



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES



3433 07439527 2

1. Greek language--Grammar

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

BEQUEST OF

NELSON SHIPMAN

1926

100

(continued)

Figure 1

172
6

GREEK LESSONS.

*PREPARED TO ACCOMPANY THE GRAMMAR OF
HADLEY AND ALLEN.*

BY
ROBERT P. KEEP.

REVISED EDITION.

NEW YORK :: CINCINNATI :: CHICAGO
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

1. Greek language--Grammar

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

BEQUEST OF

NELSON SHIPMAN

1926

1

2

3

4

1

1

77.27
R

GREEK LESSONS.

PREPARED TO ACCOMPANY THE GRAMMAR OF
HADLEY AND ALLEN.

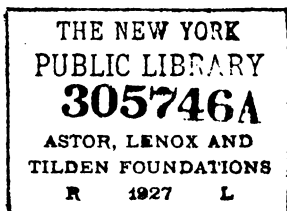
BY
ROBERT P. KEEP.

REVISED EDITION.

NEW YORK :: CINCINNATI :: CHICAGO
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

1892

A. S. C.



COPYRIGHT, 1885, 1886,
BY D. APPLETON AND COMPANY.

COPYRIGHT, 1892,
BY AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.

A. L.

ROY W. B.
J. B. B.
V. B. B.

PREFACE.

THE Greek Grammar of Hadley and Allen has won for itself the position of a standard Manual of the Greek language, and is widely recognized as a book which every American student of Greek should possess. The only question is whether it should be purchased at the very outset or whether a beginning should be made with a smaller and less complete grammar, this latter to give place after a year or two to the fuller treatise. The writer believes that there is a great advantage in commencing, at the start, the study of that grammatical manual which will serve the student until the very end; and it was in the hope of making the path to the acquaintance with the New Hadley clear, sure, and not unnecessarily difficult, that he was induced, more than two years ago, to undertake the preparation of these Lessons.

The Lessons are intended to serve as a companion and guide to the Grammar; in no sense to supersede it or to take its place. The Paradigms will therefore usually be learned in the Grammar, yet, for

the advantage of the beginner, some of the earlier paradigms have been given entire in the Lessons. In every such case, the paradigms are printed in the same type and arrangement as in the Grammar, and the student should be required to refer to them (in the Grammar), and to mark them there. The Rules of Syntax are introduced as the need for them occurs, are always stated in the language of the Grammar, and the section number, indicating where each is found, is added at the right-hand margin. In the Exercises, the editor has not confined himself absolutely to Xenophontic words. He has not infrequently introduced sentences which might occur in the conversation of to-day, and has occasionally inserted passages from the New Testament and from the Septuagint version of the Old Testament. To some the earlier vocabularies may seem short and the earlier sentences scanty. This feature is due to the writer's sense of the importance of concentrating the pupil's first effort upon the study of grammatical forms. A very few words and a half-dozen phrases well learned each day are far more useful to the beginner than twice that number written out at great expense of time and then forgotten. Much thought has been given to the order in which the different grammatical topics have been taken up. The constant aim has been to present difficulties, one at a time, and to lodge each new principle firmly in the pupil's mind, before passing to another. Hence arises

the postponement of the Third Declension, and of other Tense-Systems than the Present, to a later point than is usual. Hence, also, the presentation of the common and μ verb-formations side by side, that the pupil may not get the erroneous idea that the second is something exceptional or radically different from the first.

It is recommended that the grammar sections indicated at the head of each lesson be carefully and distinctly marked in the Grammar. The pupil will thus construct for himself, as he progresses through the Lessons, a Skeleton Grammar, and this abridged grammar he will have completely learned when the Lessons shall have been finished.

The various Appendixes will explain themselves, as will likewise the introduction of a portion of the *Anabasis* as the foundation of the last thirteen lessons. The transition from the disconnected sentences of most elementary books to the connected narrative of Xenophon is extremely difficult. The plan here employed will, it is hoped, diminish the difficulty of this transition.

Suggestions from every quarter will be most thankfully received.

ROBERT PORTER KEEP.

FREE ACADEMY,
NORWICH, CONN., *July, 1886.*

PREFATORY NOTE TO THE REVISED EDITION.

THE changes in this edition are almost wholly in the vocabularies. A considerable number of deficiencies has been supplied, and the editor wishes to thank Professor J. H. Perrin, of Crawfordsville, Indiana, Dr. Charles Knapp, of Barnard College, Mr. O. C. Joline, and Mr. E. G. Dodge, for the corrections and suggestions which they have kindly communicated.

The editor realizes that not all teachers will wish to require the same amount of grammatical work from their pupils. He has aimed to give, in the references which form the headings to the lessons, a sufficient amount of grammar to form a complete preparation for the intelligent reading of the *Anabasis*. Different teachers will of course use their own judgment as to how much of this grammatical matter they will require their pupils to learn, and how much only to read.

ROBERT P. KEEP.

NORWICH, CONN., *August, 1892.*

CONTENTS.

LESSON	PAGE
I. The Letters; their Forms and Sounds	1
II. Vowels and their classification.—Diphthongs.—Breathings	2
III. Consonants and their classification	4
IV. Division into Syllables—Ultima, Penult, Antepenult.— Quantity	5.
V. Accent.—Present Indicative Active of γράφω	6
VI. Accent as affected by quantity.—Punctuation.—Present Indicative Active of φημί	7
VII. First Declension.—Χάρᾱ and τιμῇ declined.—Present In- dicative Active of εἰμί	9
VIII. Γέφυρα and γλῶσσα declined.—Two classes of Feminines	11
IX. First Declension concluded. Νεάνις and πολίτης	12
X. Second Declension	14
XI. Adjectives of the Vowel-Declension.—Article.—Attribu- tion and Predication	15
XII. Review Lesson on Accent	18
XIII. Contracted Nouns and Adjectives of the Vowel-Declension	21
XIV. Imperfect Indicative Active of γράφω and φημί.—Aug- ment.—Personal Endings.—ω-verbs and μι-verbs	24
XV. Personal Pronouns.—Present Indicative Active of λύω and δεικνύμι	27
XVI. Pronouns continued: αὐτός, ἄλλος, ὅδε, οὗτος, ἐκεῖνος.— Imperfect Indicative Active of λύω and δεικνύμι	29
XVII. Pronouns continued: ἐμός, σός, ἡμέτερος, ὑμέτερος, ὅς, τίς, τί, τις, τι, ὅστις	32
XVIII. Reflexive Pronouns.—Numerals.—Declension of εἷς, δύο, τρεῖς, τέσσαρες	34
XIX. Prepositions	36
XX. Temporal Augment.—Augment of Compound Verbs	39

LESSON	PAGE
XXI. Middle Voice.—Present Indicative Middle of $\lambda\theta\omega$ and $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\mu$.—Personal Endings of Present Middle . . .	41
XXII. Imperfect Indicative Middle and Passive of $\lambda\theta\omega$ and $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\mu$	44
XXIII. Classified Vocabulary of Words in first Twenty-two Lessons	46
XXIV. Present Subjunctive and Present Optative of $\lambda\theta\omega$, in all Voices.—Uses of the Modes in Simple Sentences: (1) Hortative Subjunctive; (2) Optative of Desire	50
XXV. Present Imperative, Infinitive, and Participle Active of $\lambda\theta\omega$ Synopsis of Present System in the Active Voice.—Infinitive in Indirect Discourse . . .	52
XXVI. Present Imperative, Infinitive, and Participle Middle and Passive of $\lambda\theta\omega$.—Synopsis of Present System in the Middle (and Passive) Voice.—Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse	55
XXVII. Adjectives of two Endings of Vowel-Declension.—Review of Present System in all Voices.—Irregularities in Form of Augment.—Use of the Participle	58
XXVIII. Uses of the Modes in Dependent Sentences: (1) In Indirect Assertions with $\epsilon\tau\iota$ and $\omega\varsigma$; (2) In Final Clauses; (3) In Conditional Sentences referring to the Future	60
XXIX. Verbs in $-\mu$.—Present System of $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\mu$ in all Voices	63
XXX. Present System of $\iota\sigma\tau\eta\mu$ in all Voices	66
XXXI. Present System of $\tau\iota\theta\eta\mu$ and $\tilde{\iota}\eta\mu$ in all Voices	68
XXXII. Present System of $\delta\iota\delta\omega\mu$ in all Voices	71
XXXIII. The Small Verbs in $-\mu$: Present Systems of $\epsilon\iota\mu$, $\phi\eta\mu$, $\kappa\epsilon\tilde{\iota}\mu$, $\eta\mu$	73
XXXIV. Consonant Declension: I. Stems ending in a Labial or Palatal Mute	76
XXXV. II. (a) Masculine and Feminine Stems ending in a Lingual Mute	79
XXXVI. II. (b) Neuter Stems ending in a Lingual Mute.—Present System of $\epsilon\iota\mu$	81
XXXVII. III. Stems ending in a Liquid.—Syncopated Stems in $-\sigma\phi$	84

LESSON	PAGE
XXXVIII. iv. Stems ending in -εσ- and -ασ-.—v. Stems ending in -F-	87
XXXIV. vi. Stems ending in a Simple Close Vowel	90
XL. vii. Stems ending in a Diphthong	92
XLi. Third or Consonant-Declension concluded: Anomalous Nouns	95
XLII. Adjectives of the Consonant-Declension: ἥδύς, εὐγενής, πλήρης	98
XLIII. Adjectives of Consonant-Declension, continued: μέλας, εὐδαίμων, χαρτεῖς, πᾶς	101
XLIV. Adjectives of Consonant-Declension, concluded: Principle Stems in -ντ-.—Irregular Adjectives μέγας and πολὺς	108
XLV. Comparison of Adjectives.—Declension of Comparatives and Superlatives	107
XLVI. Irregular Comparison.—Defective Comparison.—Comparison by Adverbs.—Formation and Comparison of Adverbs	110
XLVII. Contract-Verbs: Present System of τιμάω in all Voices	114
XLVIII. Present System of φιλέω in all Voices	117
XLIX. Present System of δηλόω in all Voices.—Declension of Present Participle of Contract-Verbs	120
L. Classified Vocabulary of Words in Lessons XXIV–XLIX	123
LI. Formation and Inflection of Future Active and Middle	130
LII. Future Active and Middle, concluded	133
LIII. Formation of First Aorist-Stem, and Inflection of First Aorist System of λένω and φαίνω in the Active Voice	135
LIV. The First Aorist Middle	138
LV. The Second Aorist System.—Synopsis and Inflection of the Common Form, in the Active Voice	141
LVI. Second Aorist System, continued.—Synopsis and Inflection of the Common Form, in the Middle Voice	144
LVII. Second Aorist System, continued.—Synopsis and Inflection of two Second Aorists of the -μι Form: ἔστην and ἔβην, in the Active Voice.—Circumstantial Participles, in their Ordinary and Absolute Use	147

LESSON	PAGE
LVIII. Second Aorist System of the $-\mu$ Form, continued.— Synopsis and Inflection of the Second Aorist System of $\delta\dot{\iota}\delta\omega\mu$ in the Active and Middle Voice, and of $\gamma\gamma\rho\acute{\omega}\sigma\kappa\omega$ in the Active Voice.—Supplementary Participle	151
LIX. Second Aorist System of the $-\mu$ Form, concluded: Synopsis and Inflection of the Second Aorist System of $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\mu$ and $\dot{\iota}\eta\mu$ in the Active and Middle Voices	154
LX. Formation of the Present-Stem.—First Four Classes	157
LXI. Formation of the Present-Stem.—Last Three Classes	160
LXII. Perfect Active Systems	162
LXIII. Perfect Middle System, including the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Middle and Passive	165
LXIV. Passive Systems, including the First and Second Aorist and the First and Second Future	168
LXV. Review Questions in verb $\lambda\delta\omega$.—Verbal Adjectives in $-\tau\acute{o}s$ and $-\tau\acute{e}s$	172
LXVI. Present and Past Conditions: Particular and General	175
LXVII. List of Common Conjunctions and Particles.—Connected descriptive passage for translation	179
With Lesson LXVIII, page 183, the Anabasis is commenced, and is continued in the twelve remaining lessons to Chap. II, § 7, of Book I. With each of these later lessons is connected an exercise in Recomposition, based upon the Greek text for each day.	
APPENDIX A. Greek text of Lessons LXVIII–LXXX in connected narrative	209
APPENDIX B. The most Important Rules of Greek Syntax, selected from Allen-Hadley	214
APPENDIX C. Alphabetical List of Fifty Important Verbs	226
GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY	228
ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY	243

LESSON I.

Names of the Letters of the Alphabet, their Forms and their Sounds.

Learn in Grammar: Sections (§§) 1, 5 (first two and last two columns), 6, 7, 8 and a, 11.¹

1. FORMS OF THE LETTERS.—Most of the Greek letters are identical with the corresponding letters of the English (Roman) alphabet, and this statement is true even where there seems to be considerable dissimilarity. Thus:

A, B, E, Z, I, K, M, N, O, T, and the small letters.

α , β , ϵ , ζ , ι , κ , μ , ν , \omicron , τ , are practically identical in Greek and English.

In Γ , Δ , Λ , Π , Φ , Σ , Ψ , the identity is less apparent, though it still exists. Thus:

Γ (also anciently written ζ) represents English G.

Δ (also sometimes written \triangleright , D) represents Eng. D.

Λ (also written \mathcal{L}) represents English L.

Π (also written Π') easily passed into English P.

Φ (also written φ and φ) represents English R.

¹ A simple statement should be made by the teacher as to what is meant by the Attic dialect; as to its relation to the Ionian dialect; as to the localities where the different dialects were spoken. The facts are all contained in the introduction to the Grammar, §§ 2, 3.

Σ (also written Ϛ) represents English S.

Τ (also written Υ) represents English U and V.

The small letters corresponding to those just mentioned, viz., γ, δ, λ, π, ρ, ς (also σ), υ, are simply slightly varied forms of the capital letters, which were found more convenient for writing.

2. SOUNDS OF THE LETTERS.—The sounds of the Greek letters are indicated by the equivalent Roman characters (see § 5, last column). The orthography of Greek, like that of Latin (in the Roman method), is *phonetic*, i. e., each letter has but one invariable sound, whatever its position.

LESSON II.

The Vowels and their Classification.—Diphthongs.—Breathings.

Grammar: §§ 9, 10, 11 with a, 12, 13, 14 only a and c, first four lines, 17 with a and b, 18.

3. IN pronouncing *a*, the organs of speech are wide open; in pronouncing *ε* (*η*), *ο* (*ω*), they are less open; in pronouncing *ι* and *υ*, they are nearly closed. Hence the names *open* and *close* as applied to the vowels.¹

¹ One always learns the vowels in the following order: *α, ε, ι, ο, υ*. Arrange in a diagram thus:

Open,		α (<i>ā</i>)	
Less open,	ε (<i>η</i>)		ο (<i>ω</i>)
Close,	ι		υ

4. By annexing *ι* and *υ*, successively, to each of the open vowels, twelve diphthongs are derived. But the combination *āv* is not used, and the number twelve is made up by the union of the close vowels in the diphthong *υι*.

5. Pronounce the following diphthongs thus :

αι like "ai" in *aisle*.

αυ like "ou" in *our*.

*ει*¹ like "ei" in *rein*.

ευ like "ew" in *few*.

οι like "oi" in *boil*.

ου like "ou" in *through*.

6. Exactly how strongly the rough breathing (which was at first indicated by the special character H) was uttered it is impossible to say. But it was undoubtedly always so uttered that its presence was unmistakeable.³

7. VOCABULARY.

γρά-φω	<i>I write</i> (graph-ic, graph-ite)
γράμ-μα-τα	<i>writings, letters</i>
μαν-θά-νω	<i>I learn</i>
μα-θή-μα-τα	<i>lessons</i> (mathemat-ics)

Spell and pronounce : γε, γη, κε, κη, και, δε, δη, δαι, τε, τη, ταις, ταυ, του, τοι, θι, θει, ρω, σα, σου, φι, φευ, βη-τα, δελ-τα, σιγ-μα, θη-τα, χι, χει, οι, αυ, ευ, αι, α, η, φ.

¹ Many modern scholars prefer to pronounce the diphthong *ει* like "ei" in *height*.

³ The signs for the rough and smooth breathings are said to be derived from the first and second half of the character H, the original sign of the rough breathing. *ι* came to be written ' , and *ι* came to be written ' .

LESSON III.

*The Consonants and their Classification.*Grammar: §§ 19, 20, 21 with a, b, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26.¹

8. THE sounds of the consonants are in general the same in Greek as of the corresponding letters in English. It should, however, be noticed that γ and τ never have the soft sounds of j and sh.

The aspirates (φ, χ, θ) are generally pronounced by modern scholars like f, ch (German ch aspirate), and th.

Z (ζ) is pronounced by some modern scholars like English z; by others, like dz. There are no silent consonants in Greek.

9. VOCABULARY.

ἔχω	<i>I have</i>
οὐ before consonants	} <i>not</i>
οὐκ before vowels	
τοῦτο	<i>this</i>

10. EXERCISE.

1. γράφω γράμμα-τα. 2. μαθή-μα-τα μανθά-νω.
3. οὐκ ἔχω τοῦτο. 4. τοῦτο γράφω. 5. οὐ γράφω γράμμα-τα.

1. I write. 2. I have. 3. I learn. 4. I do not write. 5. I do not learn.

¹ Vowels, Lat. *vocales*, lit. "vocal letters," can make a complete syllable by themselves. Consonants, Lat. *consonantes*, lit. "sounded with," can not make a complete syllable by themselves, but require the aid of a vowel. The semi-vowels—nasals and liquids—admit of partial utterance without the help of a vowel.

Spell and pronounce : ξέ-νος, ψευ-δος, γνώ-μη, ἀλ-λά, καί, ἄγ-γε-λος.¹ Name the following letters, and tell to what class or classes each belongs : β, δ, γ, φ, θ, χ, π, σ, λ, ρ, μ, ν, ξ, ψ, ζ.

LESSON IV.

Division of Words into Syllables.—Names of three Syllables.—Quantity.

Grammar : §§ 27, 89, 90, 91 a, b, c, 92 a and b, 93, 94.

- | | | |
|-----------|-----------|---------------------|
| 11. γράφω | I write | Inflect similarly : |
| γράφεις | you write | μανθάνω and ἔχω. |
| γράφει | he writes | |

12. VOCABULARY.

ἀλλά		}
ἀλλ' before vowels		but
ἄνθρωπος		man (anthropo-logy)
καί		and
ὀνόματα		names
πράγματα		things

13. EXERCISE.

1. οὐκ ὀνόματα ἀλλὰ πράγματα. 2. οὐ γράμματα ἀλλ' ὀνόματα. 3. ἄνθρωπος ὀνόματα ἔχει. 4. ἄνθρωπος γράφει γράμματα. 5. τοῦτο γράφω.

1. He has this. 2. He writes names. 3. He learns names and things. 4. You write this. 5. He does not learn names but letters.

Pronounce : \bar{a} , η , \bar{i} , ω , \bar{u} , a , ϵ , i , o , u .
 $\beta\bar{a}$, $\beta\eta$, $\beta\bar{i}$, $\beta\bar{\omega}$, $\beta\bar{u}$, βa , $\beta\epsilon$, βi , βo , βu .

¹ The teacher will explain the pronunciation of ἄγγελος.

Divide: *πασχω, φθογγος, θρεψω, ὑπελασᾶς.*

Write, in Greek letters, *Hellēnōn, ēchō, heuriskō, rhiza, hieros.*

How many vowels are there? Name them. How many consonants? How many mutes? Name them. How many liquids?

What letters has the Greek alphabet in excess of the English? *Ans. η, ω, θ, φ, χ, ψ.*

What letters has the English alphabet in excess of the Greek? *Ans. c, f, h, j, q, v, w, y.*

LESSON V.

Accent.—Pres. Indic. Act. of γράφω.

Grammar: §§ 95, 96 a and b, 97, 99.

14. Sing.	1. γράφω	I write
	2. γράφεις	you write
	3. γράφει	he writes
Dual	2. γράφετον	both of you write
	3. γράφετον	both of them write
Plu.	1. γράφομεν	we write
	2. γράφετε	you write
	3. γράφουσι	they write

Inflect similarly: *μανθάνω* and *ἔχω*.

15. VOCABULARY.

ἐκείνο	<i>that</i>
δύο	<i>two (dual)</i>
τρία	<i>three</i>
πέντε	<i>five (penta-gon)</i>

16. EXERCISE.

1. Τρία μαθήματα μανθάνομεν. 2. οὐκ ἐκείνο ἀλλὰ τοῦτο γράφω. 3. πέντε ὀνόματα ἔχει. 4. ἔχετε. 5. μανθάνει.

1. I learn two lessons. 2. I write not this but that. 3. They learn names and things. 4. We write. 5. They have.

Write, in English letters, the following names of Greek gods and goddesses: Zeus, Ἡρα, Ἀθηνᾶ, Ἄρης, Ποσειδών, Ἀφροδίτη, Ἑρμῆς.

LESSON VI.

Accent as affected by Quantity. — Punctuation. — Pres. Indic. Act. of φημί.

Grammar: §§ 100 a, b, c; 101 a-f; 102 a; 108; 111, three lines; 113, three lines; 121.

17. THE English language, as ordinarily spoken, furnishes constant examples of proclitics and enclitics. The articles, possessive pronouns, and monosyllabic prepositions are usually proclitic; the personal pronouns in the objective case are generally enclitic. E. g. proclitics: To market, my life; enclitics: tell me, strike him. Examples might be multiplied indefinitely, as the number of proclitic and enclitic words is far greater in English than in Greek.

18. Sing. 1. φημί	I say
2. φῆς	you say
3. φησὶ	he says

Dual	2. φατόν	you twain say
	3. φατόν	the(ν) twain say
Plu.	1. φαμέν	we say
	2. φατέ	you say
	3. φασί	they say

All the forms of this tense are enclitic except the 2d sing.

19. VOCABULARY.

τί;	what? why? (Lat. quid?)
πότε;	when?
πῶς;	how?
φημί	I say (Lat. fa-ri, fa-tus)

20. EXERCISE.

1. τί γράφεις; 2. πῶς τοῦτο μαθάνουσι; 3. πότε μαθήματα μαθάνει; 4. οὐ τοῦτο, ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνό φημι (115 b). 5. τρία μαθήματα μαθάνομεν.

1. We learn this and we say that. 2. What have you? 3. What does he say? 4. What is he saying? 5. Why do you write letters?

Add the proper accent to each of the following words (the vowel which is to receive the accent is indicated in each case by a subscribed dot):¹ νῆσος, δῶρον, τέκνον, ἄνθρωπος, πράγματα, σῦκα.

¹ Sufficient practice in naming, pronouncing, and classifying vowels and consonants, and in the designation of words according to their accent, can henceforth be had from the several exercises.

LESSON VII.¹

Introductory Statements regarding Nouns.—Χώρα and Τίμη declined.—Pres. Indic. Act. of εἶμι.

Grammar: §§ 122, 123 and a, 128–132, 134, 135.

21.

	(Stem χωρᾱ-)		(Stem τιμᾱ-)
N.	χώρᾱ	N.	τιμῇ
G.	χώρᾱς	G.	τιμῆς (129)
D.	χώρῃ	D.	τιμῇ
A.	χώρᾱν	A.	τιμῆν
V.	χώρᾱ	V.	τιμῇ
N. A. V.	χώρᾱ	N. A. V.	τιμᾶ (129, l. 1)
G. D.	χώραιν	G. D.	τιμαῖν (129, l. 2 & 3).
N.	χώραι (102 a)	N.	τιμαί
G.	χωρών (141)	G.	τιμών
D.	χωραῖς	D.	τιμαῖς
A.	χώρας	A.	τιμαῖς
V.	χωραι	V.	τιμαί

22. RULE.—The genitive plural of nouns of the first declension is perispomenon, whatever the accent of the nominative singular.

23. Sing. 1. εἶμι I am
 2. εἶ you are
 3. ἐστί he is (cf. Lat. *est*)

¹ At this point a review lesson of the entire ground thus far gone over may be found profitable. The difficulty and novelty of the whole subject should constantly be kept in mind by the teacher.

Dual	2. ἐστόν	you twain are
	3. ἐστόν	the(y) twain are
Plu.	1. ἐσμέν	we are
	2. ἐστέ	you are
	3. εἰσὶ	they are

All these forms are enclitic except the 2d sing. The inflection closely resembles that of *φημί*.

24. VOCABULARY.

εἰμί	<i>I am</i> (cf. Lat. <i>est</i> , Engl. <i>is</i> , and <i>ἐστί</i>)
σκιᾶ	<i>shadow</i>
τίμη	<i>honor</i>
χώρᾱ	<i>land, country</i>

25. EXERCISE.

1. *τιμή* (108) *σκιᾶ ἐστί*. 2. *οὐκ* (111 d) *ἔχω χώρᾱν*.
 3. *τί ἐστί(ν)* (87, 3) *ἄνθρωπος*; 4. *σκιᾶ ἐστί(ν)*. 5.
ἄνθρωπός εἰμι (115 b).

1. We have honors. 2. We are shadows. 3. He writes three letters (of the alphabet). 4. What are you learning? 5. When do you write?

Pronounce the following proper names and write them in English letters: *Περικλῆς*, *Πρόξενος*, *Ἀλφειός*, *Στέφανος*, *Ἀθῆναι*, *Βυζάντιον*, *Ἐραστός*, *Μελάγχθων*. (Refer to 15.)

LESSON VIII.

*First Declension continued.—γέφυρα and γλώσσα.—
Two classes of Feminines.*

Grammar: §§ 135, 136, 137, 138, 139 a, c, d, and Rem.

26.

	(γεφῦρᾱ-)		(γλωσσᾱ-)
N.	γέφυρα	N.	γλώσσα
G.	γεφύρᾱς	G.	γλώσσης
D.	γεφύρᾱ	D.	γλώσση
A.	γέφυραν	A.	γλώσσαν
V.	γέφυρα	V.	γλώσσα
N. A. V.	γεφύρᾱ	N. A. V.	γλώσσᾱ
G. D.	γεφύραιν	G. D.	γλώσσαιν
N. V.	γέφυραι	N. V.	γλώσσαι
G.	γεφύρων	G.	γλωσσών
D.	γεφύραις	D.	γλώσσαις
A.	γεφύρας	A.	γλώσσας

27. The feminine article *ἡ, the*, is declined as follows in the singular and plural:

Sing. N.	ἡ	Plu. N.	αἱ
G.	τῆς	G.	τῶν
D.	τῇ	D.	ταῖς
A.	τὴν	A.	τάς

Vocative wanting; the forms *ἡ* and *αἱ* are proclitic.

28. RULE.—A limiting genitive with its article often stands between the noun on which it depends and its article: e. g. *ἡ τῆς πύλης σκιά the shadow of the gate.*

29. VOCABULARY.

γέφυρα	bridge
γλῶσσα	tongue (gloss-ary, poly-glott)
ἡ, fem. article	the
πύλη	gate (Thermo-pylæ, lit. hot-gates)

30. EXERCISE.

1. ἄνθρωπος τιμὰς ἔχει. 2. ἡ χώρα οὐκ ἔχει γεφύ-
 ρας. 3. τοῦτό ἐστιν (115 b) ἡ τῆς χώρας πύλη. 4.
 μανθάνομεν τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν (Greek) γλῶσσαν. 5. Τί
 φησι(ν) ὁ (the) ἄνθρωπος ;

1. Why do you write letters (of the alphabet)?
 2. What are you saying? 3. What is this? 4. How
 do you learn this? 5. The country has two bridges.

LESSON IX.

First Declension concluded.—νεανίας and πολίτης.

Grammar: §§ 140, 141, 145, 146, 147 and c.

31.

	(νεανιά-)		(πολίτᾱ-)
N.	νεανιάς	N.	πολίτης
G.	νεανίου	G.	πολίτου
D.	νεανίᾳ	D.	πολίτῃ
A.	νεανίαν	A.	πολίτην
V.	νεανίᾱ	V.	πολίτα (147)
N. A. V.	νεανίᾱ	N. A. V.	πολίτᾱ
G. D.	νεανίαιν	G. D.	πολίταιν
N.	νεανίαι	N.	πολίται
G.	νεανίων	G.	πολίτων
D.	νεανίαις	D.	πολίταις
A.	νεανίᾱς	A.	πολίτᾱς

REMARK.—Masculines of the first declension are declined in the dual and plural like feminines; and the only difference in the singular is in the nominative case, which ends in -s, and in the genitive, which always ends in -ου.

32. VOCABULARY.

ἐπιστολή	letter (epistle)	
λαμβάνω	I take, I receive	
νεανίας	youth, young man	
πολίτης	citizen (polit-ical)	
ὁ, ἡ οἱ, αἱ	nom. sing. and nom. plu. forms of the definite article in the masc. and fem. genders	All these words are proclitics (111)
ἐν, prep. w. dat.	in, among (Lat. in)	
ἐκ (ἐξ), prep. w. gen.	out of (Lat. ex)	

33. EXERCISE.

1. ὁ ἄνθρωπος γράφει ἐπιστολήν. 2. λαμβάνομεν τὰς ἐπιστολὰς τοῦ πολίτου. 3. ὁ πολίτης ἐστὶ(ν) (116) ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ. 4. οἱ πολῖται ἔχουσι τὴν χώραν. 5. ἐκ τῆς χώρας.

1. The citizens have honors. 2. The young men are citizens of the country. 3. Why has not the country citizens? 4. When do you write the letters? 5. In the country is a bridge.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISE.—Form the nom. sing. and practise the declension of nouns from the following stems: δικᾱ- justice, ἀμιλλᾱ- rivalry, μουσᾱ muse, ῥιζᾱ- root, θυρᾱ- door, ὀπλιτᾱ- (masc.) heavy-armed soldier, μοιρᾱ- fate, βιᾱ- force, Περσᾱ- (masc.) Persian, λεωνᾱ- lioness.

REMARK.—In some of the above words the place of the accent is indicated by an underwritten dot (.). When not so indicated, it is determined by 139 Rem.

LESSON X.

Second Declension.

Grammar: §§ 151, 153, 155, and a.

34.

	ὁ ἄνθρωπος <i>man</i> (<i>ανθρωπο-</i>)	ἡ ὁδός <i>way</i> (<i>οδο-</i>)	τὸ δῶρον <i>gift</i> (<i>δωρο-</i>)
N.	ἄνθρωπος	ὁδός	δῶρον
G.	ἀνθρώπου	ὁδοῦ	δώρου
D.	ἀνθρώπῳ	ὁδῷ	δώρῳ
A.	ἄνθρωπον	ὁδόν	δῶρον
V.	ἄνθρωπε	ὁδεῖ	δώρον
N. A. V.	ἄνθρωποι	ὁδοί	δῶρα
G. D.	ἀνθρώπων	ὁδοῖν	δώρων
N. V.	ἄνθρωποι	ὁδοί	δῶρα
G.	ἀνθρώπων	ὁδῶν	δώρων
D.	ἀνθρώποις	ὁδοῖς	δώροις
A.	ἀνθρώπους	ὁδοὺς	δῶρα

35. RULE. The indirect object is put in the dative, e. g. τῷ (see § 40, p. 16) στρατηγῷ πέμπει δῶρα, *he sends gifts to the general.* [763]

36. VOCABULARY.

ἀδελφός	brother (<i>Adelphi</i>)
δῶρον	gift
θεός	god (<i>Theo-dore</i>)
ἵππος	horse (<i>hippo-potamus</i>)
ὁδός fem.	way (<i>odo-meter</i>)
ποταμός	river (<i>hippo-potamus</i>)
στρατηγός	general (<i>strategist</i>)
μένω	<i>I remain</i> (Lat. <i>maneo</i>)
πέμπω	<i>I send</i>
εἰς prep. w. acc.	<i>into</i>

37. EXERCISE.

1. μένομεν ἐν τῇ τῆς πύλης σκιᾷ. 2. οἱ νεᾶνῖαι λαμβάνουσι τὰς ἐπιστολάς. 3. ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ εἰσι δύο ἵπποπόταμοι. 4. οἱ πολῖται μένουσι ἐν τῇμῃ. 5. θεὸς πέμπει δῶρα τοῖς ἀνθρώποις.

1. The citizens in the country receive gifts. 2. The horse remains in the road. 3. He sends two horses to the general. 4. What are you learning, brother? 5. Into the river.

SPECIMEN ORAL EXERCISE.

1. ἡ τῆς χώρας τίμη. 2. ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ἐσμέν. 3. τῆς γεφύρας. 4. ἐν τοῖς πολίταις.

1. Of the citizens. 2. Among the youths. 3. Out of the river. 4. Into the (see § 40) country.

LESSON XI.

Adjectives of the Vowel-Declension.—Declension of the Article.—Attribution and Predication.

Grammar: §§ 222, and a and b.

38. IN Greek, as in Latin, the form of the adjective is varied according to the case, number, gender of the noun to which it belongs; i. e. adjectives are declined.

Most adjectives belong to the vowel-declension—the masculine and neuter following *ἄνθρωπος* and *δῶρον*; the feminine, *τίμη* and *χώρᾳ*.

The changes of accent are in general the same for adjectives as for nouns.

39.

	M. <i>good</i>	F.	N.	M. <i>friendly</i>	F.	N.
S. N.	ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	φίλος	φιλᾶ	φίλιον
G.	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ	φίλου	φιλᾶς	φίλου
D.	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ	φίλῳ	φιλῇ	φίλῳ
A.	ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθήν	ἀγαθόν	φίλον	φιλᾶν	φίλιον
V.	ἀγαθεῖ	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	φίλει	φιλᾷ	φίλιον
Dual.	ἀγαθῶ	ἀγαθῆ	ἀγαθῶ	φίλῳ	φιλᾷ	φίλῳ
	ἀγαθοῖν	ἀγαθαῖν	ἀγαθοῖν	φίλοιιν	φιλᾶιν	φίλοιιν
P. N.	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά	φίλιοι	φίλαι (222b)	φίλια
G.	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	φίλων	φιλῶν (222b)	φιλῶν
D.	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς	φίλοις	φίλαις	φίλοις
A.	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθά	φίλους	φιλᾶς	φίλια

40. The full declension of the definite article *ὁ*, *ἡ*, *τό*, is here for the first time given; it has the two stems *ὀ-* and *το-*.

S. N.	ὁ <i>the</i>	ἡ	τό
G.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ
D.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ
A.	τόν	τήν	τό
Dual.	τῶ	τῶ	τῶ
	τοῖν	τοῖν	τοῖν
P. N.	οἱ	αἱ	τά
G.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
D.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
A.	τούς	τάς	τά

41. Adjectives may be connected with nouns in two ways:

- 1) The connection may be assumed (not asserted), as when we say in English, "the good man." In this case the adjective is called an attributive.

- 2) The connection may be asserted by some form of the verb *to be* (or verb of kindred meaning), expressed or understood. In this case the adjective is called a predicate adjective.

42. RULE 1.—The attributive adjective usually stands, as in English, between the article and the noun; the predicate adjective follows or precedes both article and noun. Thus: attributive position ἡ μικρὰ νῆσος (or, what is the same thing, ἡ νῆσος ἡ μικρὰ), *the small island*; predicate position ἡ νῆσος μικρά or μικρὰ ἡ νῆσος, *the island is small*.

43. RULE 2.—An adjective agrees with its substantive in case, number, and gender. [620]

44. RULE 3.—A predicate-substantive must agree in case with the substantive to which it refers; a predicate-adjective must agree in case, number, and gender. [614]

45. VOCABULARY.

νῆσος fem.	<i>island (Micro-nesia)</i>
πλοῖον	<i>boat, transport</i>
ἀγαθός 3	<i>good</i>
καλός 3	<i>beautiful</i>
μικρός 3	<i>small (Micro-nesia)</i>
φίλιος 3	<i>friendly</i>
φιλία	<i>friendship</i>
φίλος	<i>friend (phil-anthropic)</i>

46. EXERCISE.

1. μένομεν ἐν μικραῖς νήσοις. 2. αἱ νῆσοι μικραὶ εἰσιν(ν). 3. μικραὶ αἱ νῆσοι. 4. τὰ τῶν θεῶν δῶρα καλὰ. 5. λαμβάνομεν τὰ τῶν θεῶν καλὰ δῶρα.

1. The citizens are friendly. 2. The boats (see

§ 50) remain in the river. 3. In the river are small islands. 4. The islands in the river are small. 5. Why does the man not send a letter to the general?¹

LESSON XII.

Review Lesson on Accent.

Grammar: §§ 95–108 coarse print, 128, 129, 141.

47. ACCENT, in English and in most modern languages, means a *stress of utterance* distinguishing a certain syllable of a word. To the Greeks, however, it signified a *distinction in pitch* between the accented syllable and other syllables. The acute, or “sharp,” accent indicated that the syllable on which it stood was pronounced on a higher pitch than the unaccented syllables, which were all considered to be grave—lit. “heavy”—were uttered, that is to say, in a lower or deeper tone.

We do not now attempt to give the ancient pitch-accent, in pronouncing Greek. We substitute a stress-accent, and distinguish the marked syllable by a greater force of utterance, not by raising the pitch. The accents, however, are a part of the written word, and it is important to understand the principles according to which they are changed in the inflection of words.

48. This lesson treats of the changes of accent in nouns (and adjectives) of the vowel-declension. The following statements are fundamental:

¹ The figures affixed to the adjectives, in the vocabularies of this and the following lessons, indicate the number of terminations in the nominative singular.

1. The accent of the nominative singular of nouns must be learned by observation.
2. The accent of the other cases remains the same as in the nominative singular, unless the *quantity of the final syllable* requires a change in the *place* or the *form* of the accent.
3. There are two special rules :
 - (a.) Words which have the acute on the ultima in the nominative singular, change this acute to the circumflex (i. e., oxytones become perispomena) in the genitive and dative of all numbers.
 - (b.) The genitive plural of the first declension has the circumflex on the ultima, whatever was the accent of the nominative singular.

49. The subject is now best illustrated by classified examples :

1. Oxytones.

ἀρχή	κριτής	θεός
ἀρχῆς	κριτοῦ	θεοῦ
ἀρχῇ	κριτῇ	θεῷ
ἀρχήν	κριτήν	θεόν
ἀρχή	κριτά (147)	θεός (155)
<hr/>		
ἀρχά	κριτά	θεώ
ἀρχαῖν	κριταῖν	θεοῖν
<hr/>		
ἀρχαί	κριταί	θεοί
ἀρχῶν	κριτῶν	θεῶν
ἀρχαῖς	κριταῖς	θεοῖς
ἀρχάς	κριτάς	θεούς

2. Paroxytones.

τέχνη	σοφία	γνώμη	λόγος
τέχνης	σοφίας	γνώμης	λόγου
τέχνη	σοφίᾳ	γνώμῃ	λόγῳ
τέχνην	σοφίαν	γνώμην	λόγον
τέχνη	σοφίᾳ	γνώμῃ	λόγῃ
<hr/>			
τέχνα	σοφία	γνώμα	λόγω
τέχναι	σοφίαι	γνώμῃ	λόγοι
τέχνων	σοφίων	γνώμων	λόγων
τέχναις	σοφίαις	γνώμας	λόγοις
τέχνας	σοφίας	γνώμας	λόγους

3. Properispomena.

μούσα	δήμος
μούσης	δήμου
μούση	δήμῳ
μούσαν	δήμον
μούσα	δήμῃ
<hr/>	
μούσα	δήμῳ
μούσαι	δήμοι
μούσων	δήμων
μούσαις	δήμοις
μούσας	δήμους

4. Proparoxytones.

θάλασσα	κινδύνος
θαλάσσης	κινδύνου
θαλάσση	κινδύνῳ
θάλασσαν	κινδύνον
θάλασσα	κινδύνῃ
<hr/>	
θαλάσσα	κινδύνῳ
θαλάσαι	κινδύνοι
θαλάσων	κινδύνων
θαλάσαις	κινδύνους
θαλάσας	κινδύνους

50. RULE.—A neuter plural subject in Greek regularly has its verb in the singular. [604]

51. VOCABULARY.

ἀρχή	<i>beginning</i> (Archæ -ology)
γνώμη	<i>judgment, opinion</i>
δῆμος	<i>people</i> (demo -cracy)
εἰρήνη	<i>peace</i> (Irene)
θάλασσα	<i>sea</i>
θεός	<i>God</i> (theo -logy)
κίνδυνος	<i>danger</i>
κριτής	<i>judge</i> (crit -ic)
λόγος	<i>word</i> (cata -logue)
μοῦσα	<i>muse</i> (muse)
σοφία	<i>wisdom</i> (philo -sophy)
στρατιώτης	<i>soldier</i>
τέχνη	<i>art</i> (techno -logy)
υἱός	<i>son</i>

52. EXERCISE.

1. ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ ἦν ὁ λόγος καὶ Θεὸς ἦν (was) ὁ λόγος.
 2. Ἰησοῦς Χριστὸς ὁ Θεοῦ (υἱός¹). 3. ἐν τῇ θαλάσσῃ
 πλοῦν ἐστίν (υ). 4. ἡ Θεοῦ εἰρήνη. 5. ἡ τοῦ κριτοῦ σοφία.

1. In the river are small islands. 2. The people remain(s) in the country. 3. The soldiers are on the island. 4. Wisdom (§ 57) is a gift of God. 5. The judge sends a gift to his brother (lit. "to the brother").

LESSON XIII.

Contracted Nouns and Adjectives of the Vowel-Declension.

Grammar: §§ 105, 144 one line, 157, 158 a, 223 one line.

53. It will be noticed, in the examples given below, that ε-ο and ο-ο contract into ου. Also,

that *ε* and *ο* are absorbed into a following diphthong.¹

54 and 55.

ἡ γῆ <i>earth</i> (γεᾱ- or γαᾱ-)	δ Ἑρμῆς <i>Her- mes</i> ('Ερμᾱ- for 'Ερμεᾱ-)	δ νοῦς <i>mind</i> (νοο-)	τὸ ὄστον <i>bone</i> (οστεο-)
S. N. γῆ	'Ερμῆ-ς	(νόο-ς) νοῦ-ς	(ὀστέο-ν) ὄστοῦ-ν
G. γῆς	'Ερμοῦ	(νόου) νοῦ	(ὀστέου) ὄστοῦ
D. γῇ	'Ερμῇ	(νόφ) νῷ	(ὀστέφ) ὄστῳ
A. γῆν	'Ερμῆ-ν	(νόο-ν) νοῦ-ν	(ὀστέο-ν) ὄστοῦ-ν
V. γῆ	'Ερμῇ	(νόε) νοῦ	(ὀστέο-ν) ὄστοῦ-ν
Dual	'Ερμᾱ <i>im- ages of H.</i> 'Ερμαῖν	(νόω) νῶ (158 a) (νόοιν) νοῖν	(ὀστέω) ὀστώ (158 a) (ὀστέοιν) ὀστοῖν
P. N.	'Ερμαί	(νόοι) νοί	(ὀστέα) ὀστώ
G.	'Ερμών	(νόων) νῶν	(ὀστέων) ὀστών
D.	'Ερμαῖς	(νόοις) νοίς	(ὀστέοις) ὀστοίς
A.	'Ερμάς	(νόους) νοῖς	(ὀστέα) ὀστώ

	ἁπλός, contr. ἁπλοῦς <i>simple</i>		
S. N.	ἁπλοῦς	ἁπλή	ἁπλοῦν
G.	ἁπλοῦ	ἁπλῆς	ἁπλοῦ
D.	ἁπλῷ	ἁπλῇ	ἁπλῷ
A.	ἁπλοῦν	ἁπλήν	ἁπλοῦν
V.	ἁπλοῦς	ἁπλή	ἁπλοῦν
Dual	ἁπλῶ (158 a) ἁπλοῖν	ἁπλᾶ ἁπλαῖν	ἁπλώ ἁπλοῖν
P. N.	ἁπλοῖ	ἁπλαί	ἁπλᾶ
G.	ἁπλῶν	ἁπλών	ἁπλών
D.	ἁπλοῖς	ἁπλαῖς	ἁπλοῖς
A.	ἁπλοῖς	ἁπλᾶς	ἁπλᾶ

¹ The rules according to which contraction takes place will be explained later in detail (see Lessons XLVII, XLVIII, XLIX).

	<i>ἀργύρεος</i> , contr. <i>ἀργυροῦς</i> (224, last two lines) of <i>silver</i>		
S. N.	<i>ἀργυροῦς</i>	<i>ἀργυρᾶ</i>	<i>ἀργυροῖν</i>
G.	<i>ἀργυροῦ</i>	<i>ἀργυρᾶς</i>	<i>ἀργυροῦ</i>
D.	<i>ἀργυρῷ</i>	<i>ἀργυρᾷ</i>	<i>ἀργυρῷ</i>
A.	<i>ἀργυροῖν</i>	<i>ἀργυρᾶν</i>	<i>ἀργυροῖν</i>
V.	<i>ἀργυροῦς</i>	<i>ἀργυρᾶ</i>	<i>ἀργυροῖν</i>
Dual	<i>ἀργυρῶ</i> (158 a) <i>ἀργυροῖν</i>	<i>ἀργυρᾶ</i> <i>ἀργυραῖν</i>	<i>ἀργυρῶ</i> <i>ἀργυροῖν</i>
P. N.	<i>ἀργυροῖ</i>	<i>ἀργυραι</i>	<i>ἀργυρᾶ</i>
G.	<i>ἀργυρῶν</i>	<i>ἀργυρῶν</i>	<i>ἀργυρῶν</i>
D.	<i>ἀργυροῖς</i>	<i>ἀργυραῖς</i>	<i>ἀργυροῖς</i>
A.	<i>ἀργυροῦς</i>	<i>ἀργυρᾶς</i>	<i>ἀργυρᾶ</i>

56. VOCABULARY.

<i>ἀπλοῦς</i> 3	<i>simple</i>
<i>ἄργυρος</i>	<i>silver</i>
<i>ἀργυροῦς</i> 3	<i>of silver</i>
<i>γῆ</i>	<i>earth (geo-graphy)</i>
<i>Ἑρμῆς</i>	<i>Hermes ; pl. statues of</i>
<i>κακός</i> 3	<i>bad, cowardly</i> [H.]
<i>μακρός</i> 3	<i>long</i>
<i>νοῦς</i>	<i>mind</i>
<i>ὀστοῦν</i>	<i>bone (osteo-logy)</i>
<i>παρά</i> w. gen. of pers.	<i>from the side of, from</i>
“ w. dat. of pers.	<i>by the side of, with</i>
“ w. accus. of pers.	<i>to the side of, to</i>
<i>ὁρῶ</i> , contracted fr. <i>ὁράω</i>	<i>I see</i>
<i>φέρω</i>	<i>I bear, I produce</i>

57. RULE 1.—The definite article is often used with abstract nouns, where in English it would be omitted.

58. RULE 2.—The appositive agrees in case with its substantive. [623]

59. EXERCISE.

1. ἀπλᾶ μαθήματα μανθάνομεν. 2. ἡ γῇ ἄργυρον φέρει. 3. τὴν μακρὰν γέφυραν ὀρῶ. 4. παρὰ θεῶ ἡ σοφίᾳ ἐστὶ(ν) (116). 5. τί λαμβάνεις ἐν τῇ θαλάσῃ;

1. What does the judge say? 2. Peace brings good things to the country. 3. Art is long. 4. We are in danger. 5. I see the silver Hermes-statues.

LESSON XIV.

Imperfect Indic. Act. of γράφω and φημι.—Augment.
—Personal Endings.—ω verbs and μι verbs.

Grammar : §§ 306, 310, 311 three lines, with b and c.

60.

	Pers. Endings.	
ἔ-γραφο-ν	-ν	ἔ-φη-ν
I was writing		I was saying
ἔ-γραφε-ς	-ς	ἔ-φη-ς
you were writing		you were saying
ἔ-γραφε(ν)	—	ἔ-φη
he was writing		he was saying
ἔ-γράφε-τον	-τον	ἔ-φα-τον
both of you were writing		both of you were saying
ἔ-γραφέ-την	-την	ἔ-φά-την
both of them were writing		both of them were saying
ἔ-γράφο-μεν	-μεν	ἔ-φα-μεν
we were writing		we were saying
ἔ-γράφε-τε	-τε	ἔ-φα-τε
you were writing		you were saying
ἔγραφο-ν	-ν or -σαν	ἔ-φα-σαν
they were writing		they were saying

Like ἔγραφον inflect : ἔμενον I was remaining
 ἔπεμπον I was sending
 ἔφερον I was bearing

61. On comparing ἔγραφον, ἔφην with the presents γράφω and φημί, we at once notice that an ε has been prefixed. This ε is called the *augment*—lit. “increase”—and is applied, in the indicative mode, to the past tenses of verbs beginning with a consonant.

62. The *personal endings* of the past tenses in the active voice are given in the middle column (§ 60).

63. Verbs like γράφω are called, from the last letter of the 1 sing. pres. indic. act., “verbs in -ω.” Verbs like φημί are called, from the termination of the 1 sing. pres. indic. act., “verbs in -μι.”

Verbs in -ω are much more numerous, comprising nineteen-twentieths of all verbs. Verbs in -μι show an older and simpler formation, and include some of the commonest verbs.

These two formations differ in two respects: (1) slightly in the *endings*: the verb in -ω has -ν; the verb in -μι has -σαν in the 3 pl. of the imperfect; (2) more decidedly in the *stem* to which the endings are applied. The present and imperfect tenses are both formed from the same stem—the *present-stem*. By leaving off the augment and the personal ending, this present-stem is discovered, in the two imperfects under consideration. If the imperfect of γράφω is subjected to this process, two forms remain: γραφο- and γραφε-; otherwise written γραφ^ο|- and γραφ^ε|- . This is the present-stem of γράφω. Applying the same process to the imperfect of φημί, there remains φα-, or, in the singular, the strengthened form φη-. These two forms are so related that they may be regarded as one, and the present-stem of φημί is φα-. We make, then, the following deduction: The present-stem of verbs in -ω ends in a *variable*

vowel (o or e); the present-stem of verbs in *-μι* has no such vowel.¹

64. VOCABULARY.

ἀπόστολος	apostle (apostle)
βοήθεια	aid
ἐπί prep. w. dat.	upon
ἐπί prep. w. acc.	against, sometimes to
καί—καί	} both—and
τε (enclitic)—καί	
() μὲν—() δέ	() —but, () —and
Παῦλος	Paul
πρῶτος 3	first
στρατιώτης	soldier

65. RULE.—Contrast between two clauses is often indicated in Greek by μέν and δέ, which never begin their clause, but are usually the second word in their clause. μέν is commonly left untranslated; δέ is translated by “but” or “and.”

66. EXERCISE.

1. τοῖς στρατιώταις βοήθειαν πέμπει ὁ στρατηγός.
 2. τοῦτο οὐκ ἔφην. 3. πότε τὰ μαθήματα ἐμανθάνετε;
 4. ἡ πρώτη ἐπιστολή Παύλου, τοῦ ἀποστόλου. 5. ὁ μὲν στρατηγὸς γράφει, ὁ δὲ στρατιώτης λαμβάνει, ἐπιστολάς.

1. We were remaining. 2. We were sending the soldiers against the country. 3. There is a gate upon the bridge. 4. You were sending both general and soldiers. 5. We were writing letters.

¹ The reason why the *imperfects* of these two verbs are selected for comparison is because the difference between the *-ω* and *-μι* conjugation is least in the imperfect tense.

LESSON XV.

Personal Pronouns.—Present Indic. Act. of λύω and δείκνυμι.

Grammar: §§ 261, 263, 301.

67.

	FIRST PERSON.	SECOND PERSON.	THIRD PERSON.
Sing. Nom.	ἐγώ <i>I</i>	σύ <i>thou</i>	
Gen.	ἐμοῦ, μου	σοῦ	οὗ <i>of him, her, it</i>
Dat.	ἐμοί, μοί	σοί	οἱ
Accus.	ἐμέ, μέ	σέ	ἑ
Dual N. A. V.	νέ <i>two of us</i>	σφέ <i>two of you</i>	
G. D.	νῶν	σφῶν	
Plur. Nom.	ἡμεῖς <i>we</i>	ὅτις <i>you</i>	οἵτις <i>they</i>
Gen.	ἡμῶν	ὅμων	οἳων
Dat.	ἡμῖν	ὅμιν	οἷσι
Accus.	ἡμᾶς	ὅμας	οἵας

68.

		Pers. Endings.	
I loose	λύω	-μι	δείκνυ-μι I show
you loose	λύεις	-ς	δείκνυ-ς you show
he looses	λύει	-σι	δείκνυ-σι he shows
both of you loose	λύετε-τον	-τον	δείκνυ-τον both of you show
both of them loose	λύετε-τον	-τον	δείκνυ-τον both of them show
we loose	λύο-μεν	-μεν	δείκνυ-μεν we show
you loose	λύετε-τε	-τε	δείκνυ-τε you show
they loose	λύουσιν	-(ν)σι	δείκνυ-σιν they show

69. The preceding section gives the Present Indicative Act. of two common verbs: the first, a verb in $-\omega$; the second, a verb in $-\mu$. The second, being the simpler formation, more readily discloses on examination the personal endings of this tense, and of other tenses (called principal tenses) inflected like it. The present-stem of $\lambdaύω$ is seen to be $\lambdaύο-$ or $\lambdaύε-$, that is, to end with the variable vowel; the present-stem of $δείκνυμι$ is $δεικνυ-$, the final ν being long in the singular, short in dual and plural.

70. Observe that the variable vowel of the present and imperfect Indicative appears as $ο$ before μ or ν ; otherwise as $ε$.

71. RULE 1.—The subject of a finite verb is in the nominative case. [601]

72. RULE 2.—The subject is often omitted when it is a pronoun of the first and second person. [602]

73. RULE 3.—A finite verb agrees with its subject nominative in number and person. [603]

74. VOCABULARY.

$\alphaγγελος$	<i>messenger (angel)</i>
$δεσπότης$	<i>master (despot)</i>
$δούλος$	<i>slave</i>
$δείκνυμι$	<i>I show, I point out</i>
$κώμη$	<i>village</i>
$λίω$	<i>I loose, I destroy</i>
$πέτρα$	<i>rock (Peter, petri-fy)</i>
$ἐγώ$	<i>I (Lat. ego)</i>
$σύ$	<i>thou (Lat. tu)</i>
$οὗ$	<i>of him, her, it (Lat. sui)</i>
ω interj. w. voc.	<i>O!</i>

75. EXERCISE.

1. ἡμεῖς μὲν γράφομεν, σὺ δὲ λαμβάνεις, ἐπιστολάς.
 2. καὶ σὺ τοῦτο φῆς. 3. τί σὺ φῆς; 4. ἐγὼ τοῦτό φημι
 (115 b). 5. τὰς τῆς κόμης πύλας δεικνῦσιν ὁ δεσπότης
 τῷ δούλῳ.

1. I see the shadow of the rock. 2. We destroy
 the bridge in the river. 3. The messenger points out
 the rock to the soldiers. 4. He writes me a letter.
 5. The gifts of the master are beautiful.

SPECIMEN ORAL EXERCISE.

1. ὦ δέσποτα (147 c), τί σὺ φῆς; 2. τοῦτό φημι,
 ἐκείνο οὐ φημι (115 c). 3. ἡμῖν, τοῖς στρατηγοῖς, φέρει ὁ
 ἄγγελος ἐπιστολήν. 4. ὑμᾶς, τοὺς κριτὰς, ὁρῶ. 5.
 τὸν τοῦ δεσπότου ἄγγελον ὁρῶ.

1. To me, to thee, to us, to you. 2. We say, we
 show, we write, we learn. 3. I say that, I do not say
 this. 4. He said this to me.

LESSON XVI.

*Pronouns continued: Intensive αὐτός; Indefinite
 ἄλλος; Demonstrative ὃδε, οὗτος, ἐκεῖνος.—Imper-
 fect Indic. Act. of λῶω and δεικνῶμι.*

Grammar: §§ 265 and a, 267, 271 entire, 272, 678, 679, 680, 682, 695.

76. Declension of ὃδε and οὗτος.

ὃδε	ἦδε	τόδε	οἷτος	αὐτή	τούτο
τούδε	τήσδε	τούδε	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου
τῷδε	τῇδε	τῷδε	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ
τόνδε	τήνδε	τόδε	τούτον	ταύτην	τούτο

τάδε	τάδε	τάδε	τούτω	τούτω	τούτω
τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε	τούτοιιν	τούτοιιν	τούτοιιν
οἷδε	αἷδε	τάδε	οἷτοι	αἷται	ταῦτα
τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων
τοῖσδε	ταῖσδε	τοῖσδε	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις
τούσδε	ταῖσδε	τάδε	τούτους	ταύτῃς	ταῦτα

77.

I was loosing	ἔ-λυο-ν	ἔ-δεικνῦ-ν	I was showing
you were loosing	ἔ-λυε-ς	ἔ-δεικνῦ-ς	you were showing
he was loosing	ἔ-λυε(ν)	ἔ-δεικνῦ	he was showing
both of you were loosing	ἔ-λύε-τον	ἔ-δεικνυ-τον	both of you were showing
both of them were loosing	ἔ-λύε-την	ἔ-δεικνύ-την	both of them were showing
we were loosing	ἔ-λίο-μεν	ἔ-δεικνυ-μεν	we were showing
you were loosing	ἔ-λύε-τε	ἔ-δεικνυ-τε	you were showing
they were loosing	ἔ-λυο-ν	ἔ-δεικνυ-σαν	they were showing

The hyphens in the above paradigm are intended to call attention to the three elements: augment, present-stem, personal ending. For table of personal endings, see § 60.

78. GENERAL RULE FOR ACCENT OF VERBS.—The accent stands as far as possible from the end of the form (recessive accent, 104 b); that is, on the penult when the ultima is long by nature, otherwise on the antepenult. Compare and contrast this principle with that which held good in nouns and adjectives (§ 48).

79. RULE 2.—Substantives with the intensive αὐτός, and with the demonstratives ὅδε, οὗτος, ἐκεῖνος, require the article, and the pronoun takes the predicate position. [673]

Thus: οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος (not οὗτος ἄνθρωπος), *this man*.

80. RULE 3.—ἄλλοι means *others*, Lat. *alii*; οἱ ἄλλοι means *the rest*, Lat. *ceteri*.

81. VOCABULARY.

ἄλλος	<i>other</i> (Lat. <i>alius</i>)
αὐτός	<i>self</i> (auto-graph)
ἐκεῖνος	<i>that</i> (there, yonder)
ἐκεῖ adv. of place	<i>there</i>
ὅδε	<i>this</i> (here, at hand)
ὥδε adv.	<i>thus</i> (as follows)
οὗτος	<i>this, that</i>
οὕτως adv.	<i>thus</i> (as previously shown)
ποῦ;	<i>where?</i>

82. EXERCISE.

1. πέμπει σὲ καὶ ἐμὲ εἰς ταύτην τὴν κώμην. 2. τόνδε τὸν ἄνθρωπον ὀρώ. 3. τοὺς αὐτοὺς¹ στρατιώταις εἰς τὴν νῆσον ἐπεμπε(ν). 4. ὁ αὐτὸς δεσπότης ἔχει ταύτην τὴν χώραν. 5. ποῦ ἐστὶν ὁ ἄγγελος; ἐκεῖ ἐστὶν.

1. He was showing to me the shadow of that rock. 2. This village is beautiful. 3. They were destroying the bridge in the river. 4. That land produces good citizens. 5. We have the same friends.

SPECIMEN ORAL EXERCISE.

1. ἔφην, ἔφαμεν, ἐγράφομεν, ἐφέρομεν. 2. αὕτη ἡ νῆσος, αὐτὴ ἡ νῆσος. 3. αὐτὸς φημι, αὐτοὶ φασι(ν), αὐτὸς ἔφη (Lat. *ipse dixit*). 4. οἱ αὐτοὶ πολῖται, οὗτοι οἱ πολῖται, αὐτοὶ οἱ πολῖται.

1. We ourselves say this. You yourself say that. 2. The country itself. The same country. This country. 3. He speaks as follows. He says this (these things). 4. We were sending aid. We were bearing presents.

LESSON XVII.

Pronouns continued: Possessives ἐμός, σός, ἡμέτερος, ὑμέτερος.—Relative ὅς.—Interrogative τίς, τί.—Indefinite τις, τι.—Indefinite Relative ὅστις.

Grammar: §§ 269, 275, 277 with a, 280.

83. RULE 1.—The possessive pronouns, like other adjectives, regularly have the attributive position when their noun has the article: ὁ ἐμὸς ἀδελφός, *my brother*.

84. RULE 2.—Instead of the possessive pronouns, the genitive of the personal pronouns μου, σου, ἡμῶν, ὑμῶν—and for the third person, αὐτοῦ, αὐτῆς, αὐτῶν—are more commonly used in the predicate position: ὁ ἀδελφός μου, *my brother*; ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτῆς, *her brother*; ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτῶν, *their brother*.

85. RULE 3.—The relative pronoun ὅς, ἡ, ὃ, is less used in Greek than the same pronoun in Latin and English, their being, as will hereafter be shown, several substitutes for it.

86. RULE 4.—The indefinite pronoun τις, τι, may sometimes be translated by the English indefinite article *a, an*: ἀνθρώπος τις, *a man*; it may often be translated by *some, certain*: λόγοι τινές, *certain words*.

87. RULE 5.—The apparent inconsistency of the accent of some forms of the indefinite relative—e. g. οὗτινος and ὧντινων—with the principles previously stated, disappears when it is remembered that the latter part of the word is enclitic.

88. VOCABULARY.

ἐμός	my, cf. Lat. <i>meus</i>
ἡμέτερος	our “ <i>noster</i>
σός	your (<i>thy</i>), cf. Lat. <i>tuus</i>
ὑμέτερος	your, cf. Lat. <i>vester</i>
αὐτοῦ	his
αὐτῆς	her
αὐτῶν	their
ὅς, ἡ, ὃ	who, which, what, cf. <i>qui, quae, quod</i>
ὅστις, ἡτις, ὃ τι	whoever, whichever, whatever
τίς; τί;	who? which? what?
τις, τι	some, any
ἄγω	I lead (Lat. <i>ago</i>)
λέγω	I say, I call
οικία	house (Lat. <i>vicus</i> , Engl. termination -wich or -wick in names of places)
στρατιά	army

89. EXERCISE.

1. ὁ ἐμὸς ἀδελφὸς ἀγαθὸς ἐστίν. 2. ὁ ἀγαθὸς φίλος σου πέμπει μοι δῶρα. 3. ὁ στρατηγὸς ἄγει τὴν στρατιὰν ἐπὶ τὴν μακρὰν γέφυραν. 4. τίνες εἰσὶν οὗτοι οἱ ἄνθρωποι καὶ τί λέγουσιν; 5. ταῦτά ἐστιν ἃ ἐγὼ γράφω (*Haec sunt quae ego scribo*).

1. Who was writing letters? 2. Some men were writing them. 3. My brother is in your house. 4. The general remains in his house. 5. I see the gifts which you are sending to us.

LESSON XVIII.

Reflexive Pronouns.—Numerals.—First ten Cardinals and Ordinals.—Declension of εἰς, δύο, τρεῖς, τέσσαρες.

Grammar: §§ 266 with a, 288, 290, 683.

90. DECLENSION of the Reflexive Pronouns.

	<i>myself</i>	<i>thyself</i>	<i>himself, herself, itself</i>
S. G.	ἐμαυτοῦ, -ῆς	σεαυτοῦ, -ῆς	ἐαυτοῦ, -ῆς
D.	ἐμαυτῷ, -ῇ	σεαυτῷ, -ῇ	ἐαυτῷ, -ῇ
A.	ἐμαυτόν, -ήν	σεαυτόν, -ήν	ἐαυτόν, -ήν, -ό
	<i>ourselves</i>	<i>yourselves</i>	<i>themselves</i>
P. G.	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ὁμῶν αὐτῶν	ἐαυτῶν or σφῶν αὐτῶν
D.	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς, -αῖς	ὁμῖν αὐτοῖς, -αῖς	ἐαυτοῖς, -αῖς or σφίσιν αὐτοῖς, -αῖς
A.	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς, -ᾱς	ὁμᾶς αὐτούς, -ᾱς	ἐαυτούς, -ᾱς, -ά or σφᾶς αὐτούς, -ᾱς

REMARK.—The place of a nominative singular of the reflexive pronoun in all persons and in both numbers is supplied by αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό, αὐταί.

91. The first four Cardinal Numbers declined.

<i>one</i>	<i>two</i>	<i>three</i>	<i>four</i>
εἰς μία ἓν	N. A. δύο	τρεις τρία	τέσσαρες τέσσαρα
ένός μίας ένός	G. D. δυοῖν	τριῶν	τεσσάρων
ένι μιᾷ ένί		τρισί	τέσσασι
ένα μίαν έν		τρεις τρία	τέσσαρες τέσσαρα

REMARK.—These forms are not strictly in place at this point, as they belong mostly to the consonant declension. But they follow so closely the indefinite τῆς that they will be easily learned.

92. RULE.—When the reflexive pronouns are used in the genitive instead of the possessive pronouns, they take the attributive position.

93. VOCABULARY.

Cardinals.		Ordinals.	
εἷς, μία, ἓν	<i>one</i>	πρῶτος	<i>first</i>
δύο	<i>two</i>	δεύτερος	<i>second</i>
τρεις, τρία	<i>three</i>	τρίτος	<i>third</i>
τέσσαρες, τέσσαρα	<i>four</i>	τέταρτος	<i>fourth</i>
πέντε	<i>five</i>	πέμπτος	<i>fifth</i>
ἕξ	<i>six</i>	ἕκτος	<i>sixth</i>
ἐπτά	<i>seven</i>	ἑβδομος	<i>seventh</i>
ὀκτώ	<i>eight</i>	ὄγδοος	<i>eighth</i>
ἐννέα	<i>nine</i>	ἐνατος	<i>ninth</i>
δέκα	<i>ten</i>	δέκατος	<i>tenth</i>
ἐμαυτοῦ		<i>of myself</i>	
σεαυτοῦ		<i>of thyself</i>	
ἐαυτοῦ		<i>of himself</i>	
δένδρον		<i>tree</i>	
ελαφρός 3		<i>light</i>	
ναύτης		<i>sailor (naut-ical)</i>	
οὐδέ (= οὐ-δέ)		<i>but not, nor, not even</i>	
οὐδεὶς }		<i>no one, nobody</i>	
οὐδεμία }			
οὐδέν		<i>no thing, nothing</i>	
φορτίον (φέρω)		<i>burden, cargo</i>	

94. EXERCISE.

1. μένομεν ἐν τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ οἰκίᾳ. 2. ὁ στρατηγὸς πέμπει τοὺς ἐαυτοῦ στρατιώτᾳς. 3. φέρω τὸ ἐμαυτοῦ φορτίον. 4. τὸ φορτίον μου ελαφρόν ἐστι, λέγει ὁ Χριστός. 5. δέκα δένδρα ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ νήσῳ ὄρῳ.

1. What do you say to your servant? I say nothing. 2. Not one road leads upon the bridge. 3.

What were you showing to our citizens? 4. I was showing to them the Nine Roads. 5. The general was sending five soldiers as aid.

ORAL EXERCISE.

The first house. The second street. The fifth bridge. The sixth man. The tenth soldier.

LESSON XIX.

Prepositions.

Grammar: §§ 784, 787.

95. PREPOSITIONS have a two-fold use :

- 1) In composition with verbs they form the very numerous compound verbs, which are a characteristic feature of the Greek language ;
- 2) Joined with nouns in various cases, they define the relation of the nouns to other words more clearly than the case-endings alone could.

96. In Greek, many prepositions may be used with two or even with three cases, and the modification of meaning may then be thus stated : the dative with a preposition expresses an idea of *rest in* ; the accusative, of *motion toward* ; the genitive, of *passage from* a certain situation. Thus the general meaning of the preposition *παρά* is *near*, but this meaning is modified according to the case of the noun with which the preposition is connected, as follows :

μένω παρὰ τῷ ἀδελφῷ μου, I stay *beside* my brother.

τὴν ἀγγελίαν παρὰ τὸν στρατηγὸν πέμπει, he
sends the message *to* the general.

ἄγει τὸν δούλον παρὰ τοῦ δεσπότου, he leads
the servant *from* his master.

97. The meanings of most of the prepositions will best be learned gradually from the vocabularies, but in this lesson a list is given of such as are used with only one case.

1. Prepositions with the genitive only :

ἀντί	<i>instead of</i>
ἀπό (Lat. <i>ab</i>)	<i>from, away from</i>
ἐκ, bef. vowels ἐξ (Lat. <i>ex</i>)	<i>from, out of</i>
πρό (Lat. <i>pro</i>)	<i>before, in front of</i>
ἄνευ	<i>without</i>
ἐνεκα	<i>because of</i>
μέχρι	<i>up to, until</i>
πλὴν	<i>except</i>

For the elision of the final vowel of ἀντί, ἀπό, see 79. The last four prepositions in the above list are called improper, because they are never used in composition with verbs, which is regarded as their proper use.

2. Prepositions with the dative only :

ἐν (Lat. <i>in</i> with abl.)	<i>in, among</i>
σύν (Lat. <i>cum</i>)	<i>with</i>

3. Prepositions with accusative only :

εἰς <i>into, to</i> , cf. Lat. <i>in</i> with accus.
ὡς <i>to</i> (only with persons)

Of the above prepositions, ἐκ, ἐν, εἰς, ὡς are proclitics (111 b, c), and ἐνεκα is postpositive, i. e., always follows its genitive.

98. RULE.—A preposition with its case often stands between an article and noun like an attributive adjective.

tive (cf. § 28): e. g. οἱ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ἄνθρωποι, *the men on the island*. The article may also be used alone with the prepositional phrase: e. g. οἱ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ, *the (people) on the island*.

99. VOCABULARY.

ἄθλος	<i>contest</i>
ἄθλον	<i>prize</i>
ἀθλητής	<i>contestant (athlete)</i>
βιβλίον	<i>book (Bible, biblio-graphy)</i>
ἔργον	<i>work (work)</i>
μέτρον	<i>measure (meter)</i>
ρόδον	<i>rose (rhodo-dendron)</i>
Ῥόδος	<i>Rhodes</i>
σχολή	<i>leisure, school (place of learned leisure)</i>
χρόνος	<i>time (chrono-meter)</i>

Add the prepositions given in § 97 and the following compound verbs:

ἀπο-δείκνυμι	<i>I show forth, appoint</i>
ἐξ-άγω	<i>I lead out, export</i>
παρ-έχω	<i>I have at hand, furnish</i>
προ-λαμβάνω	<i>I take beforehand, preoccupy</i>

100. EXERCISE.

1. τοῦτον τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἀντ' ἐκείνου ἐπέμπομεν.
 2. πρὸ τῆς τοῦ κριτοῦ οἰκίᾳς καλὸν δένδρον ἐστίν. 3.
 ἡ σχολή ἡμῶν παρέχει ἀθλητὰς τινάς. 4. οἱ στρατιῶ-
 ται προλαμβάνουσι τὴν νήσον. 5. οὗτος ὁ ἀθλητὴς
 ἔφερε τὸ ἄθλον ἐν πέντε ἄθλοις.

1. I see my friend among the athletes. 2. Time
 destroys the works of wise men. 3. He appoints
 Cyrus general instead of his brother. 4. We were
 writing in this book the dimensions of the island. 5.
 The island of Rhodes produces (bears) beautiful roses.

LESSON XX.

Augment of Verbs beginning with a Vowel or Diphthong.—Augment of Compound Verbs.

Grammar: §§ 355, 356, 357, 360 with a.

101. THE augment ϵ has been described in Lesson XIV. This is called the syllabic augment because it adds a syllable to the verb. It is applied only to verbs beginning with a consonant. Verbs beginning with a vowel or diphthong have what is known as the temporal augment. This does not increase the number of syllables, but the length or *time* of the first syllable of the verb. Hence the name *temporal*, from Lat. *tempus*, "time."

102. There follow, as illustrations of the temporal augment, the Imperfect Indic. Act. of two verbs beginning with a vowel: ἀκούω, *I hear*, and ὀλλύμι, *I destroy*. The first is a verb in $-\omega$; the second a verb in $-\mu$.

		Pers. Endings.	
I was hearing	ἤκουο-ν	-ν	ὤλλυ-ν
			I was destroying
you were hearing	ἤκουε-ς	-ς	ὤλλυ-ς
			you were destroying
he was hearing	ἤκουε	—	ὤλλυ
			he was destroying
both of you were hearing	ἤκούε-τον	-τον	ὤλλυ-τον
			both of you were destroying
both of them were hearing	ἤκούε-την	-την	ὤλλυ-την
			both of them were destroying
we were hearing	ἤκούο-μεν	-μεν	ὤλλυ-μεν
			we were destroying
you were hearing	ἤκούε-τε	-τε	ὤλλυ-τε
			you were destroying
they were hearing	ἤκουο-ν	-ν or -σαν	ὤλλυ-σαν
			they were destroying

Like ἤκουον inflect: ἤγον I was leading
 ἤλαυνον I was marching

103. In compound verbs the last letter of a preposition ending in a vowel is dropped when the verb begins with a vowel. Thus: ἀπ-άγω, *I lead away*, from ἀπό and ἄγω. This loss of the last letter of the preposition occurs also before the syllabic augment. Thus: ἀπο-δεῖκνυμι, *I appoint*, but impf. ἀπ-εδείκνυν. The only exceptions are περί and πρό, which always retain their final vowel. Thus: προ-λαμβάνω, *I preoccupy*, impf. προ-ελάμβανον (also contracted προυλάμβανον).

104. VOCABULARY.

ἀκούω	<i>I hear (acoustics)</i>
ἄσκός	<i>wine-skin</i>
γραμματικός 3	<i>grammatical</i>
γραμματική	<i>grammar</i>
διά prep. w. gen.	<i>through, across</i>
διά prep. w. acc.	<i>because of</i>
ἐλαύνω	trans. <i>I drive</i> , intrans. <i>I march</i>
ἐξ-ελαύνω	<i>I march out, I march forth</i>
νέος 3	<i>new (Lat. novus)</i>
οἶνος	<i>wine (Lat. vinum, Engl. wine)</i>
ὀλλύμι	<i>I destroy</i>
ἀπ-όλλυμι	<i>I destroy utterly (Apollyon)</i>
παλαιός 3	<i>old (Palaeo-graphy)</i>
φεύγω	<i>I flee (Lat. fugio)</i>
φυγή	<i>flight (Lat. fuga)</i>

105. EXERCISE.

1. μανθάνομεν τὴν γραμματικὴν (τέχνην). μανθάνομεν τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν γραμματικὴν. 2. διὰ ταύτης τῆς χάριός ἐξ-ήλυνε Κύρος. 3. ἐφεύγομεν εἰς μικράν τινα

νήσον. 4. διὰ τοῦτο ἔφευγον οἱ στρατιῶται. 5. ὁ νέος οἶνος ἀπόλλυσι τοὺς παλαιούς ἀσκούς. τί ἀπώλλυ τοὺς παλαιούς ἀσκούς ;

1. The general was marching forth up to a certain river. 2. On this account I was remaining. 3. The flight of the soldiers was (ἦν) cowardly (κακός). 4. What soldiers were destroying these bridges? 5. We were destroying the boat of the sailors.

ORAL EXERCISE.

We were leading. They were marching. You were hearing. I was destroying. Who was showing? We were preoccupying.

LESSON XXI.

Middle Voice.—*Present Indic. Midd. of λέω and δεικνύμι.*—*Personal Endings of Present Middle and Present Passive.*

Grammar: §§ 298 with a, 809, 811, 812, 813, 818.

106. BESIDES the Active and the Passive, most Greek verbs have a third voice, called the Middle.

The Middle Voice signifies in general that the doer performs an action *upon* or *for* himself (Direct or Indirect Middle). Sometimes the meaning of a verb is almost the same in the Middle and Active voices; sometimes it is quite different. Verbs in the Middle voice often govern the accusative, if they govern it in the Active.

107. Though there are three voices in Greek, there are but two sets of personal endings: one for the Active, the other for the Middle. Hence one set of forms serves for the middle and passive voices in four tenses: Present, Imperfect, Perfect, Pluperfect.

108. Many Greek verbs have no active voice, but are used only in the middle. These are called Middle Deponents.

109.

	Personal Endings.	
λῶμαι	-μαι	δείκνυμαι
I loose myself		I show myself
λῶε (for λῶε-σαι)	-σαι	δείκνυ-σαι
you loose yourself		you show yourself
λῶε-ται	-ται	δείκνυ-ται
he looses himself		he shows himself
λῶε-σθον	-σθον	δείκνυ-σθον
both of you loose yourselves		both of you show yourselves
λῶε-σθον	-σθον	δείκνυ-σθον
both of them loose themselves		both of them show themselves
λῶό-μεθα	-μεθα	δεικνύ-μεθα
we loose ourselves		we show ourselves
λῶε-σθε	-σθε	δείκνυ-σθε
you loose yourselves		you show yourselves
λῶό-νται	-νται	δείκνυ-νται
they loose themselves		they show themselves

For explanation of the present-stems λῶ|ε- and δεικνυ-, and of the personal endings, see §§ 62 and 63.

110. In the above paradigms λῶμαι may mean *I loose myself* (direct middle); or, *I loose for myself*, *ransom* (indirect middle); or, yet again, *I am being loosed* (passive). In translation, the connection must show which is meant.

111. RULE.—The agent with a verb in the passive voice is regularly expressed by *ὑπό* with the genitive.

112. VOCABULARY.

βαίνω	<i>walk, go</i>
βάλλω	<i>throw</i>
δια-βαίνω	<i>I go through, I cross</i>
δίκτυον	<i>net</i>
ἔρχομαι (deponent)	<i>I come</i>
ἡμέρᾱ	<i>day</i>
θύελλα	<i>gust, tempest</i>
οἱ μὲν—οἱ δέ	<i>some—others</i>
παύω	<i>I put a stop to, I arrest</i>
παύομαι (direct midd.)	<i>I leave off, cease from, lit. arrest myself (governs gen.)</i>
ὑπό prep. w. gen. of agent	<i>by</i> (cf. Lat. <i>a</i> w. abl. of agent)
ὑπό prep. w. dat.	<i>under</i> (cf. Lat. <i>sub</i> w. abl.)
ὑπό prep. w. acc.	<i>under</i> (cf. Lat. <i>sub</i> w. acc.)
φόβος	<i>fear</i> (hydro-phobia)

113. EXERCISE.

1. ὁ στρατηγὸς διέβαινε τὴν χώραν σὺν τοῖς στρατιώταις. 2. ὁ ἵππος παύεται τοῦ φόβου. 3. οὗτος ὁ ἀγαθὸς πολίτης λυεῖ τοὺς δούλους. 4. ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς ἐλδομεν. 5. βάλλουσιν οἱ ναῦται τὰ δίκτυα εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν.

1. On account of the storm the soldiers were throwing the cargo out of the transport. 2. My brother throws himself into the sea. 3. My letter is being written by a slave. 4. The messengers are being sent from the presence of (§ 96) the general. 5. The master was arresting the fear of his slaves.

LESSON XXII.

*Imperfect Indicative Middle and Passive of λύω
and δεικνύμι.*

Grammar: §§ 376, 824, 828, 829, 830, 832.

114.	Personal Endings.	
ἐλύδ-μην	-μην	ἐδεικνύ-μην
I was ransoming		I was manifesting
ἐλύδου (for ἐλυε-σο)	-σο	ἐδεικνυ-σο
you were ransoming		you were manifesting
ἐλύε-το	-το	ἐδεικνυ-το
he was ransoming		he was manifesting
ἐλύε-σθον	-σθον	ἐδεικνυ-σθον
both of you were ransoming		both of you were manifesting
ἐλύε-σθην	-σθην	ἐδεικνύ-σθην
both of them were ransoming		both of them were manifesting
ἐλύδ-μεθα	-μεθα	ἐδεικνύ-μεθα
we were ransoming		we were manifesting
ἐλύε-σθε	-σθε	ἐδεικνυ-σθε
you were ransoming		you were manifesting
ἐλύο-ντο	-ντο	ἐδεικνυ-ντο
they were ransoming		they were manifesting

115. It was stated in § 106 that the meaning of the middle voice sometimes diverges widely, sometimes differs little, from that of the active. In the above paradigm, the indirect middle (813) ἐλύδμην, *I was loosing for myself*, may yield the apparently active meaning of *I was ransoming*; and the subjective middle (814) ἐδεικνύμην yields a sense scarcely different from the active.

It must not be forgotten that all the above forms may have the passive meaning, so that ἐλύδμην may

mean *I was being loosed* and *ἐδεικνύμην I was being shown*.

Notice in each form, as indicated by hyphens, the elements: augment, present-stem, and personal ending. The stem of the first verb is *λυο!,-*; that of the second, *δεικνυ-*. The first is a verb in *-ω*; the second, a verb in *-μυ*.

116. RULE 1.—The dative is used to denote the time at which something is, or is done. [782]

117. RULE 2.—The predicate noun, in general, is without the article. [669]

118. VOCABULARY.

ἀγγελία	message, tidings
Ἀγγλία	England
Ἀμερική	America
ἐκκλησία	(1) assembly, (2) church (ecclesia-stic)
ἥλιος	sun (helio-trope)
μάχομαι (deponent)	<i>I fight</i> (logo-machy)
ὀρνύμι	<i>I rouse</i>
ὀρνύμαι (direct midd.)	<i>I rise</i>
οὐρανός	heaven, sky
Πέρσης	Persian
πορίζω	<i>I furnish, I procure</i>
πορίζομαι (indir. midd.)	<i>I provide myself with</i>
σίτος, pl. τὰ σίτα	grain, provisions
φαίνω	<i>I show</i>
φαίνομαι (direct midd.)	<i>I show myself, I appear</i>

119. EXERCISE.

1. ἡ στρατιὰ ἐπορίζετο σίτα ἐκ τῆς χώρᾱς τῶν Περσῶν. 2. μαχομεθα πρὸ Χριστοῦ καὶ τῆς Ἐκκλησίας αὐτοῦ. 3. τῇ τετάρτῃ ὥρᾱ (hour) ἐφαίνετο ὁ ἥλιος ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ. 4. ὁ κίνδυνος ὀρνῦ τὸν φόβον τῶν πολιτῶν. 5. ἡ χώρᾱ ἡμῶν λέγεται Ἀμερική.

1. We were providing food. We were providing ourselves with food. Food was being provided by us. 2. No one fights for us. 3. The fear of God is the beginning of wisdom. 4. This tidings appears good. 5. We came to our country through no small dangers.

LESSON XXIII.

Classified Vocabulary of Words in Lessons I-XXII.

120.

NOUNS.

'Αγγλιᾶ	England	δοῦλος	slave
ἄγγελᾶ	message, tidings	δῶρον	gift
ἄγγελος	messenger	εἰρήνη	peace
ἀδελφός	brother	ἐκκλησιᾶ	assembly, church
ἀθλητής	athlete	ἐπιστολή	letter
ἔθλον	prize	ἔργον	work
ἔθλος	contest	Ἑρμῆς	Hermes
'Αμερικῇ	America	ἥλιος	sun
ἄνθρωπος	man	ἡμέρᾱ	day
ἀπόστολος	apostle	θάλασσα	sea
ἄργυρος	silver [province]	θεός	god
ἀρχή	beginning, rule,	θύελλα	gust, tempest
ἀσκός	wine-skin	ἵππος	horse
βοήθεια	aid	ἱπποπόταμος	river-horse
βιβλίον	book	κίνδυνος	danger
γέφυρα	bridge	κριτής	judge
γῆ	earth	Κύρος	Cyrus
γλῶσσα	tongue	κώμη	village
γράμματα (n. pl.)	writings, letters	λόγος	word, narrative
δένδρον	tree	μαθήματα (n. pl.)	lessons
δεσπότης	master	μέτρον	measure
δῆμος	people	μοῦσα	muse
δίκτυον	net	ναύτης	sailor
		νεᾶνιᾶς	youth

νήσος fem.	island
νοῦς	mind
ὁδός fem.	way
οικία	house
οἶνος	wine
ὀνόματα (ntr. pl.)	names
ὀστοῦν	bone
οὐρανός	sky, heaven
Παῦλος	Paul
Πέρσης	Persian
πέτρα	rock
πλοῖον	transport
πολίτης	citizen
ποταμός	river
πράγματα (n. pl.)	things
πύλη	gate
Ῥόδος fem.	Rhodes
ρόδον	rose
σίτος, pl. σῖτα	grain, food
σκιά	shadow
σοφία	wisdom
στρατηγός	general
στρατιά	army
στρατιώτης	soldier
σχολή	leisure, school
τέχνη	art
τιμή	honor
υἱός	son
φιλία	friendship
φίλος	friend
φόβος	fear
φορτίον	burden
φυγή	flight
χρόνος	time
χώρα	country
ώρα	hour

ADJECTIVES.

(a) Of quality.

ἀγαθός	good, brave
ἀπλοῦς	simple

ἀργυροῦς	of silver
γραμματικός	grammatical
ἐλαφρός	light
κακός	bad, cowardly
καλός	beautiful, comely
μακρός	long
μικρός	small
νέος	new
ὁ, ἡ, τό	the
παλαιός	old
φίλιος	friendly

(b) Of number.

1. Cardinal.

εἷς	one
οὐδείς	no one
δύο	two
τρεις	three
τέσσαρες	four
πέντε	five
ἕξ	six
ἑπτά	seven
ὀκτώ	eight
ἐννέα	nine
δέκα	ten

2. Ordinal.

πρῶτος	first
δεύτερος	second
τρίτος	third
τέταρτος	fourth
πέμπτος	fifth
ἕκτος	sixth
ἑβδομος	seventh
ὀγδοος	eighth
ἐνατος	ninth
δέκατος	tenth

PRONOUNS.

ἄλλος	other
αὐτός	self

ἐαυτοῦ	of himself
ἐγώ	I
ἐκεῖνος	that, he
ἐμαυτοῦ	of myself
ἐμός	my
ἡμεῖς	we
ἡμέτερος	our
ὅδε	this (one)
ὁ μὲν—ὁ δέ	the one—the other
οἱ μὲν—οἱ δέ	some—others
ὅς, ἡ, ὅ	who, which
ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι	whoever, which- ever
οὗ	of himself
οὗτος	this, he
σεαυτοῦ	of thyself
σός	thy (your)
σύ	thou (you)
τίς, τί	who? what?
τις, τι	some, any
ὅτις	you
ἡμέτερος	your

VERBS.

ἄγω	I lead
ἀκούω	I hear [point
ἀπο-δείκνυμι	I show forth, ap-
ἀπ-ὀλλύμι	I destroy
βαίνω	I step
βάλλω	I throw
γράφω	I write
δείκνυμι	I show
δείκνυμαι (dir. m.)	I show myself
δείκνυμαι (subj. m.)	I manifest
δια-βαίνω	I cross
εἰμί	I am
ἐλαύνω	I drive, I march
ἐξ-άγω	I lead out
ἐξ-ελαύνω	I march forth
έρχομαι (dep.)	I come
ἔχω	I have

ἦν	I was, he was
λαμβάνω	I take
λέγω	I call, I say
λύω	I loose, I destroy
λύομαι (dir. m.)	I loose myself
λύομαι (indir. m.)	I ransom
μανθάνω	I learn
μάχομαι (dep.)	I fight
μένω	I remain
ὀλλύμι	I destroy
ὀλλυμαι (dir. m.)	I perish
ὀρνύμι	I rouse, I stir up
ὀρνυμαι (dir. m.)	I arise
ὀρώ	I see
παρ-έχω	I furnish
παύω	I arrest
παύομαι (dir. m.)	I cease from
πορίζω	I furnish
πορίζομαι (indir. midd.)	I provide myself with
πέμπω	I send
φαίνω	I show
φαίνομαι (dir. m.)	I appear
φέρω	I bear
φεύγω	I flee
φημί	I say

ADVERBS.

ἐκεῖ	there
οὐ, οὐκ	no, not
οὕτω, οὕτως	thus (as precedes)
πότε;	when?
ποῦ;	where?
πῶς;	how?
τί;	what? why?
ὥδε	thus (as follows)

PREPOSITIONS.

ἀνευ	without
ἀντί	instead of

ἀπό	from, away from	ὑπό.	under, w. pass. vb., by
διά	through	ὡς (w. persons only)	to
εἰς	into	CONJUNCTIONS.	
ἐκ, ἐξ	out, out of	ἀλλά	but
ἐν	in	δέ	but (and)
ἐνεκα	because of	καί	and, also
ἐπὶ	upon	μὲν—δέ	()—but
μέχρι	up to, until	οὐδέ	but not, nor,
παρά	by the side of		not even
περί	about	τε—καί	both—and
πλὴν	except	INTERJECTION.	
πρό	before, for	ὦ	O!
σύν	with		

121. RULE 1.—An adjective agrees with its substantive in case, number, and gender. [620]

122. RULE 2.—The substantive to which an attributive adjective belongs is often omitted. [621]

123. EXERCISE.

1. τὴν τῶν παλαιῶν (ἀνθρώπων) σοφίαν μαθήσομεν.
2. Κῦρος ἐξ-ήλυνεν ἐκ ταύτης τῆς χώρας εἰς ἄλλην τινὰ χώραν.
3. οἱ στρατιῶται ἐπορίζοντο σῆτον καὶ οἶνον ἄνευ κινδύνου.
4. Τὶς Κῦρον στρατηγὸν ταύτης τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀπεδείκνυ;
5. Δαρεῖος ἀπεδείκνυ αὐτόν.

1. This man is a brother of that athlete. 2. We are fleeing through fear of the tempest. 3. He was leading the army into certain villages. 4. It is the tenth hour of the day. 5. I lose (δallūmi) no (οὐδε-μῖαν) day.

LESSON XXIV.

Present Subjunctive and Present Optative of λύω, in all voices.

Grammar: §§ 298, 299 with a, 300, 301, 314.

124.

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE.		PRESENT OPTATIVE.	
Active.	Midd. and Passive.	Active.	Midd. and Passive.
λύω	λύω-μαι	λύοι-μι	λύοι-μην
λύῃ-ς	λύῃ (for λύη-σαι)	λύοι-ς	λύοι-ο (for λύοι-σο)
λύῃ	λύῃ-ται	λύοι (102 b)	λύοι-το
λύῃ-τον	λύῃ-σθον	λύοι-τον	λύοι-σθον
λύῃ-τον	λύῃ-σθον	λύοι-την	λύοι-σθην
λύω-μεν	λύώ-μεθα	λύοι-μεν	λύοι-μεθα
λύῃ-τε	λύῃ-σθε	λύοι-τε	λύοι-σθε
λύω-σι	λύω-νται	λύοι-εν	λύοι-ντο

125. In the subjunctive the present-stem of λύω, λῡ^ο|_ε-, is changed to λῡ^ω|_η-, the long variable vowel ^ω|_η taking the place of ^ο|_ε. The endings are the same as in the present indicative.

In the optative an ι, called the mode-suffix of the optative, is affixed to the present-stem λῡσ-, making λῡσι-, and to this the personal endings of the past tense (§§ 60, 114) are affixed. But in the 1st sing. opt. act. the ending is -μι instead of -ν, and that in the 3d pl. opt. act. the mode-suffix is ιε instead of ι.

RULES FOR THE EMPLOYMENT OF FINITE MODES IN SIMPLE SENTENCES.

126. RULE 1.—The indicative expresses that which *is*, *was*, or *will be*. It is used [865] when the reality of an action is affirmed, denied, or questioned: “he went”; “he did not stay”; “will he return?”

127. RULE 2.—The first person of the subjunctive is used to express a *request* or [866, 2] *proposal*: “let us come.” (Hortative Subjunctive.)

128. RULE 3.—The optative is used to express a *wish* that something may happen: [870] “may I learn!” (Optative of Desire.)

129. VOCABULARY.

ἄμαξα	wagon
διδάσκαλος	teacher
διδάσκω	teach (didac-tic)
εὖ adv.	well
μαθητής	learner, disciple
μετα-πέμπω	send after (to fetch)
μετα-πέμπομαι (indir. midd.)	summon
ὄπλον	utensil, arm
ὄπλα, pl. of ὄπλον	arms, armor
ὀπλίτης	heavy-armed man (hoplite)
πορεύω	carry
πορεύομαι (direct midd.)	proceed, march, of troops; ἐλαίνω being more appropriate to the general

130. EXERCISE.

1. πορεύομεθα διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρᾱς εἰς ἄλλην τινα χώρᾱν. 2. τὰ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὄπλα ἐφέρετο (passive) ἐπὶ ταῖς ἀμάξαις. 3. τοὺς μαθητὰς διδάσκει ὁ διδάσκα-

λος μαθήματα ἀγαθά. 4. μετα-πεμπόμεθα Κύρον ὡς (as) φίλον. 5. λῶιτε τὸν υἱόν μου.

1. Let us release these slaves. Let us ransom these slaves. 2. May these slaves be released. 3. May the hoplites destroy the bridge in the river. 4. May we learn what (ᾶ) our teacher teaches. 5. Let us bear well the evils which God sends.

LESSON XXV.

Present Imperative, Infinitive, and Participle Active of λύω.—Synopsis of Present System in the Active Voice.—Infinitive in Indirect Discourse.

Grammar: §§ 299 b, 314, 380, 381, 382.

131.

IMPERATIVE.	Pers. Endings.	
2. λῶε	-θι	loose thou
3. λῦέ-τω	-τω	let him (her) loose
2. λίτε-τον	-τον	both of you loose
3. λῦέ-των	-των	let them both loose
2. λύε-τε	-τε	loose ye
3. λύό-ντων	-ντων	let them loose
λύέ-τωσαν	-τωσαν	

INFINITIVE.

λύειν to loose

PARTICIPLE.

loosing

Masc.	Fem.	Ntr.
Nom. Sg. λύων	λύουσα	λύον
Nom. Pl. λύοντες	λύουσαι	λύοντα

132. Synopsis of Present System Active.

Ind.	λύω	I loose, or I am loosing
"	ἔλυον	I was loosing
Sub.	λύω	let me loose (hortative subjunctive)
Opt.	λύοι-μ	may I loose (optative of desire)
Imv.	λύε	loose thou
Inf.	λύειν	to loose, or to be loosing
Par.	λύων	loosing

133. The Imperative is the Mode of Command.

Its negative is μή.

134. The Infinitive has a greater variety of uses in Greek than in Latin, and, in this respect, resembles more closely the English. The Infinitive often expresses Purpose in Greek. But its most common uses are those which are described as the *Infinitive in Indirect Discourse* and the *Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse*. In both of these uses the Infinitive commonly stands as the subject or object of another verb.

135. INFINITIVE IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE. — In English we may say, "I remember to have heard," "I remember that I heard," "I remember hearing," with little or no difference in meaning. Similarly, in Greek, the words or thoughts of another may be expressed, in a dependent form, in three ways: (1) by an infinitive; (2) by a dependent clause with ὅτι or ὡς, "that"; (3) by a participle.

136. RULE 1.—The Infinitive in Indirect Discourse follows verbs of *saying* and *thinking*, and expresses the words or thoughts of a person in a dependent form.

REMARK.—The verb of saying or thinking is called the principal verb.

137. RULE 2.—The subject of the infinitive, if expressed, stands in the accusative. [939]

138. RULE 3.—The subject of the infinitive is not expressed when it is the same as the subject of the principal verb. [940]

139. RULE 4.—The negative adverb of the hortative subjunctive, the optative of desire, and the imperative, is not οὐ, but μή. [1019, 1020]

140. VOCABULARY.

ἀκούω obj. often in gen.	hear (acoustics)
ἕκαστος 3, has pred. position	each
κελεύω	command
λίθος	stone (litho-graph)
μάχη	battle
μή	not
νίκη	victory
οἶμαι (dep.)	think
πόλεμος	war (polemics)
πολέμος 3	hostile, also as subst. enemy
σκηνή	tent (scene)
φωνή	voice (tele-phone)

141. EXERCISE.

1. ἕκαστος ὁ ἄνθρωπος τὸ ἑαυτοῦ φορτίον φερέτω.
2. Μὴ λέγε ταῦτα. 3. λῴοντων τὰς γεφύρας. 4. ἔλεγε τὸν στρατηγὸν ἐξ-ελαύνειν εἰς τὴν τῶν πολεμίων χώραν.
5. οἶμαι τοὺς ναύτας φεύγειν ἐν τῷ πλοίῳ.

1. Let the soldiers carry the stones. 2. Let us teach our scholars wisdom. 3. May we not flee before the enemy! 4. I think that I hear a voice. 5. Let each soldier remain in his tent.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. λῴομεν, λῴωμεν, λῴοιμεν, λῴόντων, λῴειν, λῴων.
2. κελεύει, κελεύοι, κελευέτω, κελεύων. 3. κελεύω σε

πέμπειν τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς. 4. ἔφη ἐμὲ τὴν γέφυραν λῑεν.

1. They loose, let us loose, may they loose, let him loose, to loose, loosing. 2. I destroy the bridge, I am destroying the bridge, I was destroying the bridge. 3. I say that the enemy flee. 4. Sending, writing, learning, bearing.

LESSON XXVI.

Present Imperative, Infinitive, and Participle Middle and Passive of λῑω.—Synopsis of Present System in the Middle (and Passive) Voice.—Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse.

Grammar: §§ 314, 380, 381, 382, 938.

142.

IMPERATIVE.		Pers. Endings.	(PASSIVE.)
2. λῑου (for λῑε-σο)		-σο	be thou loosed
3. λῑέ-σθω		-σθω	let him be loosed
2. λῑέ-σθον		-σθον	be both of you loosed
3. λῑέ-σθων		-σθων	let them both be loosed
2. λῑέ-σθε		-σθε	be ye loosed
3. λῑέ-σθων		-σθων	let them be loosed
(λῑέ-σθωσαν)		(-σθωσαν)	

		INFINITIVE.	(PASSIVE.)
		λῑέ-σθαι	to be loosed
		PARTICIPLE.	being loosed
Masc.	Fem.	Ntr.	
Nom. Sg. λῑό-μενος	λυο-μένη	λῑό-μενον	
Nom. Pl. λῑό-μενοι	λῑό-μεναι	λῑό-μενα	

143. Synopsis of Present System Middle and Passive.

	Direct Middle.	Indirect Middle.	Passive.
Ind. λύο-μαι	I loose myself;	I ransom;	I am loosed
“ λυό-μην	I was loosing myself;	I was ransoming;	I was being loosed
Sub. λύω-μαι	(let me loose myself;) ¹	(let me ransom;)	(let me be loosed)
Opt. λυού-μην	(may I loose myself;)	(may I ransom;)	(may I be loosed)
Imv. λύου	loose thyself;	ransom thou;	be thou loosed
Inf. λύε-σθαι	to loose one's self;	to ransom;	to be loosed
Par. λυόμενος	loosing one's self;	ransoming;	being loosed

144. INFINITIVE NOT IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE.—

The Infinitive *not in Indirect Discourse* is used as the subject or the object of a verb (like the Infinitive *in Indirect Discourse*), and the rules in §§ 137, 138, apply to the case and the omission of its subject.

145. RULE 1.—The Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse is used as object especially [948] with verbs which imply *power or fitness, feeling or purpose, effort or intention, to produce (or prevent) an action.*

146. RULE 2.—The Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse is used as subject chiefly with [949] impersonal expressions like *δοκεῖ it seems good, δεῖ, χρή it is necessary, ἔστι it is possible, and the like.*

147. RULE 3.—The negative of the Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse is μή. [1023]

148. VOCABULARY.

ἅμα adv., w. dat.	<i>at the same time (with)</i>
ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ	<i>at daybreak</i>
βούλομαι (dep.)	<i>wish (Lat. volo)</i>

¹ The meanings inclosed in parenthesis hold only in certain connections (§§ 127, 128).

δύναμαι (dep.)	be able, can (dynamite)
ἐθέλω	am willing
ἐνταῦθα	there
κωλύω	hinder
μέλλω	intend
νεφέλη	cloud
πείθω	persuade
πειθομαι (dir. midd.) governs dat.	obey
φυλάττω	guard (pro-phylactic)
φυλάττομαι (direct midd.)	be on one's guard against

Add the four impersonal verbs given in § 146.

149. EXERCISE.

1. μέλλω ἐξ-ελαύνειν ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἔχων τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς μου. 2. οὐ δύναμαι φέρειν ταύτην τὴν ἀγγελίαν. 3. οἱ μαθηταὶ πειθέσθων τῷ διδασκάλῳ. 4. δεῖ ἡμᾶς φεύγειν ἐκ τῆς χώρας. 5. ἡ τῶν πολεμίων νίκη ἐκώλυνεν ἡμᾶς ἐνταῦθα μένειν.

1. The general wished to advance at daybreak, but his soldiers were unwilling to proceed. 2. Let the slaves be loosed. 3. O scholars! obey your teachers. 4. A cloud remained for three hours (§ 156) before the sun. 5. It-is-not-possible (οὐκ ἔστι) to have food in this village.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. λύονται, λύομεθα, λυοίμεθα, ἐλϋόμεθα. 2. πειθόμεθα, πειθοίμεθα, πείθεσθαι. 3. ἐθέλω ἔρχεσθαι. 4. βούλονται φεύγειν.

1. Let him ransom, let him be freed. 2. May they obey, I am unwilling to obey. 3. Let them wish to learn. 4. I was persuading the slave to obey his master.

LESSON XXVII.

Adjectives of two Endings of the Vowel-Declension.
—Review of Present System in all Voices.—
Irregularities in Form of the Augment.—Parti-
ciple.

Grammar: §§ 225, 226 (*ἡσυχος* only), 355 a and b, 359.

150. ADJECTIVES OF TWO ENDINGS.—Most compound adjectives of the vowel-declension, and several that are not compound, have but one form for both masculine and feminine genders, that is, are wholly of the *α*-declension.

151. REVIEW EXERCISE.—Write out the synopsis and inflection in the Present System of the Active and Middle (or Passive) Voice, of *ἐλαύνω* and *κελεύω*.

152. RULE 1.—Verbs beginning with *ρ* double this letter after the syllabic augment.

153. RULE 2.—The three verbs, *βούλομαι*, *δύναμαι*, *μέλλω*, sometimes have *η* as augment instead of *ε*. Thus: *ἤβουλόμην*, *I was wishing*, *ἠδυνάμην*, *I was able*, *ἠμελλον*, *I was intending*.

154. RULE 3.—The two verbs *ἔχω*, *I have*, and *ἔπομαι* (dep.), *I follow*, take the syllabic augment, which contracts with the following vowel into *ει*. Thus: *εἶχον*, *I was having*, *εἰπόμην*, *I was following*.

155. RULE 4.—The participle with the article is often used as the equivalent of a noun or of a relative clause. Thus: *ὁ λέγων*, *the speaker*, or *he who speaks*; *τὸ λεγόμενον*, *that which is said*; *τὸ φαινόμενον*, *that*

which appears, the phenomenon ; ὁ φέρων, the bearer, or he who bears.

156. RULE 5.—The extent of time and space is put in the accusative. [720]

157. VOCABULARY.

ἀθάνατος 2	<i>immortal</i>
γάρ (postpositive)	<i>for</i>
δέχομαι (deponent)	<i>receive</i>
ἔτι	<i>yet, still</i>
ἤσυχος 2	<i>quiet</i>
μακάριος 3	<i>blessed</i>
οὐκέτι (οὐκ, ἔτι)	<i>no longer</i>
παρασάγγης	<i>parasang, league (about 3½ miles)</i>
πτωχός 3	<i>poor ; also subst., poor man</i>
ρίπτω	<i>throw</i>
σοφός 3	<i>wise</i>
ψυχή	<i>(1) breath, life, (2) soul (psycho-logy)</i>

158. EXERCISE.

1. ἡβούλοντο ἔρχεσθαι εἰς τὴν χώρᾱν ἡμῶν, ἡμεῖς δὲ οὐκ ἠθέλομεν δέχεσθαι αὐτούς. 2. ἔρρίπτον ἑαυτοὺς ἀπὸ τῆς πέτρας εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν καὶ οὐδεὶς ἔτι ἠκούετο. 3. οἱ ἵπποι ἠλαύνοντο εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν ὑπὸ τῶν στρατιωτῶν. 4. οἱ πολέμιοι εἶποντο αὐτοῖς δέκα ἡμέρας μαχόμενοι. 5. ὁ φέρων ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔφερε μοι ἀγγελίᾱς οὐ καλᾶς.

1. We did not wish to remain there longer, for the enemies were come. 2. I had the soldiers of Clearchus and of the other generals. 3. Blessed are the poor, says the wise teacher. 4. The soul of man is immortal. 5. The bearer of this letter is our friend.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. I was marching, I was commanding. 2. They are driven. They are commanded. 3. Let us march. Let us command. 4. May they march. May they command. 5. Let them march. Let them command. 6. Marching. Commanding.

LESSON XXVIII.

Some uses of the Modes in Dependent Sentences :

(1) *In Indirect Assertions with ὅτι and ὥς ; (2) in Final Clauses ; (3) in Conditional Sentences referring to the Future.*

Grammar : §§ 876, 879.

159. INDIRECT ASSERTIONS.—The Infinitive of Indirect Discourse has been treated of in Lesson XXV. Respecting the modes, in clauses with ὅτι or ὥς, the following is the Rule :

160. RULE.—In indirect assertions introduced by ὅτι and ὥς, “that,” the same modes [932] are in general used in indirect discourse that would be used in the direct. This is *always* so when the leading verb denotes *present* or *future* time. But if the leading verb denotes *past* time, any indicative or subjunctive of the direct discourse *may* be changed, in the indirect, to the optative of the same tense.

REMARK.—The change to the optative is never obligatory after past tenses.

161. FINAL CLAUSES.—Final clauses are clauses which denote purpose (final = “to the end that,” from

Lat. *finis*). Purpose is sometimes expressed in Greek by the infinitive or by a participle, but more often by a clause introduced by *ἵνα* (also *ὥς, ὅπως*), "in order that." Respecting the modes in final clauses, the following is the Rule:

162. RULE.—Clauses expressing purpose [881] are introduced by *ἵνα* (*ὥς, ὅπως*), *that, in order that*, and *ἵνα μή* (*ὥς μή, ὅπως μή*), *that not, in order that not*, and take the subjunctive. But if the clause depends on a past tense the optative may be used instead of the subjunctive.

REMARK.—The change to the optative, though usual after past tenses, is not obligatory.

163. CONDITIONAL SENTENCES.—A conditional sentence consists of two parts: the *if*-clause and the *then*-clause, or the condition and the conclusion. The condition is the dependent, the conclusion the principal, member.

Two words are used to introduce the conditional clause: *εἰ* and *ἐάν* (the latter is also written *ἤν* and *ἔν*). Both of these words mean *if*: *εἰ* being always used with the indicative and optative, *ἐάν* being always used with the subjunctive.

The negative of the conditional clause is regularly *μή*; that of the conclusion is regularly *οὐ*.

Conditional sentences referring to the future have two different forms according as there is more or less expectation of fulfillment.

164. FUTURE CONDITION WITH MORE PROBABILITY. RULE 1.—Where some expectation of fulfillment is implied, we have in the condition *ἐάν* with the subjunctive; in the conclusion, the future indicative or the imperative. [898]

REMARK.—Equivalent expressions, such as the hortative subjunctive (§ 127), may be used for the future indicative or the imperative, in the conclusion.

165. FUTURE CONDITION WITH LESS PROBABILITY. RULE 2.—Where no expectation of fulfillment is implied, we have in the condition *εἰ* with the optative; in the conclusion, the optative with *ἄν*. [900]

REMARK.—There is no adequate translation for this adverb *ἄν*, taken by itself. Its effect, with the optative, is given in English by “would,” “should,” and sometimes by “may.”

166. VOCABULARY.

ἀγγέλλω	announce
ἀπ-αγγέλλω	report, announce
διώκω	pursue
εἰάν	if (w. subj.)
εἰ (proclitic)	if (w. indic. and opt.)
εὐθύς	straightway
ἵνα	that, in order that (cf. Lat. <i>ut</i>)
κατα-λαμβάνω	overtake
μή	not
ὅτι	that, because (cf. <i>quod</i>)
πρός prep. w. gen., dat., and acc.	orig. signif. confronting
πρός w. acc.	to, against, toward
στάδιον, pl. οἱ στάδιοι	stade, measure of length = 606 ft.
σταθμός	(1) station, (2) day's march
ταχέως	quickly
τρέχω	run

167. EXERCISE.

1. λέγε εὐθύς, εἰάν τι βούλῃ. 2. εἰάν τι βούληται, λεγέτω. 3. εἰάν τι βούλωνται οἱ πολῖται, λεγόντων. 4.

ἐὰν διώκωσιν ἡμᾶς οἱ πολέμοι, φεύγωμεν ταχέως εἰς τὴν νῆσον. 5. εἰ γράφοις πρὸς με, ἐρχοίμην ἄν. 6. εἰ γράφοιεν ἐπιστολὰς, πέμποιμι ἄν αὐτάς. 7. τρέχωμεν ταχέως διὰ τοῦ ποταμοῦ, ἵνα μὴ καταλαμβάνωσιν ἡμᾶς οἱ πολέμοι. 8. τὴν γέφυραν ἔλυνεν, ἵνα μὴ οἱ στρατιῶται διαβαίνοιεν τὸν ποταμόν. 9. Κῦρος ἔρχεται. 10. ἀπαγγέλλουσιν οἱ ἄγγελοι ὅτι Κῦρος ἔρχεται. 11. ἀπαγγέλλον οἱ ἄγγελοι ὅτι Κῦρος { ἔρχοιτο. 12. οὐ πέμπω στρατιώτᾱς, λέγει ὁ στρατηγός. 13. ἀπαγγέλλουσιν οἱ ἄγγελοι ὅτι ὁ στρατηγός οὐ πέμπει στρατιώτᾱς. 14. ἀπαγγέλλον οἱ ἄγγελοι ὅτι οὐ { πέμπει ὁ στρατηγός στρατιώτᾱς.

LESSON XXIX.

Verbs in -μι: Present System of δεικνῦμι in all Voices.

Grammar: § 332; Review §§ 376, 379, 380, 381, 382; 385, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7; 414.

168. THE present system of λῶω, the model verb in -ω, has now been completed. The next five lessons will be occupied with the present system of verbs in -μι. The characteristic feature of the -μι conjugation, an older and simpler formation than that in -ω, is that the *present-stem*, to which the endings are affixed, does not end in a variable vowel.

The first verb taken up will be δεικνῦμι, *I show*. The beginning is made with this verb because some

of its forms have been already learned, in parallel arrangement with corresponding forms of *λύω*, and because it resembles *λυω* more closely, in the subjunctive and optative, than the verbs which are to follow.

The inflection of *δείκνυμι* in all voices is best learned from the paradigms in the grammar. The synopsis only is given here.

169. SYNOPSIS OF δείκνυμι, PRESENT-STEM δεικνυ-.

Active.			Midd. & Pass.		Passive.
Prs.	δείκνυμι	I show	δείκνυμαι	I am shown	
Ipf.	ἔδεικνυν	I was showing	ἔδεικνύμην	I was shown	
Sub.	δεικνύω	(let me show)	δεικνύωμαι	(let me be shown)	
Opt.	δεικνύοιμι	(may I show)	δεικνυόμην	(may I be shown)	
Imv.	δείκνυ	show thou	δείκνυσθ	be thou shown	
Inf.	δεικνύναι	to show	δεικνυσθαι	to be shown	
Ptc.	δεικνύς	showing	δεικνύμενος	being shown	

The meanings of the subjunctive and optative, inclosed in parenthesis, hold good only in certain connections. The meanings of the middle voice are not given, because the middle voice of *δείκνυμι* is ordinarily, in signification, only an emphatic active.

Observe that infinitives in *-ναι* accent the penult, and that the present participle active of *-μι* verbs is oxytone.

170. RULE.—The dative is used to denote the means or instrument, the cause and the manner. [776]

REMARK.—The dative corresponds, in this use, to the Latin ablative.

171. VOCABULARY.

Ἀσία	Asia
δάκτυλος	finger (ptero-dactyl)
Ἑλλήσποντος	Dardanelles, Hellespont

Εὐρώπη	<i>Europe</i>
ζεύγνυμι	<i>join</i> (Lat. <i>jungo</i>)
ζυγόν	<i>yoke</i> (Lat. <i>jugum</i>)
ἦκω	<i>am come, have come</i>
καρπός	<i>fruit, crop</i>
μίγνυμι	<i>mix</i> (Lat. <i>misceo</i>)
Ξέρξης	<i>Xerxes</i>
οἶχομαι	<i>am gone, have gone</i>
ὄμβρος	<i>rain, shower</i> (Lat. <i>imber</i>)
ρήγνυμι	<i>break</i> (Lat. <i>frango</i>)

172. EXERCISE.

1. Ξέρξης, ὁ Πέρσης, τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον πλοίοις ἐξεύγνυ ἵνα διαβαίνοι ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίᾳς εἰς τὴν Εὐρώπην. 2. ὁ ἄγγελος τὴν ὁδὸν τῷ δακτύλῳ δείκνυσιν. 3. οἱ καρποὶ τοῖς ὄμβροις ὥλλυντο. 4. ἡ γέφυρα ἐρρήγνυτο τῷ φορτίῳ ἀνθρώπων τε καὶ ἵππων. 5. μίγνυμέθα (midd.) ἄλλοις ἀνθρώποις. 6. ὁ ἄγγελος οἴχεται. 7. ἔλεγον ἡμῖν ὅτι ὁ ἄγγελος οἴχοιτο. 8. ἐὰν βούλησθε τοὺς πολεμίους καταλαμβάνειν, δεῖ εὐθὺς διώκειν. 9. εἰ λέγοις, ἀκούοιμι ἄν. 10. εἰ φεύγοιτε, διώκοιεν ἂν οἱ ἄλλοι.

1. The rain destroys our crops. 2. The bridge of Xerxes, the Persian, was broken. 3. Let us break the gates of the village. 4. We told them that the messenger had come. 5. We have come that we may provide ourselves with provisions.

ORAL EXERCISE.

δείκνυ, δείκνυσο, δείκνυτε, δείκνυσθε, ἐδείκνυσαν, ἐδείκνυντο, δείκνυναι, δείκνυσθαι, δείκνυς, δείκνύμενος.

I show, they show, let us show, may we show, we must show (δεῖ w. infin.), you must show, we can show, let us not show.

LESSON XXX.

Verbs in -μ continued: Present System of ἵστημι in all Voices.

Grammar: §§ 381, 373, 374 with a, 388, 414, 415, 417 with a.

173. THE verb ἵστημι is the most regular in its formation of all the verbs in -μ. Nowhere can the structure of the Greek verb be better studied and the stem and endings more easily separated.

174. SYNOPSIS OF ἵστημι, PRESENT-STEM ἵστα-

Active.		Direct Middle.		Passive.
Prs. ἵστημι	I set	ἵσταμαι	I stand	I am set
Ipf. ἵστην	I was setting	ἵστάμην	I was standing	I was set
Sub. ἵσθῃ	(let me set)	ἵσθῃμαι	(let me stand)	(let me be set)
Opt. ἵσταίην	(may I set)	ἵσταίμην	(may I stand)	(may I be set)
Imv. ἵστη	be thou setting	ἵστασο	be thou standing	be thou set
Inf. ἵσθάναι	to be setting	ἵστασθαι	to be standing	to be set
Ptc. ἱστάς	setting	ἱστάμενος	standing	being set

175. RULE 1.—The article, in the use which corresponds in the main with the definite article in English, is called the **Restrictive Article**.

176. RULE 2.—The **Restrictive Article** regularly takes the place of an unemphatic possessive pronoun. [658]

177. RULE 3.—Proper names, being individual in their nature, do not require the article unless it is desired to mark them as previously mentioned or well known. [663]

178. RULE 4.—The **Generic Article** indicates that the noun to which it belongs designates a whole class. It must often be left untranslated in English. [659]

REMARK.—The article often, though not always, found with abstract nouns (§ 57) is the generic article.

179. VOCABULARY.

	Ἀθῆναι	<i>Athens</i> (Lat. <i>Athenae</i>)
	Ἀθηναῖος 3, also as subst.	<i>Athenian</i>
	ἀρετή	<i>worth, virtue, courage</i>
	βίος	<i>life</i> (bio-logy)
	δημαγωγός	<i>demagogue</i>
417 a	δύναμαι (deponent)	<i>can</i>
418 b	ἐπίσταμαι (deponent)	<i>know</i>
	κρέμαμαι (deponent)	<i>hang</i>
	κρήνη	<i>fountain</i> (Hippo-crene)
	ὀνίνημι	<i>benefit</i>
	οὖν (postpositive)	<i>therefore</i>
	πύμπλημι	<i>fill</i>
	πολιτεία	(1) <i>constitution</i> , (2) <i>commonwealth</i> (polity)
	πολιτικός 3, also as subst.	<i>political</i> ; as subst., <i>statesman</i>
	σφύζω	<i>save</i>

180. EXERCISE.

1. οἱ δημαγωγοὶ τὰς πολιτείας ἀπολλύουσιν. 2. οἱ σοφοὶ πολιτικοὶ τὴν πολιτείαν σφύζουσιν. 3. τὰς ἀμάξας λίθων ἐπίμπλασαν. 4. ἡ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀρετὴ ἐδείκνυτο οὐ λόγοις ἀλλ' ἔργοις. 5. ὁ στρατηγὸς ἴστη τοὺς ὀπλιτάς πρὸ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ σκηπῆς. 6. μὴ πύμπλῳμεν τοὺς παλαιούς ἀσκούς νέου οἴνου. 7. δεῖ τοὺς παλαιούς ἀσκούς οἴνου παλαιοῦ πύμπλάναι. 8. Δαρείος Κῦρον, τὸν υἱόν, μετ-ἐπέμπετο ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς· ὁ οὖν Κῦρος ἐπείθετο τῷ Δαρείῳ. 9. τὸν ἡμέτερον βίον πύμπλῳμεν ἔργων ἀγαθῶν. 10. οἱ Πέρσαι ἐφαίνοντο κρέμασθαι ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων.

1. The Athenians were breaking the yoke of the Persians. 2. The rain from the sky is filling the springs. 3. What can help our state at this time? Nothing except the wisdom of our statesmen and the courage of our citizens. 4. O Athenians! break the yoke of the Persians. 5. What statesmen have we in this commonwealth? We have not one. 6. Let us save ourselves even from these dangers. 7. May the Athenians save Athens by their virtue! 8. The general was standing before his tent. 9. I could lead the soldiers against the enemies, if I should wish. 10. Statesmen must (δεῖ) know the political art.

ORAL EXERCISE.

ἴστη, ἴστη, ἰστώ, ἰσάντων, ἰσάναι, ἴστασθαι, ἴσταμεν, ἴσταμεν, ἰσῶσι, ἴστησι, ἴστατε, ἰστάμεθα, ἰσταίμεν, ἰσῶμεν, ἰσταίμεθα, ἰσῶμεθα.

LESSON XXXI.

Verbs in -μι continued: Present System of τίθημι and ἵημι in all Voices.

Grammar: §§ 329, 476, 414, 419 a and c.

181. THE verbs τίθημι, *I place*, and ἵημι, *I send*, through their compounds and almost innumerable derivatives, form a very important element in the vocabulary of the Greek language.

The inflection of each will be learned from the grammar; the synopsis only, of the present system, is given here.

182. SYNOPSIS OF PRESENT SYSTEM OF ΤΙΘΗΜΙ (PRESENT-STEM τιθε-) AND ΙΗΜΙ (PRESENT-STEM ιε-) IN ALL VOICES.

	Active.	Midd. and Pass.	Active.	Midd. and Pass.
Prs.	τιθῆμι	τιθέμαι	ιῆμι	ιέμαι
Ipf.	ἐτίθην	ἐτιθέμην	ιῆν	ιέμην
Sub.	τιθῶ	τιθῶμαι	ιῶ	ιῶμαι
Opt.	τιθείην	τιθ { εἶ οίμην	ιείην	ι { εἶ οίμην
Imv.	τίθει	τίθεισο	ιει	ιέσο
Inf.	τιθέναι	τιθεσθαι	ιέναι	ιέσθαι
Ptc.	τιθείς	τιθέμενος	ιείς	ιέμενος

183. The primary meaning of *τίθημι* is *I place*. The various meanings of the middle voice are mostly derived from the indirect middle, *I place for myself*. The passive is, of course, *I am placed*.

The primary meaning of *ιῆμι* is *I send*. The direct middle *ιέμαι* often yields the meaning *I hasten*, also, *I charge*, and, by a figure, *I desire*. Passive: *I am sent*.

184. RULE 1.—The person or thing to whose advantage or disadvantage anything tends, is put in the dative. [767]

185. RULE 2.—With *εἰμί* and *γίγνομαι*, the possessor is expressed by the dative. [768]

186. RULE 3.—Many verbs compounded with *έν*, *σύν*, *ἐπί*, and some compounded with *πρός*, *παρά*, *περί*, *ὑπό*, take a dative depending on the preposition. [775]

187. VOCABULARY.

ἀπό-λεκτος 2	selected
βάλανος ἡ	acorn, also date (of palm-tree)
βασιλείος 2	royal
βασιλεία ntr. pl.	palace, prop. royal (buildings)

γίγνομαι (deponent)	become, come to be (Lat. gigno)
ἔπομαι (deponent)	follow
ἵημι	send
ἵεμαι (dir. midd.)	hasten, charge
λίμος	hunger, famine
λοιμός	pestilence
ποτόν	drink
προσ-έχω	attend to
τίθημι	put, place
τίθεμαι ὄπλα	ground arms
ἀπο-τίθημι	place away, lay away
ἐν-τίθημι	place in
ἐπι-τίθημι	place upon
ἐπι-τίθεμαι (deponent)	attack, set upon (w. dat.)
συν-τίθημι	place together, compose
συν-τίθεμαι (indir. midd.)	agree
ὑπο-ζύγιοι	beast of draught or burden

188. EXERCISE.

1. οἱ στρατιῶται οὐ βούλονται πορεύεσθαι· οὐ γὰρ σῖτά ἐστιν αὐτοῖς. 2. συν-τιθέμεθα ἐξ-ελαίνειν ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ. 3. ἐπ-ετίθεσαν τὰ φορτία τοῖς ὑποζυγίοις. 4. ἰώμεθα ἐπὶ τοὺς Πέρσας, μαχόμενοι πρὸ τῶν ἡμετέρων οἰκῶν. 5. τιθώμεθα τὰ ὄπλα. 6. ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ τὰ βασίλεια ἦν. 7. τὰς ἀπολέκτους βαλάνους τοῖς δεσπόταις ἀπ-ετίθεσαν. 8. προσ-έχωμεν τὸν νοῦν τοῖς σοφοῖς λόγοις. 9. ἡ νίκη τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις γίγνεται. 10. οἱ στρατιῶται ἀπ-ώλλυντο λιμῷ· οὐ γὰρ ἦν σῖτα.

1. The selected dates are laid away for the masters. 2. Let us charge upon the enemy (pl.) if we wish them to flee. 3. They were placing food and drink in the transports. 4. We, the hoplites, were attacking our enemies. 5. Let chosen men charge upon the gates of the village.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. τίθει, τίθεις, ἐτίθει, ἐτίθετο, τιθέᾱσι, τίθενται, ἐτίθεσαν, ἐτίθεντο, τιθῶμεν, τιθεῖμεν, τιθόμεθα. 2. ἔμεθα, ἰόμεθα, τοίμεθα, ἵεναι, ἵεσθαι, ἴεις, ἔμενος.

1. I am placing, I am placed, let us place, let us be placed, may we place, may we be placed. 2. Let him send, let him be sent, to send, to charge, to be sent, sending, charging.

LESSON XXXII.

Verbs in -μι continued: Present System of δίδωμι in all Voices.

Grammar: §§ 330, 419 a.

189. SYNOPSIS OF PRESENT SYSTEM OF ΔΙΔΩΜΙ IN ALL VOICES.

Active.		Midd. and Pass.	Passive.
Pra. δίδωμι	I give	δίδωμαι	I am given
Ipf. ἔδιδον	I was giving	ἔδιδόμην	I was given
Sub. δίδω	(let me give)	διδώμαι	(let me be given)
Opt. δίδωην	(may I give)	διδόμην	(may I be given)
Imv. δίδου	give thou	δίδουο	be thou given
Inf. δίδόναι	to be giving	διδόσθαι	to be given
Ptc. δίδως	giving	διδόμενος	being given

190. VOCABULARY.

ἀν-αρίθμητος 2

δίδωμι

ἀπο-δίδωμι

innumerable

give (Lat. do, dare)

give back, pay (cf. Lat. reddo)

δια-δίδωμι	<i>distribute</i>
ἐκ-δίδωμι	<i>give out ; intrans. issue, empty</i>
παρα-δίδωμι	<i>give over, surrender</i>
προ-δίδωμι	<i>give forth, betray (Lat. pro-do)</i>
προδότης	<i>traitor (Lat. proditor)</i>
ἔπομαι (dep.)	<i>follow</i>
εὖ	<i>well</i>
Εὐξείνος (εὖ and ξένος) 2	<i>Euxine (lit. hospitable)</i>
μᾶλλον—ἢ	<i>more—than, rather—than</i>
ἢ	<i>or ; after comparatives, than</i>
μισθός	<i>pay</i>
μισθο-φόρος 2, and subst.	<i>pay-bearing ; as subst. hired soldier</i>
ξένος	<i>(1) stranger, (2) hired soldier, (3) guest-friend</i>
πολλοί (pl.) 3	<i>many</i>
πόνος	<i>toil</i>
πόντος	<i>sea, open sea</i>
χρήματα (ntr. pl.)	<i>money</i>

191. EXERCISE.

1. ἐνταῦθα Κύρος τοῖς μισθοφόροις πολλὰ χρήματα ἀπο-δίδωσιν. 2. οὐδὲν ἄνευ πόνου δίδωσι Θεὸς τοῖς ἀνθρώποις. 3. μακάριόν ἐστι διδόναι μᾶλλον ἢ λαμβάνειν, ἔλεγεν ὁ Χριστός. 4. ὑπὸ Θεοῦ δίδεται ἀναρίθμητα ἀγαθὰ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις. 5. Κύρος, πολλὰ δῶρα λαμβάνων διὰ πολλὰ, δι-εδίδον τοῖς φίλοις. 6. τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς ἀνθρώπους δεῖ φέρειν εὖ ταῦτα ἃ Θεὸς δίδωσιν. 7. εἰς τὸν Εὐξείνον πόντον ἐκ-διδόασιν πολλοὶ ποταμοὶ Μικρᾶς Ἀσίας. 8. οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῇ στρατιᾷ μισθὸν δέκα ἡμερῶν ἀπ-εδίδσαν. 9. οὐκ ἐθέλομεν παραδιδόναι τὰ ὅπλα τοῖς πολεμίοις, τοῖς Πέρσαις. 10. διδοῖεν ἡμῖν νίκην οἱ θεοί.

1. Good men must (δεῖ) give rather than receive.
 2. Traitors betray their own friends. 3. Let us hand over the good things which we receive. 4. If some one give us money, we are willing to follow against the Persians. 5. If we should give up our arms, what would you give us?

ORAL EXERCISE.

δίδωσι, διδώσι, δίδου, δίδοσο, ἐδίδοσο, διδόναι, δίδοσθαι, διδούς, διδόμενος.

We give, we were giving, let us give, may we give.

LESSON XXXIII.

Verbs in -μι continued: The Small Verbs in -μι.—Present System Active of εἰμί and φημί.—Present System Middle of κείμαι and ἤμαι.

Grammar: §§ 478, 481, 482, 483.

192. THE synopses only, of the above-named verbs, are given here; the inflection is to be learned from the grammar.

εἰμί,	φημί,	κείμαι,	ἤμαι,
pres. stem εἶ-	pres. stem φη-	pres. stem κει-	pres. stem ἦσ-
Pra. εἰμί	φημί	κείμαι	ἤμαι
Ipf. ἦν	ἔφην	ἐκείμεν	ἤμεν
Sub. ᾶ	φᾶ	κέωμαι	—
Opt. εἴην	φάην	κεόμην	—
Imv. ἴσθι	{ φάθι φάθι	κείσο	ἦσο
Inf. εἶναι	φάναι	κεῖσθαι	ἦσθαι
Ptc. ὄν	φῶς	κείμενος	ῆμενος

193. For explanation of some forms of εἶμι, cf. 479. The disyllabic forms of the pres. indic. are enclitic, except after a paroxytone when they take an accent on the ultima. But the 3d sing. takes the recessive accent ἔστι in the following cases:

- 1) When it means *exists* or *is possible*.
- 2) When it begins a sentence.
- 3) When it follows οὐ, μή, εἰ, ὥς, καί.

The verb φημί bears a close resemblance, in its conjugation, to ἵστημι (Lesson XXX). The disyllabic forms of the pres. indic. are enclitic, except after a paroxytone, when they take an accent on the ultima. The verb κείμει loses the final ι of the present-stem in the subjunctive and optative; and there is no contraction in these modes.

194. RULE 1.—The verbs ἐστί and εἰσι [611] are often omitted.

195. RULE 2.—φημί and οἶμαι, when followed by indirect discourse, almost always [946, b] take the infinitive; very rarely a clause with ὅτι.

196. VOCABULARY.

εἶμι	be
ἀπ-εἶμι	be away (cf. Lat. <i>ab-sum</i>)
πάρ-εἶμι	be at hand, be present (cf. Lat. <i>ad-sum</i>)
ἵμαι	sit
κάθ-ημαι (484)	sit down, be encamped
κείμει	lie, be placed
ἀμφί prep. w. acc.	about (Lat. <i>amb-ire</i>)
ἄξιος 3	worthy
βασιλείᾱ	kingdom
εὐθέρος 3	free
εὐθερίᾱ	freedom

ἐνταῦθα	here
ἐργάτης (ἔργον)	worker
θάνατος	death
κατα-λαμβάνω	overtake
Κύριος	Lord ; N. T. word
λίμνη	lake
μετά prep. w. gen. and dat.	amid, general meaning
μετά w. gen.	with (implies participation)
μετά w. acc.	after (in time or order)
πόσος 3	how great ? how much ?
ὕλη	forest (Lat. <i>silva</i>)
ὕπνος	sleep (Lat. <i>somnus</i>)

197. EXERCISE.

1. σὺ εἶ ὁ Χριστός, ὁ υἱὸς Θεοῦ. 2. ὁ ὕπνος ἀδελφὸς τοῦ θανάτου (ἐστίν). 3. ὁ πόλεμος οὐκ ἔστιν ἄνευ κινδύνων. 4. οὐκ εἰμι ἀπόστολος ; οὐκ εἰμι ἐλεύθερος ; οὐ τὸ ἔργον μου ὑμεῖς ἐστε ἐν Κυρίῳ ; 5. μακάριοι οἱ πτωχοί, ὅτι ὑμετέρᾳ ἡ βασιλεῖα τοῦ θεοῦ. 6. πόση ἐστὶν ἡ ὥρᾳ ; ἔστιν ὥρᾳ τρίτῃ τῆς ἡμέρας. 7. πολλοὶ Κύρου φίλοι ἔκειντο ἐν θανάτῳ ἐπ' αὐτῷ (80 b)· οὕτως γὰρ ἐδεικνυσαν τὴν ἐαυτῶν φιλιῶν. 8. ἡ κόμη κεῖται παρὰ λίμνῃ τιῇ. 9. κατα-λαμβάνουσι τοὺς βαρβάρους καθημένους ἀμφὶ κρήνην τιᾶ. 10. ἐκάθηντο ἐν ταῖς τῶν Περσῶν κόμαις.

1. The laborer is worthy of his hire. 2. I think that I have many friends. 3. I say that you have many friends. 4. He said that he had many friends (direct discourse, "I have many friends"). 5. It is necessary that we should hear this. 6. In the forests are springs and lakes. 7. O soldiers! be brave against your enemies. 8. The enemy were fleeing, but we were pursuing. 9. Let us not sit here longer. 10. He was not present at the battle, but was absent with his soldiers (cf. 391 b).

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. ἐσμέν, ὦμεν, εἶμεν, πάρεσι, ἀπῆσαν (391 a), παρήν (391 b), παρεῖναι, παρών. 2. ἔφη, κείμεθα, κεύνται, κέλσθων, ἦσθαι.

1. You are, we are, to be, to be present, to be absent. 2. The present time, the coming time. Let us be good! May we be good!

LESSON XXXIV.

Consonant Declension: Stems ending in a Labial or Palatal Mute.

Grammar: §§ 163 with a, 168 (1), 169, 170; also, 24, 25, 26, 54.

198. I. STEMS ENDING IN A LABIAL OR PALATAL MUTE.

	ὁ φύλαξ (φυλακ-) <i>walchman</i>	ἡ φλέψ (φλεβ-) <i>vein</i>	ἡ σάλπιγξ (σαλπιγγ-) <i>trumpet</i>	ἡ θρίξ (τριχ-) <i>hair</i>
N.	φύλαξ (54)	φλέψ (54)	σάλπιγξ (54)	θρίξ (54 & 74 a)
G.	φύλακ-ος	φλεβ-ός	σάλπιγγ-ος	τριχ-ός
D.	φύλακ-ι	φλεβ-ί	σάλπιγγ-ι	τριχ-ί
A.	φύλακ-α	φλέβ-α	σάλπιγγ-α	τρίχ-α
V.	φύλαξ	φλέψ	σάλπιγξ	θρίξ
N. A. V.	φύλακ-ε	φλέβ-ε	σάλπιγγ-ε	τρίχ-ε
G. D.	φυλάκ-οιν	φλεβ-οῖν	σαλπιγγ-οῖν	τριχ-οῖν
N. V.	φύλακ-ες	φλέβ-ες	σάλπιγγ-ες	τρίχ-ες
G.	φυλάκ-ων	φλεβ-ῶν	σαλπιγγ-ων	τριχ-ῶν
D.	φύλαξι	φλεψί	σάλπιγξι	θρίξι (74 a)
A.	φύλακ-ας	φλέβ-ας	σάλπιγγ-ας	τρίχ-ας

199. The general principle for the accent of declined words, § 48, 1 and 2, applies to the third declension.

To this principle there is one important exception, given under the following:

SPECIAL RULE OF ACCENT.—**Monosyllabic stems of the third declension accent the case-ending in the genitive and dative of all numbers: -ων and -ων taking the circumflex (129).**

RULES OF SYNTAX:

200. RULE 1.—The direct object of a transitive verb is put in the accusative. [711]

201. RULE 2.—The meaning of the verb is often repeated in the object, which is then called the *cognate accusative*. [715]

202. VOCABULARY.¹

Αἰθίοψ (Αἰθιοπ-) ὁ	<i>Aethiopian</i>
ἀρπάζω	<i>snatch away, plunder (Lat. carpo, rapio)</i>
βάρβαρος 2, also subst.	<i>barbarian</i>
θρίξ (τριχ-) ἡ	<i>hair</i>
κῆρυξ (κηρῦκ-)	<i>herald</i>
κηρύσσω	<i>act as κῆρυξ, proclaim</i>
Κίλισσα	<i>Cilician woman</i>
κλέπτω	<i>steal (klepto-mania)</i>
κλέπτης	<i>thief</i>
κλοπή	<i>theft</i>
κλίμαξ (κλίμακ-) ἡ	<i>ladder, staircase (climax)</i>
σάλπιγξ (σαλπιγγ-) ἡ	<i>trumpet</i>

¹ It is recommended that all words of the third declension, given in the vocabularies, be declined as they are met with, day by day.

σαλπίζω	<i>sound the</i> σάλπιγξ, <i>give signal</i>
σκήπτρον	<i>sceptre</i>
τόξον	<i>bow</i>
τόπος	<i>place (topo-graphy)</i>
φλέψ (φλεβ-) ἡ	<i>vein (phlebo-tomy)</i>
φύλαξ (φυλακ-) ὁ	<i>warder, keeper, watchman</i>
φυλακή	(1) <i>watching, guarding,</i> (2) <i>garrison</i>

203. EXERCISE.

1. οἱ κήρυκες ἔχουσι σκήπτρα μακρά. 2. ταῦτά ἐστι τὰ μακρὰ τόξα τῶν Αἰθίοπων. 3. μετεπέμπετο Κύρος τοὺς φύλακας ἵνα φυλάττοιεν τὴν σκηνήν. 4. οὗτοι οἱ βάρβαροι ἔχουσιν τὴν τρίχα μακράν. 5. Εἶχε δὲ ἡ Κίλισσα φύλακας περὶ αὐτήν. 6. ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἔρχονται κήρυκες παρὰ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ. 7. ταύτην τὴν μάχην ἐμαχόμεθα.

1. Three watchmen stand before the tent of the general. 2. They watch the tent, and are on their guard against thieves, who plunder the country. Suddenly (ἐξαίφνης) one of the watchmen blows a blast with his trumpet. The soldiers run to the place and seize the thieves.

LESSON XXXV.

Third Declension continued: Masculine and Feminine Stems ending in a Lingual Mute.

Grammar: §§ 176, 179; Review.

204. II. STEMS ENDING IN A LINGUAL MUTE (τ, δ, θ).

A. Masculine and Feminine Stems.

ὁ θής (θητ-) hired man	ἡ ἐλπίς (ελπιδ-) hope	ἡ ἔρις (εριδ-) strife	ὁ ἡ ὄρνις (ορνιθ-) bird	ὁ γέρον (γεροντ-) old man
θήs (54) θητ-ός θητ-ί θητ-α θήs	ἐλπίs (54) ἐλπιδ-ος ἐλπιδ-ι ἐλπιδ-α ἐλπί (170 b)	ἐριs (54) εριδ-ος εριδ-ι εριν ἐρι (170 b)	ὀρνιs (54) ορνιθ-ος ορνιθ-ι ορνιν ορνιs	γέρον (56) γεροντ-ος γεροντ-ι γεροντ-α γέρον (170 b)
θητ-ε θητ-οιν	ἐλπιδ-ε ἐλπιδ-οιν	εριδ-ε εριδ-οιν	ορνιθ-ε ορνιθ-οιν	γεροντ-ε γερόντ-οιν
θητ-ες θητ-ων θησι θητ-ας	ἐλπιδ-ες ἐλπιδ-ων ἐλπισι ἐλπιδ-ας	εριδ-ες εριδ-ων ερισι εριδ-ας	ορνιθ-ες ορνιθ-ων ορνισι ορνιθ-ας	γεροντ-ες γερόντ-ων γέρουσι (57) γεροντ-ας

205. RULE 1.—Many transitive verbs [724] may have a double object, usually a person and a thing, both in the accusative. This occurs with verbs of *asking, teaching, hiding, depriving*.

206. RULE 2.—A predicate-noun, when [726] it belongs to the object of a transitive verb, is put in the accusative. This occurs especially with verbs of *making, choosing, calling, considering, showing*.

207. VOCABULARY.

ἀσπίς (ασπιδ-) ἡ	<i>shield</i> (round and of metal)
βουλή	(1) <i>will, counsel</i> , (2) <i>council</i>
βουλεύω	<i>counsel</i>
βουλεύομαι (indir. midd.)	<i>deliberate</i>
γέρων (γεροντ-) ὁ	<i>old man</i>
γίγᾱς (γιγαντ-) ὁ	<i>giant</i> (gigant-ic)
ἐλπίς (ελπιδ-) ἡ	<i>hope</i>
ἐλπίζω	<i>hope</i>
ἐρις (εριδ-) ἡ	<i>strife</i> (Eris , goddess of discord)
ἐρίζω	<i>quarrel</i>
θής (θητ-) ὁ	<i>serf</i>
κνημίς (κνημῖδ-) ὁ	
pl. κνημίδες	<i>greaves</i> (usually of metal)
κενός 3	<i>empty, vain</i> (ceno-taph)
κρύπτω	<i>hide</i> (crypt)
νύξ (νυκτ-) ἡ	<i>night</i> (Lat. nox)
ὄρνις (ορνιθ-) ὁ and ἡ	<i>bird, fowl</i>
πατρίς (πατριδ-) ἡ	<i>fatherland</i> (Lat. patria)
πούς (ποδ-) ὁ	<i>foot</i> (pedo-meter, Lat. pes)
σῶζω	<i>save</i> (Soz-odont)
τάφος	<i>tomb</i> (ceno-taph)
χάρις (χαριτ-) ἡ	<i>thanks, grace</i>

208. EXERCISE.

1. Μή με τοῦτο κρύπτε. 2. Μή κρύπτωμεν τοὺς φίλους τὴν ἡμετέρᾱν χάριν. 3. ἀπο-δεικνύτω ὁ στρατηγὸς ταύτους τοὺς τρεῖς ὀπλίτας κήρῳκας. 4. ἀπο-δεικνύσθων οἱ τρεῖς ὀπλῖται κήρῳκες. 5. ταύτην τὴν κενὴν ἐλπίδα ἥλπιζεν. 6. ἡ ἐλπίς, ἣν εἶχε, κενὴ ἦν. 7. τοῖς ὀπλίταις εἰσὶν ἀσπίδες καὶ κνημίδες. 8. χάρις ἔστω τοῖς θεοῖς, οἱ τὴν πατρίδα ἡμῶν φυλάττουσιν, ὅτι οὐ πολλοὶ πολέμιοι ἔρχονται.

9. σοφοὶ σοφοὺς σῶξουσιν, ἣν ὤσιν σοφοί.

1. I said to the soldiers that their fear was vain.
 2. Vain are the hopes of the citizens. 3. The counsel of the old man is good. 4. The night is the hour of counsel. 5. Let us cease from war and strife.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. ὁ τοῦ γίγαντος τάφος. 2. ἐν Θεῷ ἡ ἐλπίς μου.
 3. πόθεν (whence) ἔρχονται οἱ πόλεμοι καὶ αἱ ἔριδες;
 4. οὐ δεῖ τὸν θῆτα ἐξ-έρχεσθαι εἰς ἄλλην τινα χώραν.
 5. τὸν φίλον μου ἐν τοῖς γέρουσιν ὀρώ.

1. The counsel of the old men. 2. With-the-help-of (σύν) the gods we have many hopes of safety (σωτηρίᾳ). 3. Our country is dear. 4. The child (τέκνον) of the hoplite. 5. The foot of the giant.

LESSON XXXVI.

Third Declension continued: Neuter Stems ending in a Lingual Mute.—Present System of εἶμι.

Grammar: §§ 183, 477 with a.

209. II. STEMS ENDING IN A LINGUAL MUTE.

B. Neuter Stems.

	τὸ σῶμα <i>body</i> (σωματ-)	τὸ ἥπαρ <i>liver</i> (ἥπατ-)	τὸ κέρας <i>horn</i> (κεράτ-, κερασ-)
N.	σῶμα	ἥπαρ	κέρας
G.	σώματ-ος	ἥπατ-ος	κεράτ-ος (κερας) κέρως
D.	σώματ-ι	ἥπατ-ι	κεράτ-ι (κεραῖ) κέρα
A.	σῶμα	ἥπαρ	κέρας
V.	σῶμα	ἥπαρ	κέρας

N. A. V.	σώματ-ε	ἥπατ-ε	κέρατ-ε (κεραε)	κέρα
G. D.	σωμάτων	ἥπατ-ων	κεράτ-ων (κεραων)	κεράων
N. V.	σώματ-α	ἥπατ-α	κέρατ-α (κεραα)	κέρα
G.	σωμάτων	ἥπατ-ων	κεράτ-ων (κεραων)	κεράων
D.	σώμασι	ἥπασι	κέρασι	
A.	σώματ-α	ἥπατ-α	κέρατ-α (κεραα)	κέρα

Especially common in Greek are neuter nouns ending in *-μα*. They may be compared with Latin nouns of the third declension ending in *-men*, and their declension can not be made too familiar.

210. SYNOPSIS OF PRESENT SYSTEM OF εἶμι, *I go*.

Pres. Ind.	Ipf. Ind.	Pres. Sub.	Pres. Opt.	Pres. Inv.	Pres. Inf.	Pres. Ptc.
εἶμι	ἦα	ἴω	ἴοιμι	ἴθι	ἴναι	ἴών

The stem of this verb is *ι-* (cf. Latin *i-re*), which appears in the sing. of the pres. indic. as *ει*. In the impf. indic. this lengthened form *ει-* becomes through the temporal augment *η-*. The subj., opt., infin., and ptc. are not *-μι* forms. The accent of the ptc. is irregular.

211. VOCABULARY.

ἀεί	<i>ever, always (aye)</i>
αἷμα (αἱμάτ-) τό	<i>blood (hemo-rrhage)</i>
ἄρχων (αρχοντ-) ὁ	<i>ruler (archon)</i>
γάλα (γαλακτ-) τό	<i>milk (galaxy, Lat. lac)</i>
γράμμα (γραμματ-) τό	<i>writing, letter (mono-gram)</i>
δεξιός 3	<i>right (Lat. dexter)</i>
δόγμα (δογματ-) το	<i>accepted opinion (dogma)</i>
ἐπι-βουλεύω w. dat.	<i>counsel against, plot against</i>
Θουκυδίδης	<i>Thucydides</i>
ἱστορία	<i>(1) inquiry, (2) information, (3) history</i>
κέρας (κεράτ-, κερασ-) τό	<i>(1) horn, (2) wing (of army)</i>
κτῆμα (κτηματ-) τό	<i>possession</i>
μάθημα (μαθηματ-) τό	<i>lesson</i>

μέλι (μελιτ-) τό	honey (Lat. mel)
ὄνομα (ονοματ-) τό	name
οὐρα	(1) tail, (2) rear (of army)
πράγμα (πράγματ-) τό	thing
ῥέω	flow
στόμα (στοματ-) τό	(1) mouth, (2) van (of army)
σῶμα (σωματ-) τό	body
τίμος 3 and 2	precious
τραῦμα (τραυματ-) τό	wound
ὔδωρ (ύδατ-) τό	water

212. EXERCISE.

1. τὰ τραύματα τῶν στρατιωτῶν τίμουν κτήμά ἐστιν.
 2. Θουκυδίδης λέγει τὴν αὐτοῦ ἱστορίαν κτῆμα εἰς αἰ. 3.
 τὸ αἷμα ῥέει (contracted ῥεῖ) ἐκ τῶν τραυμάτων τῶν
 στρατιωτῶν. 4. τὸ μὲν στόμα τῆς στρατιᾶς ἄγει ὁ
 ἄρχων ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους, τὴν δὲ οὐραν ἴστησι πρὸς τῷ
 ποταμῷ.

1. The soldiers show their wounds and blood to
 the commander. 2. Some do not receive the dogmas
 of the Church. 3. This land flows with milk and
 honey (lit. flows milk and honey). 4. The general
 marches forward, leading the right wing.

LESSON XXXVII.

Third Declension continued: Stems ending in a Liquid.—Syncopated Stems in -ερ-.

Grammar: §§ 185, 188 and b.

213. III. STEMS ENDING IN A LIQUID.

ὁ ποιμήν (ποιμεν-) shepherd	ὁ δαίμων (δαμον-) divinity	ὁ αἰών (αιων-) age	ὁ θήρ (θηρ-) wild beast	ὁ ῥήτωρ (ρητορ-) orator
ποιμήν ποιμέν-ος ποιμέν-ι ποιμέν-α ποιμήν (170 a)	δαίμων δαίμον-ος δαίμον-ι δαίμον-α δαίμων	αἰών αἰών-ος αἰών-ι αἰών-α αἰών	θήρ θηρ-ός θηρ-ί θηρ-α θήρ	ῥήτωρ ῥήτορ-ος ῥήτορ-ι ῥήτορ-α ῥήτορ
ποιμέν-ε ποιμέν-οιν	δαίμον-ε δαίμόν-οιν	αἰών-ε αἰών-οιν	θηρ-ε θηρ-οῖν	ῥήτορ-ε ῥητόρ-οιν
ποιμέν-ες ποιμέν-ων ποιμέσι ποιμέν-ας	δαίμον-ες δαίμόν-ων δαίμοσι δαίμον-ας	αἰών-ες αἰών-ων αἰώσι αἰών-ας	θηρ-ες θηρ-ών θηρ-σί θηρ-ας	ῥήτορ-ες ῥητόρ-ων ῥήτορ-σι ῥήτορ-ας

214. SYNCOPATED STEMS IN -ερ-.

	ὁ πατήρ (πατερ-) father	ἡ μήτηρ (μητερ-) mother	ἡ θυγάτηρ (θυγατερ-) daughter	ὁ ἀνὴρ (ανερ-) man
N.	πατήρ	μήτηρ	θυγάτηρ	ἀνὴρ
G.	πατρός	μητρός	θυγατρός	ἀνδρός
D.	πατρί	μητρὶ	θυγατρί	ἀνδρί
A.	πατέρ-α	μητέρ-α	θυγατέρ-α	ἀνδρα
V.	πάτερ	μήτερ	θύγατερ	ἀνερ

N. A. V.	πατέρ-ε	μητέρ-ε	θυγατέρ-ε	ἀνδρε
G. D.	πατέρ-οιν	μητέρ-οιν	θυγατέρ-οιν	ἀνδροῖν
N. V.	πατέρ-ες	μητέρ-ες	θυγατέρ-ες	ἀνδρες
G.	πατέρ-ων	μητέρ-ων	θυγατέρ-ων	ἀνδρῶν
D.	πατράσι	μητράσι	θυγατράσι	ἀνδράσι
A.	πατέρ-ας	μητέρ-ας	θυγατέρ-ας	ἀνδρας

215. VOCABULARY.

ἀδελφή

αἰών (αιων-) ὁ

ἀνὴρ (ανερ-) ὁ

ἀνδρείος 3

Ἀπόλλων (Απολλων-)

γαστήρ (γαστερ-) ὁ

δαίμων (δαιμον-) ὁ

Ἑλλήνες (Ἑλλην-) οἱ pl.

θαυμάζω

θῆρ (θηρ-) ὁ

θυγάτηρ (θυγατερ-) ἡ

Μιλτιάδης

μήτηρ (μητερ-) ἡ

πατήρ (πατερ-) ὁ

πατρῶος 3

sister

period of time, age (Lat. aevum)

man, hero. ἀνὴρ is man in distinction from woman, cf. Lat. *vir*; ἄνθρωπος is *human being, man* or *woman*, cf. Lat. *homo*.

manly, courageous

Apollo, god of poetry, music, and divination. He bears a bow, and destroys with its deadly arrows his own enemies and those of the gods.

stomach (gastro)

deity (demon)

Hellenes, Greeks

wonder at, admire

wild beast (Lat. fera)

daughter

Miltiades, the hero of Marathon, 490 B. C.

mother (Lat. mater)

father (Lat. pater)

paternal

παῖς (παιδ-) ὁ, ἡ, voc. παῖ (180)	boy or girl (ped-agogue)
ποιμὴν (ποιμεν-) ὁ	shepherd
ῥήτωρ (ῥητορ-) ὁ	orator (Lat. rhetor)
ῥητορικός 3	rhetorical, oratorical
στέργω	love, of family affection
σωτήρ (σωτηρ-) ὁ	savior
Δαρείος	Darius
Παρύσατις (Παρυσατιδ-)	Parysatis, wife of Darius
Ἀρταξέρξης	Artaxerxes
Κῦρος	Cyrus
	} sons of Darius } and Parysatis

216. EXERCISE.

1. Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίνονται παῖδες δύο, Ἀρταξέρξης καὶ Κῦρος. 2. Ἐπὶ τῷ θανάτῳ τοῦ πατρός, ὁ μὲν Ἀρταξέρξης παρα-λαμβάνει τὴν βασιλείαν, τὸν δὲ ἑαυτοῦ ἀδελφόν, τὸν Κῦρον, ἀπο-δεικνύσι στρατηγὸν Μικρᾶς Ἀσίας. 3. Μιλτιάδην θαυμάζω, τὸν τῶν Ἑλλήνων σωτήρα. 4. οἱ ῥήτορες τὴν ῥητορικὴν (τέχνην) λέγονται διδάσκειν.

1. I have no longer father and mother (use dat. of possessor). 2. These men are paternal friends. 3. The Athenians were saviors of the rest of the Greeks in the war with the Persians (war-with-the-Persians τὰ Περσικά, lit. *the Persian affairs*). 4. Children love father and mother.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ φίλος ἐστὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ καὶ τῆς ἀδελφῆς μου. 2. ὦ παῖ, ποῦ ἐστὶν ὁ πατήρ σου; ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ ἐστίν. 3. ἐγὼ εἰμι ὁ καλὸς ποιμὴν, λέγει ὁ Κύριος.

1. Who is this man? He is the father of my friend. 2. Boy, obey your father. 3. I receive not honor from men, says Christ.

LESSON XXXVIII.

Third Declension continued: Stems ending in -εσ- and -ασ- and in -F-.

Grammar: §§ 190, 198.

217. IV. STEMS ENDING IN -εσ- AND -ασ-.

	τὸ γένος <i>race</i> (γενεσ-)	ὁ Σωκράτης <i>Socrates</i> (Σωκρατεσ-)	τὸ γέρας <i>prize</i> (γερασ-)
S. N.	γένος	Σωκράτης	γέρας
G.	(γένε-ος) γένους	(Σωκράτε-ος) Σωκράτους	(γέρα-ος) γέρας
D.	(γένε-ϊ) γένει	(Σωκράτε-ϊ) Σωκράτει	(γέρα-ϊ) γέραι
A.	γένος	(Σωκράτε-α) Σωκράτη	γέρας
V.	γίνος	Σώκρατες	γέρας
Dual	(γένε-ε) γένη (γενέ-ου) γενούν		
P. N.	(γένε-α) γένη		(γέρα-α) γέρα
G.	(γενέ-ων) γενών		(γερά-ων) γεράων
D.	γένεσι		γέρασι
A.	(γένε-α) γένη		(γέρα-α) γέρα

218. V. STEMS ENDING IN -F-.

ὁ ἥρωσ <i>hero</i> (ἥρωF-)			ἡ πειθός <i>persuasion</i> (πειθοF-)	
Sing.	Dual	Plur.		
ἥρωσ	ἥρω-ε	ἥρω-ες ἥρωσ	πειθός	
ἥρω-ος	ἥρώ-ου	ἥρώ-ων	(πειθο-ος) πειθοός	
ἥρω-ϊ ἥρω		ἥρω-σι	(πειθο-ϊ) πειθοί	
ἥρω-α ἥρω		ἥρω-ας ἥρωσ	(πειθο-α) πειθός	
ἥρωσ			πειθοί	

219. RULE 1.—The accusative is connected with verbs, adjectives, and substantives, [718]
to specify the part or property to which they apply.

220. RULE 2.—The accusative has often [719]
the force of an adverb.

221. VOCABULARY.

γένος (γενεσ-) τό	race, kin
γέρας (γερασ-) τό	gift of honor, prize
εἶδος (ειδεσ-) τό	form, appearance (ox-ide)
Ἑλλάς (Ἑλλαδ-) ἡ	Hellas, Greece
ἐντεῦθεν	thence
ἔτος (ετες-) τό	year
εὖρος (ευρεσ-) τό	breadth, width
ἥρως (ήρωφ-) ὁ	hero, demigod
θαυμάσιος 3	wonderful
θέρους (θερεσ-) τό	summer
Ἴσσοι pl.	Issi, a city in Cilicia
Κιλικία	Cilicia, the southwest division of Asia Minor.
Κύδνος	Cydnus, river in Cilicia
κάλλος (καλλεσ-) τό	beauty
μέρος (μερεσ-) τό	part
μῆκος (μηκεσ-) τό	length
μῆν (μην-) ὁ	month
ξίφος (ξιφεσ-) τό	sword
οικοῦμενος 3	inhabited, situated
ὄρος (ορες-) τό	mountain (oro-graphy)
πειθῶ (πειθοφ-) ἡ	persuasion
πλέθρον	plethrum, measure of distance = 101 feet, or one sixth of a stade
πλεθριαῖος 3	of a plethrum
πόλις ἡ	city (Indiana-polis)

Πύραμος	<i>Pyramus</i> , river in Asia Minor
σταθμός	(1) <i>station</i> , (2) <i>distance between stations</i> , <i>day's march</i>
σὺλ-λαμβάνω (σύν and λαμβάνω)	<i>apprehend</i>
τείχος (τειχεσ-) τό	<i>wall</i>
τέλος (τελεσ-) τό	<i>end</i> ; as adverbial acc., <i>finally</i>
τιτρώσκει	<i>wound</i>
ὑψηλός 3	<i>high</i>
ὑψος (ὑψεσ-) τό	<i>height</i>
χειμῶν (χειμων-) ὁ	<i>winter</i>
Ψάρος	<i>Psarus</i> , river in Asia Minor

222. EXERCISE.

1. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει ὁ Κῦρος σταθμούς δύο, παρασάγγας δέκα, ἐπὶ τὸν Ψάρον ποταμόν, οὗ τὸ εὖρος τρία πλέθρα. 2. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμόν ἕνα (290), παρασάγγας πέντε, ἐπὶ τὸν Πύραμον ποταμόν, οὗ τὸ εὖρος στάδιον. 3. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμούς δύο, παρασάγγας δέκα εἰς Ἴσσοὺς, πόλιν Κιλικίᾳς οἰκουμένην ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάσῃ. 4. ποταμός, Κύνδος τὸ ὄνομα, τριῶν πλέθρων (see § 228) τὸ εὖρος. 5. ποταμός πλεθριαῖος τὸ εὖρος. ποταμός ἐνὸς πλέθρου τὸ εὖρος. 6. τέλος κακῆς ἀρχῆς κακὸν ἐστίν. 7. ἄλλαι ἀπόλεκτοι βαλανοί, θαυμάσιαι εἰδός τε καὶ κάλλος ἀπέκειντο (were laid away) τοῖς δεσπόταις. 8. τέλος δὲ τάδε ἔλεγεν.

9. ξίφος τιτρώσκει σῶμα, τὸν δὲ νοῦν λόγος.

1. The mountains of Greece are high. 2. The days of summer and the nights of winter are long. 3. The months are parts of the year, and the days are parts of the months. 4. Not the height of (the) walls, but the courage of (the) citizens saves commonwealths. 5. I am an Athenian by birth. 6. Finally he is persuaded, and apprehends his brother.

LESSON XXXIX.

Third Declension continued: Stems ending in a Simple Close Vowel.

Grammar: §§ 202, 203, 205.

223. VI. STEMS IN -ι- AND -υ-.

	ἡ πόλις (πολι-) city	ὁ πῆχυς (πηχυ-) fore-arm	τὸ ἄστυ (αστυ-) town	ὁ ἰχθύς (ιχθυ-) fish
S. N.	πόλι-ς	πῆχυ-ς	ἄστυ	ἰχθύ-ς
G.	πόλε-ως	πήχε-ως	ἄστε-ως	ἰχθύ-ος
D.	(πόλε-ϊ) πόλει	(πήχε-ϊ) πήχει	(ἄστε-ϊ) ἄστει	ἰχθύ-ϊ
A.	πόλι-ν	πῆχυ-ν	ἄστυ	ἰχθύ-ν
V.	πόλι	πῆχυ	ἄστυ	ἰχθύ
Du.	πόλε-ε πολί-οιν	πήχε-ε πηχέ-οιν	ἄστε-ε ἄστέ-οιν	ἰχθέ-ε ἰχθέ-οιν
P. N.	(πόλε-ες) πόλεις	(πήχε-ες) πήχεις	(ἄστε-α) ἄσται	ἰχθέ-ες
G.	πόλε-ων	πήχε-ων	ἄστε-ων	ἰχθύ-ων
D.	πόλε-σι	πήχε-σι	ἄστε-σι	ἰχθύ-σι
A.	πόλεις	πήχεις	(ἄστε-α) ἄσται	ἰχθύς

224. VOCABULARY.

Ἀθηνᾶ

*Athena, guardian-goddess of
Athens*

ἀκρό-πολις ἡ

citadel (acropolis)

ἀνά-βασις ἡ

ascent

διά-βασις ἡ

crossing, passage

κατά-βασις

descent

ἀνά, διά, κατά

up, through, down

δύναμις ἡ

power, force

ἰσχύς ἡ

strength, might

ἰχθύς ὁ

fish

κρίσις ἡ	<i>trial, judgment (crisis)</i>
κρίνω	<i>distinguish, judge (Lat. cerno)</i>
μόνος 3	<i>alone (mono-gram)</i>
μόνον adv.	<i>only</i>
ναός	<i>temple</i>
νόμος	<i>custom, law</i>
νομίζω	<i>(1) hold as custom, (2) hold as, deem, think</i>
Ξενοφῶν (Ξενοφωντ-) ὁ	<i>Xenophon</i>
Παρθενών (Παρθενων-)) ὁ	<i>Parthenon</i>
Πελοπόννησος ἡ	<i>Peloponnēsus</i>
πῆχυς ἡ	<i>fore-arm, cubit</i>
πρᾶξις ἡ	<i>action, act</i>
Πυθαγόρας	<i>Pythagoras, proper name</i>
Σάρδεις, only pl., αἱ	<i>Sardis</i>
στάσις ἡ	<i>faction</i>
συν-γράφω (συν, γραφω)	<i>describe (as historian)</i>
Σύρος 3	<i>Syrian</i>
τριᾶκοντα	<i>thirty</i>
τύραννος	<i>usurper, tyrant</i>
τυραννίς (τυραννιδ-) ἡ	<i>usurper's rule, tyranny</i>
ὑβρις ἡ	<i>wanton violence, insolence</i>

225. EXERCISE.

1. Ξενοφῶν τὴν Κύρου ἀνάβασιν καὶ τὴν τῶν Ἑλλήνων κατὰβασιν συγγράφει. 2. Μὴ κρίνε τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἐκ τῶν λόγων, ἀλλ' ἐκ τῶν πράξεων. 3. ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλει Ἀθηνῶν ἦν ὁ Παρθενών, ναὸς Ἀθηνᾶς. 4. οὐ μόνον ἡ ἰσχὺς τὰς νίκας δίδωσιν ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ. 5. ἡ ἀνάβασις καὶ ἡ κατὰβασις ἡμῶν ἐγγίνοντο δύο ἡμέρας καὶ μίαν νύκτα. 6. ἡ ὑβρις τῶν τυράννων τὰς τυραννίδας λυεῖ. 7. μετὰ ταῦτα Κύρος ἐξελαύνει ἐπ' ἄλλον τινα ποταμόν, ἐνὸς πλέθρου τὸ εὖρος, ἐν ᾧ ἦσαν πολλοὶ ἰχθύες οὓς οἱ Σύροι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζον.

8. Ἐν τοῖς Ἰσσοῖς ἔμενον οἱ Ἕλληνες ἡμέρας τρεῖς,

ἐν αἷς ἦκον ἐκ Πελοποννήσου τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε νῆες (ships) καὶ ἐπ' αὐταῖς Πυθαγόρας, ὁ ναύαρχος (admiral).

1. Let us admire the beauty of this city. 2. The bridge is four cubits in width. 3. We were not able to see (ὄρᾶν) fishes in that river. 4. Clearchus related (ἐξ-αγγέλλω) the trial to the Greeks. 5. War and faction destroy cities.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. ἐν τῇ ἀναβάσει, ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι, πολλὰ πόλεις. 2. ἐν πόλει μικρᾷ καὶ κακῇ, πολλάκις (often) πολλοὶ καὶ ἀγαθοὶ πολῖται εἰσιν.

1. In our city are many good citizens. 2. No tyrant enters (εἰσ-έρχομαι) our city.

LESSON XL.

Grammar: §§ 207, 208, b and c.

226. VII. STEMS ENDING IN A DIPHTHONG.

	ὁ βασιλεύ- <i>s</i> <i>king</i>	δ' ἡ βοῦ- <i>s</i> <i>ox, cow</i>	ἡ γραῦ- <i>s</i> <i>old woman</i>	ἡ ναῦ- <i>s</i> <i>ship</i>
N.	βασιλεύ- <i>s</i>	βοῦ- <i>s</i>	γραῦ- <i>s</i>	ναῦ- <i>s</i>
G.	βασιλέ- <i>ως</i>	βο-ό- <i>s</i>	γρά-ό- <i>s</i>	νε-ό- <i>s</i>
D.	(βασιλέ- <i>ι</i>) βασιλεῖ	βο- <i>ι</i>	γρά- <i>ι</i>	νη- <i>ι</i>
A.	βασιλέ- <i>α</i>	βοῦ- <i>ν</i>	γραῦ- <i>ν</i>	ναῦ- <i>ν</i>
V.	βασιλεῦ	βοῦ	γραῦ	ναῦ
N. A. V.	βασιλέ- <i>ε</i>	βό- <i>ε</i>	γρά- <i>ε</i>	νη- <i>ε</i>
G. D.	βασιλέ- <i>οιν</i>	βο-οῖ- <i>ν</i>	γρά-οῖ- <i>ν</i>	νε-οῖ- <i>ν</i>
N. V.	(βασιλέ- <i>ες</i>) βασιλεῖς	βό- <i>ες</i>	γρά- <i>ες</i>	νη- <i>ες</i>
G.	βασιλέ- <i>ων</i>	βο-ό- <i>ν</i>	γρά-ό- <i>ν</i>	νε-ό- <i>ν</i>
D.	βασιλεῦ- <i>σι</i>	βου-σί	γραυ-σί	ναυ-σί
A.	βασιλέ- <i>ας</i>	βοῦ- <i>s</i>	γραῦ- <i>s</i>	ναῦ- <i>s</i>

227. RULE 1.—One substantive may have another depending on it in the genitive: ὁφθαλμός βασιλέως *the king's eye*. [728]

228. RULE 2.—The genitive, thus depending upon a noun, is sometimes called the adnominal genitive (*ad nomen*, lit. "to the noun"). It is also called the attributive genitive, because it limits the noun like an attributive adjective. It includes the following varieties:

- 1) Genitive of possession: οἰκᾶ πατρός *a father's house*.
- 2) Genitive subjective (of the subject of an action): ὁ φόβος τῶν πολεμίων *the fear of the enemy* (which they feel).
- 3) Genitive objective (of the object of an action): ὁ φόβος τῶν πολεμίων *the fear of the enemy* (felt toward them).
- 4) Genitive of measure: μισθὸς τεσσάρων μηνῶν *four months' pay*.
- 5) Genitive partitive, denoting the whole of which the other substantive is a part: πολλοὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων *many of the Athenians*.
- 6) Genitive of material: ἄμαξαι σίτου *wagon loads* (lit. *wagons*) *of corn*.

229. RULE 3.—The attributive genitive is often used, depending upon the words υἱός, *son*, or οἶκος (οἰκᾶ), *house*, to be supplied: Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ Φιλίππου *Alexander the son of Philip*, εἰς τίνος διδασκάλου; *to what teacher's house (school)?* [730 a]

230. VOCABULARY.

*Ἀρτεμις (Ἀρτεμιδ-) ἡ	<i>Artemis</i> (Lat. <i>Diana</i>), virgin goddess of the chase
ἀφ-ίστημι (ἀπό, ἴστημι)	<i>set off, make to revolt</i>
ἀφ-ίσταμαι (dir. midd.)	<i>revolt</i>
*Ἀχιλλεύς	<i>Achilles</i> , hero of the <i>Iliad</i>
γονεύς	<i>parent</i> (Lat. genitor)
γραῦς ἡ	<i>old woman</i>
δίκαιος 3 (δίκη)	<i>just</i>
δικαιοσύνη	<i>justice</i>
δόξα	<i>fame, reputation</i>
ἐρμηνεύς ὁ	<i>interpreter</i> (hermeneutics)
ἱερεύς ὁ	<i>priest</i>
ἱερός 3	<i>holy</i> (hieroglyphic)
*Ἰλιάς (Ἰλιάδ-) ἡ	<i>Iliad</i> , poem describing a part of the siege of Troy
Καλυψώ (Καλυψοφ-) ἡ (218)	<i>Calypso</i> , nymph of the sea, on whose island Odysseus was detained
Λητώ (Λητοφ-) ἡ (218)	<i>Lētō</i> (Lat. <i>Latona</i>), mother of Apollo and Artemis
μονή (μένω)	<i>mansion</i> , lit. abiding place
*Ὀδυσσεύς	<i>Odysseus</i> or <i>Ulysses</i> , of island Ithaca, hero of
*Ὀδυσσεΐα	<i>Odyssey</i> , poem describing wanderings of Odysseus
ὄρμειν	<i>moor</i>
ναῦς ἡ	<i>ship</i> (Lat. navis)
νόστος	<i>return</i>

231. EXERCISE.

1. τοῖς βασιλεῦσιν ἡ δικαιοσύνη δόξαν καὶ τιμὴν φέρει. 2. οἱ θεοὶ ἦσαν πατέρες τῶν ἡρώων. 3. Ἀπόλλων μὲν Λητοῦς ἦν υἱός, Ἀρτεμις δὲ θυγάτηρ. 4.

ἐνταῦθα αἱ ὑπὸ Κῦρου μετα-πεμπόμεναι νῆες ἔρχονται καὶ ὀρμέουσι παρὰ τῇ σκηνῇ αὐτοῦ· ἐν δὲ τῷ αὐτῷ χρόνῳ ἀφίστανται οἱ μισθοφόροι Ἕλληνες παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς Κῦρον.

1. The parents of Achilles were King Pêleus and the goddess Thêtis. 2. The Iliad relates (λέγει) the battles about Troy (περὶ Ἴλιον), the Odyssey the return of Odysseus. 3. Odysseus was remaining on Calypso's island. 4. The king is priest of Apollo.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. Εἰς τῶν δούλων τοῦ βασιλέως τῶν Περσῶν ἐλέγετο βασιλέως ὀφθαλμοί. 2. ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ τοῦ πατρός μου πολλὰί μοναί εἰσι. 3. ὁ φόβος Θεοῦ ἀρχὴ σοφίας. 4. ἐνταῦθα μισθὸς τριάκοντα ἡμερῶν τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἐδόδοτο.

LESSON XLI.

Third Declension concluded: Anomalous Nouns.

Grammar: §§ 172 a (learn only οὗς, παῖς, Τρώς), 216 (learn only 3, 4, 5, 6, 10, 15, 20).

232.

	τὸ γόνυ (γονατ-) <i>knee</i>	ἡ γυνή (γυναικ-) <i>woman</i>	Ζεὺς (Δι-) <i>Zeus</i>	ὁ, ἡ κύων (κυον-) <i>dog</i>
N.	γόνυ	γυνή	Ζεὺς	κύων
G.	γόνατ-ος	γυναικ-ός	Δι-ός	κυν-ός
D.	γόνατ-ι	γυναικ-ί	Δι-ί	κυν-ί
A.	γόνυ	γυναῖκ-α	Δία	κύν-α
V.	γόνυ	γύναι	Ζεῦ	κύων

N. A. V.	γόναι-ε	γυναῖκ-ε		κύν-ε
G. D.	γονάτ-ουν	γυναῖκ-ουν		κυν-ουν
N. V.	γόναι-α	γυναῖκ-ες		κύν-ες
G.	γονάτ-ων	γυναῖκ-ων		κυν-ων
D.	γόνασι	γυναῖξι		κυνσί
A.	γόναι-α	γυναῖκ-ας		κύν-ας

233.

	τὸ οὖς (ωτ-) <i>ear</i>	ὁ ἢ παῖς (παιδ-) <i>boy, girl</i>	ὁ Τρῶς (ΤρωF-) <i>Trojan</i>	ἡ χεῖρ (χειρ-) <i>hand</i>
N.	οὖς	παῖς	Τρῶς	χεῖρ
G.	ώτ-ός	παιδ-ός	Τρω-ός	χειρ-ός
D.	ώτ-ι	παιδ-ι	Τρω-ι	χειρ-ι
A.	οὖς	παιδ-α	Τρώ-α	χείρ-α
V.	οὖς	παῖ	Τρῶς	χεῖρ
N. A. V.	ώτ-ε	παιδ-ε	Τρώ-ε	χειρ-ε
G. D.	ώτ-ουν	παιδ-ουν	Τρώ-ουν	χειρ-ουν
N. V.	ώτ-α	παιδ-ες	Τρώ-ες	χειρ-ες
G.	ώτ-ων	παιδ-ων	Τρώ-ων	χειρ-ων
D.	ώσι	παισί	Τρω-σί	χειρ-σί
A.	ώτ-α	παιδ-ας	Τρώ-ας	χειρ-ας

234. RULE 1.—The genitive may take the place of a predicate-noun. [732]

235. RULE 2.—There are two adverbs of swearing in Greek: *νή* *yes by* —, and *οὐ μά* [723]
no by —. Both are followed by the accusative.

236. VOCABULARY.

- *Αἰδης *Hades*, (1) god of lower world,
(2) lower world
*Αρης (216, 1) *Ares*, god of war

ἄρχω (governs gen.)	(1) <i>begin</i> , (2) <i>rule</i>
γόνυ (γονατ-) τό	<i>knee</i> (Lat. <i>genu</i>)
γυνή (γυναικ-) ἡ	<i>woman</i> , <i>wife</i> (<i>queen</i>)
δόρυ (δορατ-) τό	<i>spear</i> (<i>tree</i>)
δράκων (δρακοντ-) ὁ	<i>dragon</i> , great snake, represented in Homer as blood-red on back
Ἡρακλῆς (194)	<i>Heracles</i> , demigod, son of Zeus and Alcmena, hero of twelve labors, called in Greek ἀθλα
Κέρβερος	<i>Cerberus</i> , three-headed dog, warder of lower world
κεφαλή	<i>head</i> (<i>a-cephalous</i> , <i>cephalo-pod</i>)
Κύκλωψ (κυκλωπ-)	<i>Cyclops</i> , one-eyed giant, son of Poseidōn, the god of the sea
κυών (κυν-) ὁ and ἡ	<i>dog</i> (<i>hound</i>)
νεκρός 3, and subst.	<i>dead</i> (<i>necro-logy</i>)
οὖς (ωτ-) τό	<i>ear</i>
Οὔτις (οὐ and τίς)	<i>No-one</i> , <i>Nobody</i> , assumed name of Odysseus, scheming to escape Cyclops
προσ-ελαύνω	<i>march toward</i>
τέρας (τερατ-) τό	<i>prodigy</i> , <i>monster</i>
τύχη	<i>fortune</i>
Φοινίκη	<i>Phœnicia</i>
Φύλαξ	<i>Watch</i>
χείρ (χειρ-) ἡ	<i>hand</i> , <i>arm</i> (<i>chiro-graphy</i>)

237. EXERCISE.

1. ἐκεῖναι αἱ κῶμαι Παρυσάτιδος ἦσαν. 2. τὸ ὄνομα
 { τούτου τοῦ κυνὸς } Φύλαξ ἐστίν. 3. ὁ ἥρωες Ἡρακλῆς
 { τούτῳ τῷ κυνὶ }
 ἐξ-έφερε Κέρβερον ἐξ "Αἰδου· ὁ δὲ Κέρβερος ἦν τέρας δ
 εἶχε τρεῖς μὲν κυνῶν κεφαλὰς, τὴν δὲ οὐραν δράκοντος.
 4. ἐν ταῖς "Αἰδου πύλαις ἔστατο ὁ Κέρβερος, ὁ τῶν
 νεκρῶν φύλαξ. 5. ὦ Κύρε, οἶε τὸν ἀδελφόν σου ἐθέλειν

μάχεσθαι ; νῆ Δία, ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, εἰ Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος ἐστὶ παῖς, οὐ δύναμαι τὴν τῶν Περσῶν ἀρχὴν λαμβάνειν ἄνευ μάχης. 6. Ἀπόλλων καὶ Ἄρης παῖδες Διὸς εἰσιν. 7. ἐν τούτοις τοῖς σταθμοῖς φαίνεται ὁ τῆς βασιλείας γυναικὸς ἀδελφός, ἄγων (*duceps*) ἐκ Φοινίκης στρατιᾶν ἀναρίθμητον. 8. οὗτος προσ-ἤλανεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἕλληνας, οἱ δὲ ἔμενον, τὰ μὲν δόρατα ἔχοντες (*habentes*) ἐν ταῖς δεξιαῖς (χερσὶ), τὰς δὲ ἀσπίδας ἐπὶ τοῖς γόνασι. 9. Οὗτις ἐμοὶ ὀνομά ἐστιν, λέγει πρὸς Κύκλωπα ὁ ἐν Ὀδυσσειᾷ Ὀδυσσεύς.

10. γυναῖξιν ἄρχαν οὐ δίδωσιν ἡ τέχνη.

LESSON XLII.

Adjectives of the Consonant-Declension.

Grammar : §§ 228 and a, 229 and a, 230.

238. For adjectives of the Vowel-declension, see Lesson XI. This lesson treats of adjective-stems in *-υ* and *-εσ-*. The first class are of three terminations, and follow very closely, in the masculine and neuter, the substantives *πίχης* and *ἄστυ* in Lesson XXXIX. The second class have only two terminations, and follow closely *Σωκράτης* and *γένος* in Lesson XXXVIII.

239.

	<i>ἡδύς sweet (ἡδυ-)</i>		
S. N.	ἡδύς	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ
G.	ἡδέος	ἡδεῖαs	ἡδέος
D.	(ἡδέϊ) ἡδέε	ἡδέε	(ἡδέϊ) ἡδέε
A.	ἡδύν	ἡδεῖαν	ἡδύ
V.	ἡδύ	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ

ADJECTIVES OF THE CONSONANT-DECLENSION. 99

Dual	ἡδέε	ἡδέῃ	ἡδέε
G. D.	ἡδέοιν	ἡδέοιν	ἡδέοιν
P. N.	(ἡδέες) ἡδέες	ἡδέαι	ἡδέα
G.	ἡδέων	ἡδέων	ἡδέων
D.	ἡδέσι	ἡδέαις	ἡδέσι
A.	ἡδέες	ἡδέῃς	ἡδέα

240.

	εὐγενής well-born (ευγενεσ-)		πλήρης full (πληρεσ-)	
	M. F.	N.	M. F.	N.
S. N.	εὐγενής	εὐγενές	πλήρης	πλήρες
G.	εὐγενοῦς		πλήρους	
D.	εὐγενεῖ		πλήρει	
A.	εὐγενή	εὐγενές	πλήρη	πλήρες
V.	εὐγενές		πλήρες	
Dual	εὐγενή		πλήρη	
G. D.	εὐγενοῖν		πληροῖν	
P. N.	εὐγενεῖς	εὐγενή	πλήρεις	πλήρη
G.	εὐγενῶν		πληρῶν	
D.	εὐγενέσι		πλήρεσι	
A.	εὐγενεῖς	εὐγενή	πλήρεις	πλήρη

For uncontracted forms, see the paradigm as given in § 230 of the Grammar.

241. VOCABULARY.

ἀληθής 2

ἀλήθεια

βραδύς 3

βραχύς 3

γλυκύς 3

εὐγενής 2

εὐρύς 3

ἡδύς 3

true

truth

slow

short, brief (brachy-logy)

sweet

well-born, noble

broad

sweet

335746A

Ἰωάννης	<i>John</i>
Κρής (Κρητ-) ὁ	<i>Cretan</i>
μάλα adv.	<i>very</i>
μέλος (μελεσ-) τό	(1) <i>member</i> , (2) <i>song</i>
ὀξύς 3	<i>sharp (oxy-tone)</i>
πικρός 3	<i>bitter</i>
πλήρης 2	<i>full</i>
Σκύθης	<i>Scythian</i>
ταχύς 3	<i>swift (tachy-graphy)</i>
τοξότης	<i>bow-man, archer</i>
τόξον	<i>bow</i>
τριήρης 2	lit., <i>triply-fitted</i> , i. e. with three rows (or banks) of oars
τριήρης (τριηρεσ-) ἡ	<i>swift vessel with three banks of oars, ship of war, trireme</i>
Χάλος	<i>Chalus, river in Asia Minor</i>
χειμών (χειμων-) ὁ	(1) <i>storm</i> , (2) <i>season of storms</i> , <i>winter</i>
ψευδής 2	<i>false (pseud-onym)</i>
ψεύδος (ψευδεσ-) τό	<i>falsehood</i>

242. EXERCISE.

1. ὁ μὲν βίος βραχύς, ἡ δὲ τέχνη μακρά. 2. οἱ τῶν πολεμίων τοξόται ἦσαν μάλα ταχεῖς καὶ εὐλαφροί. 3. ἐν τῷ μὲν στόματι Ἰωάννου, τοῦ ἀποστόλου, ἦν τὸ βιβλίον ἡδὺ ὡς (as) μέλι, ἐν δὲ τῷ γαστρὶ πικρόν. 4. τὴν ἀλήθειαν λέγωμεν μετ' ἄλλων ἀνθρώπων ὅτι (because) μέλη ἀλλήλων (288) ἐσμέν. 5. μετὰ ταῦτα ἐξελαύνει Κύρος σταθμοὺς τέσσαρας ἐπὶ τὸν Χάλον ποταμόν, ἐνὸς πλέθρου τὸ εὖρος, πλήρη ἰχθύων οὓς οἱ Σύροι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζον.

1. Broad is the road which leads to (ἐπὶ) death.
2. The trireme was full of hoplites and bowmen. 3. The days of winter are short, but the nights are long.

4. The general follows with thirty bowmen. 5. These bowmen were Cretans and Scythians.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἀληθὴς φίλος μοῦ ἐστίν. 2. δεῖ τοὺς υἱοὺς τῶν εὐγενῶν εὐγενεῖς εἶναι. 3. ὁρῶ τὴν ταχεῖαν τριήρη τοῦ ναυάρχου.

1. The transport is full of sailors and cargo. 2. The Euphrates river is broad. 3. The bows of the Scythians are long.

LESSON XLIII.

Adjectives of the Consonant-Declension, continued.

Grammar: §§ 233, 234, 235, 237 and a, 239, 240.

243.

	μέλας (μελαν-) black			εὐδαίμων (ευδαιμον-) fortunate	
S. N.	μέλας	μέλαινα	μέλαν	εὐδαίμων	εὐδαιμον
G.	μέλανος	μελαίνης	μέλανος	εὐδαίμονος	
D.	μέλανι	μελαίνῃ	μέλανι	εὐδαίμονι	
A.	μέλανα	μελαίνας	μέλαν	εὐδαίμονα	εὐδαιμον
V.	μέλαν	μελαίνα	μέλαν	εὐδαιμον	
Dual	μέλανε μελάνοιν	μελαίνῃ μελαίναιν	μέλανε μελάνοιν	εὐδαίμονε εὐδαιμόνοιν	
P. N.	μέλανες	μελαίнай	μέλανα	εὐδαίμονες	εὐδαιμόνα
G.	μελάνων	μελαίνων	μελάνων	εὐδαιμόνων	
D.	μέλασι	μελαίनाи	μέλασι	εὐδαίμοσι	
A.	μέλανάς	μελαίνας	μέλانا	εὐδαίμονας	εὐδαιμόνα

244.

<i>χαῖς (χαίειν-) pleasing</i>			<i>πᾶς (παύει-) all</i>		
χαῖς	χαίςσῃ	χαίειν	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πάν
χαίειν	χαίεισθαι	χαίειν	παντός	πάσης	παντός
χαίειν	χαίεισθαι	χαίειν	παντί	πᾶσι	παντί
χαίειν	χαίεισθαι	χαίειν	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πάν
χαίειν	χαίεισθαι	χαίειν	πάν	πᾶσα	πάν
χαίειν	χαίεισθαι	χαίειν	πάντε	πᾶσι	πάντε
χαίειν	χαίεισθαι	χαίειν	πάντων	πᾶσιν	πάντων
χαίειν	χαίεισθαι	χαίειν	πάντες	πᾶσι	πάντα
χαίειν	χαίεισθαι	χαίειν	πάντων	πᾶσιν	πάντων
χαίειν	χαίεισθαι	χαίειν	πᾶσι	πᾶσαι	πᾶσι
χαίειν	χαίεισθαι	χαίειν	πάντας	πᾶσας	πάντα

245. RULE.—*πᾶς*, meaning *all*, usually has the predicate position. In the sing., joined to a substantive without the article, it means *every*.

246. VOCABULARY.

ἀνα-γινώσκω	recognize, read (Lat. co-gnoscere)
ἄρρην (αρρεν-) 2, also	male. From this word is derived
ἄρσιν (αρσεν-) 2	the name of the poison arsenic,
	Gr. ἀρσενικόν, so called on ac-
	count of its potency
εἰκών (εικον-) ἡ	image, portrait - statue (Eikon
	Basilicé, Icono-elast)
ἔπος (επες-) τό	word; pl. τὰ ἔπη Epic poetry
ἑταῖρος	companion
εὐδαίμων (ευδαιμον-) 2	prosperous, lit. having a favoring
	deity, compounded of εὖ and
	δαίμων deity
εὕρισκω	find
θῆλυς 3	femals

Κίρκη	<i>Circé, goddess skilled in magic arts</i>
μέλας 3	<i>black (melan-choly)</i>
Ὅμηρος	<i>Homer</i>
πᾶς 3	<i>all (pan-creas, pan-oply)</i>
πτερόεις 3	<i>feathered, winged</i>
τίκτω	<i>bring forth, beget</i>
ὄλῃς (ὄλη) 3	<i>woody, cf. Lat. silvestris</i>
φωνήεις (φωνή) 3	<i>sounding, vocal, speaking</i>
χαρίεις (χάρις) 3	<i>graceful, pleasing</i>

247. EXERCISE.

1. καὶ λέγει Θεός, ποιῶμεν (let us make) ἄνθρωπον κατὰ (according to) τὴν ἡμετέρᾳν εἰκόνα, ἄρρεν καὶ θῆλυ. 2. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαίνει ὁ Κῦρος εἰς ἄλλην πόλιν, οἰκουμένην καὶ εὐδαίμονα, Ἰσσοὺς τὸ ὄνομα. 3. Παρύσατις, ἡ Δαρείου γυνή, τίκτει δύο παῖδας. 4. οἱ Ὀδυσσεύς ἐταῖροι εὐρίσκουσι τὴν οἰκίαν Κίρκης, θεᾶς φωνήσεως, ἐν νήσῳ ὄλησση. 5. ἐνταῦθα ὁ Κῦρος δίδωσι πᾶσι τοῖς Ἑλλησι μισθὸν πλήρη τριῶν μηνῶν.

1. The name of this place is Black Water. 2. Not all sacrifices (τὰ ἱερά) are pleasing to the gods. 3. The city into which the army advances (§ 129) is prosperous. 4. Gifts of friends are pleasant to all. 5. We read the winged words of Homer.

LESSON XLIV.

*Adjectives of the Consonant-Declension, concluded:
Participle Stems in -ντ-, and the Irregular Adjectives μέγας and πολύς.*

Grammar: §§ 241, 242, 247.

248. ALL present active participles of verbs in -ω are declined like λῶν.

	<i>loosing</i> (λύοντ-)		
S. N.	λύων	λύουσα	λύον
G.	λύοντος	λυούσης	λύοντος
D.	λύοντι	λυούσῃ	λύοντι
A.	λύοντα	λύουσας	λύον
V.	λύων	λύουσα	λύον
Dual	λύοντε	λυούσῃ	λύοντε
	λύόντων	λυούσαιν	λύόντων
P. N.	λύοντες	λύουσαι	λύοντα
G.	λύόντων	λυουσῶν	λύόντων
D.	λύουσι	λυούσαις	λύουσι
A.	λύοντας	λυούσῃς	λύοντα

REMARK.—All middle participles are declined like ἀγαθός.

249. The present active participles of the model -μι verbs, δεικνύς, ιστάς, τιθείς, διδούς, are thus declined :

<i>showing</i> (δεικνυτ-)			<i>setting</i> (ισταντ-)		
δεικνύς	δεικνύσα	δεικνύν	ιστάς	ιστάσα	ιστάν
δεικνύντος	δεικνύσης	δεικνύντος	ιστάντος	ιστάσης	ιστάντος
δεικνύντι	δεικνύσῃ	δεικνύντι	ιστάντι	ιστάσῃ	ιστάντι
δεικνύντα	δεικνύσαν	δεικνύν	ιστάντα	ιστάσαν	ιστάν
δεικνύς	δεικνύσα	δεικνύν	ιστάς	ιστάσα	ιστάν
δεικνύντε	δεικνύσῃ	δεικνύντε	ιστάντε	ιστάσῃ	ιστάντε
δεικνύντων	δεικνύσαιν	δεικνύντων	ιστάντων	ιστάσαιν	ιστάντων
δεικνύντες	δεικνύσαι	δεικνύντα	ιστάντες	ιστάσαι	ιστάντα
δεικνύντων	δεικνύσῶν	δεικνύντων	ιστάντων	ιστάσῶν	ιστάντων
δεικνύσι	δεικνύσαις	δεικνύσι	ιστάσι	ιστάσαις	ιστάσι
δεικνύντας	δεικνύσῃς	δεικνύντα	ιστάντας	ιστάσῃς	ιστάντα

<i>placing</i> (τιθεντ-)			<i>giving</i> (διδοντ-)		
τιθείς	τιθείσα	τιθέν	διδούς	διδούσα	διδόν
τιθέντος	τιθείσης	τιθέντος	διδόντος	διδούσης	διδόντος
τιθέντι	τιθείσῃ	τιθέντι	διδόντι	διδούσῃ	διδόντι
τιθέντα	τιθείσαν	τιθέν	διδόντα	διδούσαν	διδόν
τιθείς	τιθείσα	τιθέν	διδούς	διδούσα	διδόν
τιθέντι	τιθείσῃ	τιθέντι	διδόντι	διδούσῃ	διδόντι
τιθέντοιν	τιθείσαιιν	τιθέντοιν	διδόντοιν	διδούσαιιν	διδόντοιν
τιθέντες	τιθείσαι	τιθέντα	διδόντες	διδούσαι	διδόντα
τιθέντων	τιθείσων	τιθέντων	διδόντων	διδουσών	διδόντων
τιθείσι	τιθείσαις	τιθείσι	διδούσι	διδούσαις	διδούσι
τιθέντας	τιθείσας	τιθέντα	διδόντας	διδούσας	διδόντα

250.

<i>great</i> (μεγα- AND μεγαλο-)			<i>much</i> (πολυ- AND πολλο-)		
μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολόν	πολλήν	πολύ
μέγα	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύ	πολλή	πολύ
μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ			
μεγάλοιιν	μεγάλαιιν	μεγάλοιιν			
μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
μεγάλους	μεγάλαις	μεγάλα	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά

251. Participles are of more frequent use in Greek than in English or Latin. It has been already stated (§ 155) that the participle with the article may

be the equivalent of a substantive or of a relative clause. Thus, ὁ φέρων *the bearer*, or *he who bears*.

A still more common use of the participle is to take the place of dependent (adverbial) clauses of *time*, *cause*, *condition*, or *concession*. Thus ἄγων στρατιὰν μεγάλην, lit. *leading a large army*, may also be translated :

while he was leading a large army (time);
since he was leading a large army (cause);
if he was leading a large army (condition);
although he was leading a large army (concession).

252. VOCABULARY.

ἄγων	<i>leading</i>
ἄκρον	<i>height</i>
βουλόμενος	<i>wishing</i>
δεικνύς	<i>showing</i>
διαβαίνων	<i>crossing</i>
διδούς	<i>giving</i>
δυνάμενος	<i>being able</i>
ἐξ-ελαύνων	<i>marching</i>
ἔχων	<i>having</i> , often translated <i>with</i>
ιστάς	<i>setting</i>
ιστάμενος	<i>standing</i>
λύων	<i>loosing</i>
μέγας 3	<i>great</i>
πέμπων	<i>sending</i>
πολύς 3	<i>much</i> , pl. <i>many</i>
τιθεῖς	<i>putting</i>
φεύγων	<i>fleeing</i>
φυλάττων	<i>guarding</i>
φυλαττόμενος	<i>being on one's guard</i>
ὢν	<i>being</i>
στρατός or στρατεύμα	<i>army</i>
τάξις ἡ	(1) <i>order, arrangement</i> , (2) <i>troop</i>

253. EXERCISE.

1. οὗτοι οἱ στρατιῶται, οὐ δυνάμενοι εὐρίσκειν τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτᾱς οὐδὲ τὰς ὁδοὺς, ἀπ-ώλλυντο. 2. δις δίδωσιν ὁ ταχέως (quickly) διδούς (*bis dat qui cito dat*). 3. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνων, πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα ἐν τάξει ἔχων, προσ-έρχεται τοῖς πολεμίοις. 4. ἐνταῦθα ἔρχεται βασιλεὺς ἄγων μέγαν στρατόν, οὐ δὲ βουλόμενος μάχεσθαι, ἵστησι τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς καὶ μένει ἵνα μανθάνῃ τί μέλλουσι ποιεῖν (to do) οἱ Ἕλληνες. 5. ἔτι παῖς ὧν ἐφάνετο Κῦρος ἄξιος ἄρχειν.

1. I see the Persians guarding the heights. 2. I see an old man crossing the river. 3. Fleeing, they strike (*παῶ*) their enemies. 4. I admire those who learn. 5. I send-after all who wish to come.

LESSON XLV.

Comparison of Adjectives, and the Declension of Comparatives and Superlatives.

Grammar: §§ 248, 249 and a, 251 and a, 253 and a.

254. ALL superlatives are declined like ἀγαθός. Comparatives in -τερος are declined like φίλιος. The less frequent comparatives in -ίων (-ων) are declined like μείζων (236).

		μείζων (μειζον-) greater	
S. N. G. D. A. V.	M. F.		N.
	μείζων		μείζων
		μειζονος	
		μειζονι	
	μειζονα, μειζω		μειζων
V.		μειζον	

Dual	μαῖζονε μαῖζόνου	
P. N.	μαῖζονες, μαῖζους	μαῖζονα, μαῖζω
G.		μαῖζόνων
D.		μαῖζοσι
A.	μαῖζονας, μαῖζους	μαῖζονα, μαῖζω

255. RULE.—Adjectives of the comparative degree may be followed by *ἢ ἤ* *than*, or by the genitive. [643]

256. VOCABULARY.

ἀξίος (αξίω-) 3	
γλυκύς (γλυκυ-) 3	
κοῦφος (κουφο-) 3	<i>light</i>
μάκαρ (μακαρ-) 1	<i>blessed (Macaria)</i>
μέλας (μελαν-) 3	
μέλαν (subst.) τό	<i>ink</i>
νέος (νεο-) 3	<i>new, young</i>
πένης (πενητ-) 2	<i>poor</i>
πικρός (πικρο-) 3	
πλούσιος (πλουσιω-) 3	<i>rich</i>
πονηρός (πονηρο-) 3	<i>wicked</i>
σαφής (σαφεσ-) 2	<i>clear</i>
χαρίεις (χαριεντ-) 3	

εὐδαίμων (ευδαιμον-) 2	
σώφρων (σωφρον-) 2	<i>discreet</i>
πίων (πιον-) 2	<i>fat</i>
αἰσχρός (root αισχ-) 3	<i>disgraceful</i>
ἐχθρός (root εχθ-) 3	<i>hostile, of personal feeling.</i>
	<i>Alienated φίλοι are ἐχθροί</i>
ἡδύς (root ἡδ-) 3	

μέγας (root μεγ-) 3	
ταχύς (root ταχ-) 3	
Ἀβροκόμας	<i>Abrocomas, Persian satrap</i>
αἶξ (αιγ-) ὁ and ἡ	<i>goat</i>
βαρύς 3	<i>heavy, deep (bary-tone)</i>
ἡμισυς	<i>half</i>
θύω	<i>sacrifice</i>
παιδεία	<i>training, education</i>
Πηλεὺς	<i>Peleus, father of Achilles</i>
πίσσα	<i>pitch</i>
πόνος	<i>toil</i>
πλησίον adv.	<i>near</i>
ρίζα	<i>root (rhizo-pod)</i>
ταῦρος	<i>bull (Lat. taurus)</i>
φιλαργυρία (φίλος, ἄργυρος)	<i>love of money, covetousness</i>

All the above adjectives should be compared and declined.
If the meaning has been given before, it is not here repeated.

257. EXERCISE.

1. οὗτοι οἱ λόγοι χαριέστατοι. 2. ἥδιστον τὸ μέλι.
3. ἡ φιλαργυρία ρίζα τοῦ κακοῦ ἐστίν. 4. Ἀβροκόμας,
Κύρου ἐχθρός, ἦν ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ, ὁ δὲ Κύρος
ἐβούλετο ἵεναι ἐπ' αὐτόν. 5. τὸ ὄνομα τῶν Τριάκοντα
ἐχθιστον ἦν τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις. 6. ἡ ἀρχὴ παντὸς ἔργου
μέγιστον ἐστίν. 7. οὐκ ἐστὶν μείζον ὄπλον τοῖς ἀνθρώ-
ποις ἢ ἡ σοφία. 8. οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔλεγον τὸν τῶν Περσῶν
βασιλέα, μέγαν βασιλέα. 9. τὸ ἡμισυ μέρος τῶν ἀνθρώ-
πων ἐστὶ τὸ θῆλυ γένος. 10. ὀξείαν φωνὴν ἔχουσιν αἱ
γυναῖκες καὶ οἱ παῖδες, οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες βαρεῖαν.

11. κάλλιστόν ἐστι κτήμα παιδεία βροτοῖς (βροτός mortal).

1. The cloud is blacker than pitch. 2. The sleep
of the laborer is sweeter because of his toil. 3. Sweet
water flows from this spring. 4. Socrates was the

most discreet of men. 5. Art thou greater than our father Abraham (Ἀβραάμ indeclinable)? 6. I am richer than you. 7. The old are wiser than the young. 8. Extending-along (παρά w. acc.) the Euphrates river was a city large and most prosperous, Thapsacus (Θάψακος) by name. 9. Achilles was the son of Peleus, the most discreet of mankind. 10. The Greeks sacrifice to the gods the fattest flesh (τὰ πριότα κρέα) of bulls and of goats.

LESSON XLVI.

Adjectives of Irregular Comparison.—Adjectives of Defective Comparison.—Comparison by Adverbs.—Formation and Comparison of Adverbs.

Grammar: §§ 254 (1-7), 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260 two lines.

258. It must be understood that what is meant by the irregular comparison of the adjectives in 254 is that essentially different stems, on account of general similarity of meaning, are brought together under the same head.

259. The statements of § 257 and § 259 apply to adverbs derived from adjectives of both the vowel- and consonant-declension.

The positive of adverbs from adjectives of the vowel-declension, and from adjective-stems in *-ν* and *-εσ-* of the consonant-declension, will regularly end in *-ως*. The positive of adverbs from adjective-stems in *-ν* of the consonant-declension will end in *-ως*.

The comparative and superlative of adverbs will end in *-τερον*, *-τατα*, or in *-ιον*, *-ιστα*, according as the

comparative and superlative of the adjectives from which they are formed end in -τερος, -τατος, or in -ων, -ιστος.

260. RULE 1.—The dative is often used, especially with a comparative, to show the degree by which one thing differs from another: [781]

πολλῷ ἄμεινον *much better* (lit. *better by much*).

261. RULE 2.—An adverb standing in the attributive position, or after the article when the noun is omitted, may have the force of an adjective or even of a substantive (cf. §§ 600, 666 a):

ἡ ἄνω ὁδός *the upward road*.

τὸ ἔσω τεῖχος *the inner wall*, lit. *the within wall*.

οἱ τότε *the men of that time*, lit. *the then men*.

262. VOCABULARY.

ἀγαθός 3	(Agatha)
βαθύς	deep
κακός 3	
καλός 3	
μικρός 3	(micro-cosm)
ὀλίγος 3	(olig-archy)
πολύς 3	(poly-gon, γωνία angle)
πρότερος 3	former
πρόθυμος 2	zealous
ρήδιος 3	easy
ὑστερος 3	later
χαλεπός 3	hard

ἀκριβῶς (ἀκριβής 2, exact)	exactly
ἀληθῶς (ἀληθής 2, true)	truly
ἀληθέστερον	more truly
ἀληθέστατα	most truly
ἡδέως (ἡδύς 3, sweet)	gladly
ἔδιον	more gladly

ἡδιστα	<i>most gladly</i>
πάντως	<i>wholly, by all means</i>
σαφῶς (σαφής 2)	<i>clearly</i>
σαφέστερον	<i>more clearly</i>
σαφέστατα	<i>most clearly</i>
σοφῶς (σοφός 3)	<i>wisely</i>
σοφώτερον	<i>more wisely</i>
σοφώτατα	<i>most wisely</i>
ταχέως	<i>quickly</i>
θᾶπτον	<i>more quickly</i>
τάχιστα	<i>most quickly</i>
ὡς τάχιστα	<i>as quickly as possible</i>

ἄμα	<i>at the same time</i>
ἄνω	<i>up</i>
ἔσω	<i>within</i>
ἔξω	<i>without</i>
κάτω	<i>down</i>
λίαν	<i>exceedingly</i>
μάλα, μᾶλλον, μάλιστα	<i>much, very ; more ; most</i>

ἀριθμός	<i>number (arithmetic)</i>
Ἀρκαδία	<i>Arcadia, a district of Peloponnesus</i>
κύβος	<i>solid square, cube, pl. dice</i>
Λυκούργος	<i>Lycurgus</i>
πεδῖον	<i>plain</i>
Περσικός 3	<i>Persian</i>
πίπτω	<i>fall</i>
πλούτος	<i>wealth</i>
Σπαρτιάτης	<i>Spartan</i>
στρατόπεδον	<i>camp</i>

NOTE.—The scholar should form the comparative and superlative of all the adjectives and adverbs contained in the foregoing vocabulary.

263. EXERCISE.

1. τὸν τῶν παιδῶν θάνατον οἱ γονεῖς οὐ ῥαδίως φέρουσιν. 2. δεῖ τὸν μαθητὴν σαφῶς καὶ ἀκριβῶς τὸ μάθημα λέγειν. 3. οἱ ἐνταῦθα ἵπποι μέλονες ἦσαν τῶν Περσικῶν. 4. οἱ ἀριστοὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἦσαν πενέστατοι. 5. Κῦρος ταῦτα ἔλεγε, οἱ δὲ Ἕλληες, τὴν ἀρετὴν αὐτοῦ ἀκούοντες, προθυμότερον καὶ ἡδίων εἶποντο. 6. ὁ ποταμὸς λίαν βαθὺς καὶ πλήρης μεγάλων ἰχθύων ἦν. 7. ἐν τούτῳ (τῷ χρόνῳ) σημαίνει (gives a signal) ὁ σαλπιγκτὴς τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ οἱ πολέμοι ἔτι θάπτον ἢ πρότερον ἔφευγον, τρέχοντες διὰ τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 8. οἱ δὲ Ἕλληες, ὀλίγῳ ὕστερον τῶν Περσῶν, διαβαλόντες τὸν ποταμόν. 9. τὸ μὲν ἔξω τείχος εἶχον οἱ Κίλικες, τὸ δὲ ἔσω (τείχος) οἱ Ἕλληες.

10. καλῶς αἱ πύπτουσιν οἱ Διὸς κίβοι.

1. Death is easier than flight for a brave soldier. 2. The most of the Greek cities were free. 3. The laws of Lycurgus were the fairest possession of the Spartans. 4. Better is a good name than great riches. 5. The weapons of the barbarians were inferior to (worse than) the weapons of the Greeks. 6. Arcadia has very beautiful plains and very high mountains. 7. The general leads the soldiers very quickly out of the camp. 8. The horse runs much faster than the dog. 9. I see the enemy running as fast as possible across the plain. 10. Not number (ἀριθμός) and strength, but a brave soul gives victories in war.

LESSON XLVII.

Contract-Verbs.—Present System of τιμάω in all Voices.

Grammar: §§ 37 c and d, 39 a (General principles of contraction); 105 and a (Accent of contracted syllables); 323, 409 and a, 410 a, 412 (Paradigms and special rules for verbs in -αω).

264. AFTER the nouns and adjectives of the vowel-declension had been learned, it was necessary to devote a special lesson (Lesson XIII) to contracted nouns and adjectives of this declension. Occasion for such contraction arose when an *a*, *ε*, or *ο* was brought before a following vowel. Similarly, contraction occurs in -αω verbs when the variable vowel *ο*, of the present-stem has before it either an *a*, or an *ε*, or an *ο*, i. e. in verbs ending in -αω, -εω, or -οω. This contraction is confined to the present system, and implies no irregularity whatever in the verbs.

At this point it is important to notice the distinction between the *theme* and the *present-stem*. In all contract-verbs we discover the theme by dropping from the present-stem the variable vowel *ο*. Thus, the theme of τιμάω is τιμα-, nearly identical with τιμᾱ-, the stem of the noun τιμή *honor*.

Contract-verbs, it may be further remarked, are in general derived from noun-stems, whence they are called denominatives (*de* and *nomen*, *from a noun*).

This and the two following lessons will be devoted to the present system of contract-verbs, or verbs with themes ending in *a*, *ε*, *ο*.

The general principle of contraction applying to verbs in -αω is, that *a* absorbs an *e*-sound (*ε* or *η*), but

is itself *absorbed by an o-sound* (o or ω). Hence the following table:

$$\begin{array}{ll} a + \epsilon = \bar{a} & a + o = \omega \\ a + \eta = \bar{a} & a + \omega = \omega \end{array}$$

An ι, connected with the ε or the o sound, appears in the contracted syllable as ι subscript:

$$\begin{array}{l} a + \epsilon\iota = \bar{a} \\ a + \eta = \bar{a} \\ a + o\iota = \omega \end{array}$$

265. SYNOPSIS OF PRESENT SYSTEM OF τίμᾶν, THEME

τίμα-, PRESENT-STEM τίμα^ο|.

	Active.	Midd. and Pass.
Prs.	τίμῶ	τίμῶμαι
Ipf.	τίμῶν	τίμῶμεν (89 c)
Sub.	τίμῶ	τίμῶμαι
Opt.	τίμῶην	τίμῶμεν
Inv.	τίμῶ	τίμῶ
Inf.	τίμᾶν	τίμᾶσθαι
Ptc.	τίμῶν	τίμώμενος

266. RULE 1.—The genitive of value is [746]
used with verbs of buying, selling, valuing.

RULE 2.—χράομαι (χρῶμαι) *I use*, takes its object in the dative (cf. Lat. *utor*):

RULE 3.—Four common verbs in -αω have η in all contracted forms where the principles stated above (§ 264 *ad fin.*) would require ā. These verbs are ζάω *I live*, διψάω *I thirst*, πεινάω *I hunger*, κράομαι *I use*. Hence the infinitives: ζῆν, διψῆν, πεινῆν, χρῆσθαι.

267. VOCABULARY.

αἰσχρῶς	disgracefully
ἀνδρείᾳ (ἀνῆρ)	courage, cf. Lat. <i>virtus</i> (<i>vir</i>)
διψάω	thirst
ἐνδόξως (ἐν, δόξα)	gloriously

ἑρωτάω	<i>ask</i>
ἡττάομαι (ἡττων)	<i>be beaten</i> (pass. of νικάω)
ζάω	<i>live</i>
Θερμοπύλαι	<i>Thermopylae</i> (lit. Hot-gates)
κρέας (§ 209) τό	<i>flesh</i>
κτάομαι	<i>acquire</i>
Λεωνίδας	<i>Leonidas</i> , King of Sparta and hero of Thermopylae
μνᾶ (144)	<i>mina</i> , sum of money (not a coin) = 100 drachmas
νικάω	<i>be victorious</i>
διστός	<i>arrow</i>
πεινάω	<i>hunger</i>
Ποσειδών (Ποσειδων-, 185)	<i>Poseidōn</i> , God of the Sea
σιγή	<i>silence</i>
σιωπάω	<i>be silent</i>
τελευταίω	<i>bring to end</i> ; often, with βίωv supplied, <i>die</i>
τιμάω	<i>honor</i>
τριακόσιοι 3	<i>three hundred</i>
χράομαι	<i>use</i>

268. EXERCISE.

1. οὗτος ὁ ἵππος τιμᾶται πέντε μνών. 2. οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔζων οὐ μόνον ἀπὸ κρεῶν ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀπ' ἰχθύων. 3. αἱ τῶν Σπαρτιατῶν μητέρες ἐκέλευον τοὺς παῖδας ἢ νικᾶν ἐν ταῖς μάχαις ἢ τελευτᾶν. 4. πάντα τὰ ἀγαθὰ κτώμεθα πόνρ. 5. τὰ πάντα ἐστὶ τῶν ἐν τῇ μάχῃ νικῶντων. 6. οἱ Ἕλληνες, προ-ιόντες ὀλίγον ἐκ τοῦ τόπου ἐν ᾧ ἡ μάχη ἐγήνετο, ἐχρῶντο ξύλοις (as wood) τοῖς διστοῖς οἷς οἱ φεύγοντες βάρβαροι ἀπ-έβαλλον. 7. ὁ παῖς λέγει πεινῇ καὶ διψῇ. 8. φημὶ τὸν παῖδα πεινῇ καὶ διψῇ. 9. τὰ καλὰ χαλεπά, λέγει Σόλων, εἰς τῶν ἐπτά σοφῶν.

10. ὦ παῖ, σιῶπᾶ, πόλλ' ἔχει σιγή καλὰ.

1. Our brave fathers acquired the liberty which we possess. 2. The Athenians were honoring especially (μάλιστα) Poseidōn and Athenā. 3. Courage was honored by the Spartans more than wisdom. 4. To die gloriously is better than to live disgracefully. 5. Leonidas and the three hundred Spartans ended (their lives) in the battle of Thermopylae, and acquired immortal glory.

LESSON XLVIII.

Contract-Verbs continued: Present System of φιλέω in all Voices.

Grammar: §§ 37 c and e, 39 b (General principles of contraction); 324, 411, four lines (Paradigms and special rules).

269. VERBS in -εω are mostly denominatives from noun-stems of the *ο*-declension. Their themes show a slight variation in the final vowel (from *ο* to *ε*) from the noun-stem.

Thus, φίλο-, stem of φίλος, yields the verb-theme φιλε-, pres. φιλέω.

So, πολεμο-, stem of πόλεμος, yields the verb-theme πολεμε-, pres. πολεμέω.

Again, οικο-, stem of οἶκος, yields the verb-theme οικε-, pres. οἰκέω.

The following is the table of contractions applying to verbs in -εω:

$\epsilon + \omega = \omega$	$\epsilon + \eta = \eta$	$\epsilon + \omicron\iota = \omicron\iota$
$\epsilon + \epsilon \left. \vphantom{\begin{matrix} \epsilon + \epsilon \\ \epsilon + \epsilon\iota \end{matrix}} \right\} = \epsilon\epsilon$	$\epsilon + \omicron \left. \vphantom{\begin{matrix} \epsilon + \omicron \\ \epsilon + \omicron\upsilon \end{matrix}} \right\} = \omicron\upsilon$	
$\epsilon + \epsilon\iota \left. \vphantom{\begin{matrix} \epsilon + \epsilon \\ \epsilon + \epsilon\iota \end{matrix}} \right\} = \epsilon\epsilon$	$\epsilon + \omicron\upsilon \left. \vphantom{\begin{matrix} \epsilon + \omicron \\ \epsilon + \omicron\upsilon \end{matrix}} \right\} = \omicron\upsilon$	

**270. SYNOPSIS OF PRESENT SYSTEM OF φιλέω, THEME
φιλέ-, PRESENT-STEM φιλεῖ|ε.**

Active.	Midd. and Pass.
Prs. φιλέω	φιλοῦμαι
Ipf. ἐφίλουν	ἐφιλοῦμην
Sub. φιλέω	φιλόμην
Opt. φιλοίην	φιλοίμην
Imv. φάτω	φίλοῦ
Inf. φιλεῖν	φιλεῖσθαι
Ptc. φιλῶν, -οῦσα, -όν	φιλούμενος, -μένη, -μενον

271. RULE 1.—The adjectives μέσος, ἄκρος, ἔσχατος, used in the predicate position, [671] refer to a *part* of the subject:

μέση ἡ χώρα *the middle of the country*
(but ἡ μέση χώρα *the middle country*);
ἄκρᾳ ἡ χεὶρ *the point of the hand*;
ἔσχατον τὸ ὄρος *the end of the mountain*
(but τὸ ἔσχατον ὄρος *the last mountain, of a series*).

272. RULE 2.—Verbs in -εω of two syllables admit only the contraction into ει. Wherever contraction would result in any other sound, the uncontracted form is used.

Thus: πλέω, πλείς, πλεί, πλείτον, πλείτον, πλόμαν, πλείτε, πλόουσι. So, ἐπλεον, ἔπλεις, ἔπλει, ἐπλείτον, ἐπλείτην, ἐπλόμαν, ἐπλείτε, ἐπλεον.

273. VOCABULARY.

ἀδικέω (ἀδικος 2, <i>unjust</i>)	<i>do wrong to</i>
ἄκρος 3	<i>at the top or end</i>
ἀνάγκη	<i>necessity</i>
ἀνάγκη μοί ἐστιν	<i>mihī necesse est</i>
δέω	<i>need, chiefly used in 3d pers.</i>
δεῖ	<i>it is necessary (§ 146)</i>

δοκέω	<i>seem, chiefly used in 3d pers.</i>
δοκεῖ	<i>it seems, it seems best (§ 146)</i>
δοκεῖ μοι	<i>it seems to me, it seems best to me</i>
ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς	<i>they thought, they decided</i>
ἰσχατος 3	<i>extreme</i>
ζητέω	<i>seek, ask after</i>
Ἰθάκη	<i>Ithaca, island in Ionian Sea</i>
καλέω	<i>call</i>
μέσος 3	<i>middle (Meso-potamia)</i>
οἰκέω (οἶκος)	<i>inhabit, dwell in</i>
πατρίς (πατριδ-) ἡ	<i>native country</i>
Πηνελόπη	<i>Pēnelopē, the faithful wife of Ulysses</i>
πλέω	<i>sail</i>
ποιέω	<i>make, do</i>
εὖ ποιεῖν	<i>treat well</i>
κακῶς ποιεῖν = ἀδικεῖν	<i>treat ill</i>
οὔτε—οὔτε	<i>neither—nor</i>
πολεμέω, w. obj. in dat.	<i>war with</i>
στράτευμα, -ματος, τό	<i>army</i>

274. EXERCISE.

- οἱ ἐμὲ τῖμῶσι, ἐκείνους ἐγὼ τῖμῶ, λέγει Θεός.
- μὴ ἀποβάλλωμεν ἂ οἱ γονεῖς (ἡμῶν) ἐκτῶντο. 3. δεῖ ἡμᾶς διὰ μέσης τῆς χώρας ταύτης ἐλαύνειν. 4. ἀνάγκη τοῖς στρατιώταις δια-βαίνειν τὸν ποταμόν. 5. ἐδόκει τῷ στρατεύματι ἀγγέλους παρὰ Κῦρον πέμπειν. 6. ὅστις ἄλλους φιλεῖ, αὐτὸς αἰεὶ φιλεῖται. 7. τί (How) ἡμᾶς ἀδικῶ; οὐδὲν ἡμᾶς ἀδικεῖς. 8. οἰκῶμεν τὴν καλὴν χώραν ἣν ὀρώμεν. 9. αὕτη ἡ καλὴ νῆσος ὑπὸ Κυκλώπων ὤκεῖτο. 10. ἐν μέσῃ τῇ θαλάσῃ ἔκειτο ἡ Καλυψοῦς νῆσος, ἐν ᾗ Ὀδυσσεὺς ἔμενε πολλοὺς μῆνας, οὐ

δυνάμενος ὄρᾶν, οὔτε τὴν πατρίδα Ἰθάκην οὔτε τὴν γυναιῖκα Πηνελόπην.

11. *ὃν οἱ θεοὶ φιλοῦσιν ἀποθνήσκει νέος* (dies young).

1. You must hear what I say. 2. It seems good to me to speak. I decide to speak. 3. Cyrus treats well all-who-inhabit (*πάντας τοὺς οἰκοῦντας*) his country. 4. This man does not say what he seeks-for. 5. Why do you call me? 6. Why do you ask, says Xenophon, do you not see the enemy coming-up (*προσ-ίοντας*) quickly? 7. Let us wage war with the enemies of our country. 8. The Cyclopes inhabit a beautiful island. 9. We wish not to seem but to be. 10. In the midst of the city is a large and beautiful tree.

LESSON XLIX.

Contract-Verbs concluded: Present System of δηλόω in all Voices.—Declension of Present Participle of Contract-Verbs.

Grammar: §§ 39 b and c, 37 c and e (General principles of contraction); 325 (Paradigms); 243 (Declension of Present Active Participles of Contract-Verbs).

275. DENOMINATIVES in *-ow* are a less numerous class than those in *-aw* and *-ew*. They are formed from stems of the *o* declension.

The following is a table of contractions:

$$\begin{array}{lcl} \left. \begin{array}{l} o + \omega \\ o + \eta \end{array} \right\} = \omega & \left. \begin{array}{l} o + \epsilon\iota \\ o + \eta \\ o + \omicron\iota \end{array} \right\} = \omicron\iota & \left. \begin{array}{l} o + \epsilon \\ o + \omicron \\ o + \omicron\upsilon \end{array} \right\} = \omicron\upsilon \end{array}$$

276. SYNOPSIS OF PRESENT SYSTEM OF δηλόω, THEME

δηλο-, PRESENT-STEM δηλο°|ε-.

Active.		Midd. and Pass.	
Prs.	δηλῶ		δηλοῦμαι
Ipf.	ἐδηλόουν		ἐδηλούμην
Sub.	δηλῶ		δηλώμην
Opt.	δηλοίην		δηλοίμην
Imv.	δήλου		δηλοῖ
Inf.	δηλοῖν		δηλοῖσθαι
Ptc.	δηλῶν		δηλούμενος

277. The declension of the present active participle of verbs in -εω and of verbs in -οω is precisely the same. Hence the paradigm of φιλῶν serves also for δηλῶν.

τῖμῶν	τῖμῶσα	τῖμῶν	φιλῶν	φιλοῦσα	φιλοῦν
τῖμῶντος	τῖμῶσος	τῖμῶντος	φιλοῦντος	φιλοῦσος	φιλοῦντος
τῖμῶντι	τῖμῶσῃ	τῖμῶντι	φιλοῦντι	φιλοῦσῃ	φιλοῦντι
τῖμῶντα	τῖμῶσαν	τῖμῶν	φιλοῦντα	φιλοῦσαν	φιλοῦν
τῖμῶν	τῖμῶσα	τῖμῶν	φιλῶν	φιλοῦσα	φιλοῦν

τῖμῶντι	τῖμῶσῃ	τῖμῶντι	φιλοῦντι	φιλοῦσῃ	φιλοῦντι
τῖμῶντοι	τῖμῶσαιν	τῖμῶντοι	φιλοῦντοι	φιλοῦσαιν	φιλοῦντοι

τῖμῶντες	τῖμῶσαι	τῖμῶντα	φιλοῦντες	φιλοῦσαι	φιλοῦντα
τῖμῶντων	τῖμῶσῶν	τῖμῶντων	φιλοῦντων	φιλοῦσῶν	φιλοῦντων
τῖμῶσι	τῖμῶσαις	τῖμῶσι	φιλοῦσι	φιλοῦσαις	φιλοῦσι
τῖμῶντας	τῖμῶσῶς	τῖμῶντα	φιλοῦντας	φιλοῦσῶς	φιλοῦντα

The middle participles τῖμώμενος, φιλούμενος, δηλούμενος present no irregularity.

278. VOCABULARY.

ἀξίω (ἀξιος)

(1) *deem worthy of*, w. gen.

(2) *think proper, claim*

ἀφ-ικνέομαι

come

γῆρας (γηρασ-) τό

old age

δηλώω (δηλος <i>clear</i>)	<i>make manifest</i>
δουλῶω (δοῦλος)	<i>enslave</i>
εἰσβάλλω	<i>invade, lit. throw (one's self) into</i>
ἐλευθερώω (ἐλεύθερος <i>free</i>)	<i>set free</i>
ἐν-οικέω (οἶκος)	<i>dwell in, inhabit</i>
Κίμων	<i>Cimon, son of Miltiades, great naval commander</i>
Κορσῶτη	<i>Corsōtē, city in Asia Minor</i>
λοχαγός	<i>captain, of company</i>
Μάσκας	<i>Mascas, river in Asia Minor</i>
μισθῶω	<i>hire</i>
μῆτριοι 3	<i>ten thousand</i>
περι-ρρέω	<i>flow about</i>
συλ-λέγω (σύν, λέγω)	<i>collect (cf. Lat. col-ligo)</i>
συλλογή	<i>collection, levy</i>
φοβέομαι (φόβος) <i>dep.</i>	<i>fear</i>
χρήμα (χρηματ-) τό	<i>thing for use (pl. money)</i>

279. EXERCISE.

1. ἀξιοῦμεν ταῦτα τὰ χρήματα, οὐχ ὥς (as) δῶρον, ἀλλ' ὥς μισθόν. 2. Κύρος ἤξιον τὰς Ἑλληνικὰς πόλεις δίδοσθαι αὐτῷ. 3. ἄμεινόν ἐστιν ἀδικεῖσθαι ἢ ἀδικεῖν. 4. Ξέρξης εἰσβάλλει εἰς Ἑλλάδα ἵνα δουλοῖ τοὺς ἐνοικοῦντας (*habitantes*). 5. δεῖ τὸν στρατιώτην φοβεῖσθαι τὸν στρατηγὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους. 6. Κίμων ἡλευθέρου τὰς Ἑλληνικὰς πόλεις ἀπὸ τοῦ ζυγοῦ τῶν Περσῶν. 7. πορευόμενοι διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρας ἀφικνούνται ἐπὶ τὸν Μάσκαν ποταμόν, ἐνὸς πλέθρου τὸ εὖρος. ἐνταῦθα ἦν πόλις μεγάλη, ὄνομα δ' ἦν αὐτῇ Κορσῶτη, περι-ερρεῖτο δ' αὕτη ὑπὸ (by) τοῦ Μάσκου· μένοντες οὖν ἐνταῦθα τρεῖς ἡμέρας ἐπορίζοντο σῖτα.

1. Thus Cyrus shows whom he honors. 2. Thus Cyrus was showing whom he was honoring. 3. Thus it was shown who were honored by Cyrus. 4. I

think-it-proper that the brave should rule the country which they conquer. 5. We deem worthy of honor those-who-honor (τοὺς τιμῶντας) old age. 6. Cyrus hires ten thousand Greeks, collecting them from the Greek cities. He appoints (as) generals and captains those-who-collect (τοὺς συλλέγοντας) the soldiers in the Greek cities. The oldest (πρεσβύτατος) of the generals was Clearchus. 7. Thus Cyrus was making for himself the levy.

LESSON L.

*Classified Vocabulary of Nouns, Adjectives, and
Verbs in Lessons XXIV-XLIX.*

280.

NOUNS.			
Ἀβραάμ		ἄμαξα	wagon
(indeclinable) Abraham		ἀνάβασις, -ως, ἡ	ascent
ἀδελφή	sister	ἀνάγκη	necessity
Ἀθηνᾶ	Athēna, guard- ian-goddess of Athens	ἀνδρεία	courage
Ἀθῆναι	Athens	ἄνθρωπος, ὁ	man (Lat. vir)
Αἰδης	Hades, (1) god of lower world, (2) lower world	Ἀπόλλων, ὁ (185)	Apollo, god of music and song
Αἰθίοψ, -οπος, ὁ	Aethiopian	Ἄρτεμις, -ιδος, ἡ	Artemis, sister of foreg. Lat. Diana
αἷμα, -ατος, τό	blood	ἀρετή	virtue, worth
αἶξ, αἰγός, ὁ & ἡ	goat	Ἄρης, -ως, ὁ	Ares, god of war, Lat. Mars
αἶών, -ῶνος, ὁ	age	Ἀρκαδίᾳ	Arcadia
ἄκρον	height, summit	Ἀρταξέρξης	Artaxerxes, King of Persia
ἀκρόπολις, -ως, ἡ	citadel	ἄρχων, -οντος, ὁ	ruler
ἀλήθεια	truth	ἀσπίς, -ιδος, ἡ	shield
		Ἀχιλλεύς, -ῶος	Achilles

βάλανος	<i>nut, acorn; date</i>	ἐλπίς, -ίδος, ἡ	<i>hope</i>
βασιλεία	<i>kingdom</i>	ἔπος, ἔπους, τό	<i>word; pl. Epic</i>
βασίλεια, τά	<i>palace</i>		<i>poetry</i>
βασιλεύς, -έως	<i>king</i>	ἐργάτης	<i>work-man</i>
βίος	<i>life</i>	ἔρις, -ιδος, ἡ	<i>strife</i>
βουλή	(1) <i>will, counsel,</i> (2) <i>council</i>	ἐρμηνεύς, -έως, ὁ	<i>interpreter</i>
βροτός		ἑταῖρος	<i>comrade</i>
(poetic word) mortal		ἔτος, ἔτους, τό	<i>year</i>
γάλα, -ακτος, τό	<i>milk</i>	εὖρος, εὖρους, τό	<i>breadth</i>
γαστήρ, -τρός, ὁ	<i>stomach</i>	Εὐρώπη	<i>Europe</i>
γένος, γένους, τό	<i>race, kin</i>	Εὐφράτης	<i>Euphrates</i>
γέρας, γέρας, τό	<i>gift of honor</i>	ζυγόν	<i>yoke</i>
γέρων, -οντος, ὁ	<i>old man</i>	Ἡρακλῆς, -οὔς, ὁ	<i>Heracles, nation-</i>
γῆρας, γῆρας, τό	<i>old age</i>		<i>al hero of</i>
γιγῆς, -αντος, ὁ	<i>giant</i>		<i>Greece</i>
γονεύς, -έως, ὁ	<i>sire, progenitor;</i> <i>pl. parents</i>	ἥρως, ἥρωος, ὁ	<i>hero</i>
γόνυ, -ατος, τό	<i>knee</i>	θάνατος	<i>death</i>
γράμμα, -ατος, τό	<i>writing, letter</i>	Θάψακος	<i>Thapsacus</i>
γραῖς, γράς, ἡ	<i>old woman</i>	Θερμοπύλαι	<i>Thermopylae</i>
γυνή, -ακός, ἡ	<i>woman, wife</i>	θέρως, θέρους, τό	<i>summer</i>
δαίμων, -ονος, ὁ	<i>deity</i>	θήρ, -ρός, ὁ	<i>wild-beast</i>
δάκτυλος	<i>finger</i>	θής, θητός, ὁ	<i>serf</i>
Δαρείος	<i>Darius</i>	Θουκυδίδης	<i>Thucydides</i>
δημαγωγός	<i>demagogue</i>	θρίξ, τριχός, ἡ	<i>hair</i>
διάβασις, -εως, ἡ	<i>crossing</i>	θυγάτηρ, -ρός, ἡ	<i>daughter</i>
διδάσκαλος	<i>teacher</i>	ιερεὺς, -έως, ὁ	<i>priest</i>
δικαιοσύνη	<i>justice</i>	Ἰθάκη	<i>Ithaca, isl.-realm</i>
δόγμα, -ατος, τό	<i>opinion, dogma</i>		<i>of Ulysses</i>
δόξα	<i>opinion, glory</i>	Ἰλιάς, -άδος, ἡ	<i>Iliad</i>
δόρυ, -ατος, τό	<i>spear</i>	Ἰσσοί	<i>Iesi or Issus</i>
δράκων, -οντος, ὁ	<i>dragon</i>	ἱστορίᾱ	<i>history</i>
δύναμις, -εως, ἡ	<i>power</i>	ἰσχός, -ύος, ἡ	<i>strength</i>
εἶδος, εἶδους, τό	<i>form, appear-</i> <i>ance, kind</i>	ἰχθός, -τός, ὁ	<i>fish</i>
εἰκόν, -όνος, ἡ	<i>image, likeness</i>	Ἰωάννης	<i>John</i>
Ἑλλάς, -άδος, ἡ	<i>Hellas, Greece</i>	κάλλος, -ους, τό	<i>beauty</i>
ἐλευθερίᾱ	<i>freedom</i>	Καλύψα, -οὔς, ἡ	<i>Calypsso</i>
Ἕλληνες, -ήνων, Hellenes, Greeks		καρπός	<i>fruit</i>
Ἑλλησπόντος, ἡ Hellespont		κατάβασις, -εως, ἡ	<i>descent</i>
		κέρως, -ατος, τό	(1) <i>horn, (2) wing</i> (of army)
		Κέρβερος	<i>Cerberus</i>

κεφαλή *head*
 κήρυξ, -ῡκος, ὁ *herald*
 Κιλικίᾱ *Cilicia*
 Κίλικες, -ῖων, οἱ *Cilicians*
 Κίλισσα *Cilician woman*
 Κίμων, -ωνος, ὁ *Cimon*
 Κίρκη *Circé*
 Κλέαρχος *Clearchus*
 κλέπτης *thief, brigand*
 κλιμαξ, -ακος, ἡ *ladder, stair-case*
 κλοπή *theft*
 κλώψ, κλωπός, ὁ *thief*
 κνημίδες, -ίδων, αἱ *greaves*
 Κοροσώτη *Corosoté*
 κρέας, τό *flesh*
 κρήνη *fountain*
 Κρής, Κρητός, ὁ *Cretan*
 κρίσις, -εως, ἡ *decision, trial*
 κτήμα, -ατος, τό *possession*
 Κύδνος *Cydnius*
 Κύκλωψ, -ωπος, ὁ *Cyclops*
 Κύριος *Lord*
 Κύρος *Cyrus*
 κυάν, κυνός, ὁ & ἡ *dog, hound*
 Λεωνίδας *Leonidas, hero of Thermopylae*
 Λητώ, Λητούς, ἡ *Leto, Lat. Latona*
 λίθος *stone*
 λίμνη *lake*
 λιμός *hunger, famine*
 λοιμός *pestilence*
 λοχαγός *captain*
 Λυκούργος *Lycurgus*
 μάθημα, -ατος, τό *lesson*
 μαθητής *learner, scholar*
 Μάσκα *Masca*
 μάχη *battle*
 μέλαν, -ανος, τό *ink*
 μέλι, -ιτος, τό *honey*
 μέλος, μέλους, τό (1) *limb, member,*
 (2) *song*

μέρος, μέρους, τό *part*
 μήκος, μήκους, τό *length*
 μήν, μηνός, ὁ *month*
 μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ *mother*
 Μιλτιάδης *Miltiades*
 μισθός *pay*
 μισθοφόρος *pay-bearer, mer-*
cenary soldier
 μῖνα *mina (sum of*
money, about \$17)
 μονή (1) *staying, (2)*
mansion
 νᾶός *temple*
 ναῦς, νεός, ἡ *ship*
 νεφέλη *cloud*
 νίκη *victory*
 νόμος *law*
 νόστος *return*
 νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ *night*
 ξένος (1) *stranger, (2)*
guest-friend
 Ξενοφάν, *Xenophon, author*
 -άντος, ὁ *of Anabasis*
 Ξέρξης *Xerxes*
 ξίφος, ξίφους, τό *sword, straight*
 and often *double-edged*
 ξύλον *wood*
 Ὀδυσσεύς *Odyssey*
 Ὀδυσσεύς, *Odysseus, Ulysses*
 -εύς, ὁ *Odysseus, Ulysses*
 οἰστός *arrow*
 ὄμβρος *shower*
 ὄνομα, -ατος, τό *name*
 ὀπλίτης *heavy-armed sol-*
dier
 ὄπλον *utensil, piece of*
armor
 ὄπλα *arms*
 ὄρος, ὄρους, τό *mountain*
 ὄρνις, -νιδος, ὁ & ἡ *bird, fowl*

οὐρα	(1) <i>tail</i> , (2) <i>rear</i> (of army)	σάλπιγξ, -γγος, ἡ <i>trumpet</i>
οὐς, ὠτός, τό	<i>ear</i>	Σάρδεις, -ων, αἱ <i>Sardis</i>
Οἷτις	<i>Nobody</i>	σιγή <i>silence</i>
ὀφθαλμός	<i>eye</i>	σκηνή <i>tent</i>
παιδεία	<i>education</i>	σκήπτρον <i>sceptre</i>
παῖς, παιδός, ὁ & ἡ	<i>boy or girl</i>	Σκύθης <i>Scythian</i>
παρασάγγης	<i>parasang, league</i> (3½ miles)	Σόλων <i>Solon</i>
Παρθενόν,	<i>Parthenon, tem-</i>	Σπαρτιάτης <i>Spartan</i>
-ώνος, ὁ	<i>ple of Athena</i>	στάδιον <i>stadium, furlong</i> (606 ft.)
Παρύσατις,	<i>Parysatis, mother</i>	στάδιοι pl. of foreg. <i>stadia</i>
-ίδος, ἡ	<i>of Artaxerxes</i> and Cyrus	σταθμός (1) <i>station</i> , (2) <i>day's march</i>
πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ	<i>father</i>	στάσις, -ews, ἡ <i>faction</i>
πατρίς, -ίδος, ἡ	<i>father-land</i>	στόμα, -ατος, τό (1) <i>mouth</i> , (2) <i>van (of army)</i>
πεδίον	<i>plain</i>	στράτευμα,
Πηνελόπη	<i>Penelopé, wife of</i> Ulysses	-ατος, τό <i>army</i>
Πηλεΐς, ἔως	<i>Peleus</i>	στρατόπεδον <i>camp</i>
Πελοπόννησος, ἡ	<i>Peloponnēsus</i>	συλλογή <i>collection, levy</i>
πίχυνς, -ews, ὁ	<i>cubit</i>	Σύρος <i>Syrian</i>
πίσσα	<i>pitch</i>	σῶμα, -ατος, τό <i>body</i>
πλήθρον	<i>plethrum (101 ft.)</i>	σωτήρ, -ήρος, ὁ <i>savior</i>
πλοῦτος	<i>wealth</i>	σωτηρία <i>safety</i>
ποιμήν, -ένος, ὁ	<i>shepherd</i>	τάξις, -ews, ἡ <i>order, arrangement</i>
πόλεμος	<i>war</i>	ταῦρος <i>bull</i>
πόλις, -ews, ἡ	<i>city</i>	τάφος <i>tomb</i>
πολιτεία	<i>commonwealth</i>	τείχος, τείχους, τό <i>wall</i>
πόνος	<i>toil, labor</i>	τέλος, τέλους, τό <i>end</i>
πόντος	<i>deep sea</i>	τέκνον <i>child</i>
ποτόν	<i>drink</i>	τέρας, -ατος, τό <i>portent, monster</i>
πούς, ποδός, ὁ	<i>foot</i>	τόξον <i>bow</i>
πρᾶγμα, τό	<i>thing</i>	τοξότης <i>bow-man</i>
πρᾶξις, -ews, ἡ	<i>action</i>	τόπος <i>place</i>
προδότης	<i>traitor</i>	τραῦμα, -ατος, τό <i>wound</i>
Πυθαγόρας	<i>Pythagoras</i>	τυραννίς, -ίδος, ἡ <i>absolute power,</i> <i>tyranny</i>
Πύραμος	<i>Pyramus</i>	τύραννος <i>tyrant</i>
ρήτωρ, -ορος, ὁ	<i>orator</i>	τύχη <i>fortune</i>
ρίζα	<i>root</i>	ὑβρις, -ews, ἡ <i>wanton arrogance</i>
σαλπικτής	<i>trumpeter</i>	ὑδωρ, ὑδατος, τό <i>water</i>

ὄλη	forest	δεξιός 3	right
ἕπνος	sleep	δικαίος 3	just
ὀποζύγον	pack-animal	ἕκαστος 3	each
ἕψος, ἕψους, τό	height	ἐλεύθερος 3	free
φιλαργυρία	love of money	ἔσχατος 3	extreme
φλέψ, φλεβός, ἡ	vein	εὐγενής 2	well-born, noble
Φοινίκη	Phoenicia	εὐδαίμων 2	prosperous
φυλακή	watching, guard	Εὐξείνος 2	Euxine
φύλαξ, -ακος, ὁ	sentry	εὐρύς 3	broad
Φύλαξ	Watch	ἐχθρός 3	hostile (of private enmity)
φωνή	voice	ἡδύς 3	sweet
Χάλος	Chalus	ἡμισυς 3	half
χάρις, -ιτος, ἡ	(1) grace, (2) thanks	ἡσυχος 2	quiet
χαμῶν, -ῶνος, ὁ	(1) storm, (2) winter	θαυμάσιος 3	wonderful
χείρ, χειρός, ἡ	hand	θηλυς 3	female
χρήματα	money	ἱερός 3	sacred, hallowed
Ψάρος	Psarus	κενός 3	empty, vain
ψεύδος,		κοῦφος 3	light
ψεύδους, τό	lie	μάκαρ 1	blessed
ψυχή	(1) life, (2) soul	μακάριος 3	blessed
		μέγας 3	great
		μέλας 3	black
		μέσος 3	middle
		μόνος 3	sole, only
		μέριοι 3	ten-thousand
		νεκρός 3	dead
		οικοῦμενος 3	inhabited
		ὀλίγος 3	little, few
		ὀξύς 3	sharp
		πατρῷος 3	paternal
		πᾶς 3	all
		πένης 2	poor
		Περσικός 3	Persian
		πικρός 3	bitter
		πίων 2	fat
		πλεθρῖαιος 3	of a plethrum
		πλήρης 2	full
		πλούσιος 3	rich
		πολέμιος 3	warlike, hostile
		πολιτικός 3	political

ADJECTIVES.

ἀθάνατος 2	immortal
Ἀθηναῖος 3	Athenian
ἀκριβής 2	exact
ἄκρος 3	at the end or top
ἀληθής 2	true
ἀναρίθμητος 2	innumerable
ἀνδρείος 3	brave
ἄξιος 3	worthy
ἀπολεκτος 2	selected
ἄρσεν 2	male
βαθύς 3	deep
βάρβαρος 2	barbarian
βαρύς 3	heavy, deep
βασίλειος 2	royal
βραδύς 3	slow
βραχύς 3	short
γλυκύς 3	sweet

πολύς 3	much, pl. many
πονηρός 3	bad, worthless
πόσος 3	how much?
πρεσβύτερος 3	older
πρότερος 3	former
πτεράεις 3	winged
πτωχός 3	poor
ρήδιος 3	easy
ρητορικός 3	rhetorical
σαφής 2	clear
σοφός 3	wise
σώφρων 2	discreet
ταχύς 3	quick, swift
τίμιος 3 and 2	valued, precious
τριακόσιος 3	three hundred
τριήρης 2	three-banked
τριάκοντα	thirty
ύληεις 3	wooded
ύστερος 3	later
ύψηλός 3	lofty
φωνήεις 3	vocal, speaking
χαλεπός 3	hard
χαρίεις 3	graceful
ψευδής 2	false

VERBS.

ἀγγέλλω	announce
ἀδικέω	do wrong
ἀκούω	hear
ἀνα-γινώσκω	read
ἀξιόω	(1) deem worthy, (2) claim
ἀπ-αγγέλλω	report
ἀπειμι	am absent
ἀπο-δίδωμι	give back
ἀπο-τίθημι	put away
ἀρπάζω	plunder
ἀρχω	rule
ἀφικνέομαι	arrive
ἀφ-ίσταμαι	revolt
ἀφ-ίστημι	set off

βουλεύω	plan
βουλεύομαι	deliberate
βούλομαι (dep.)	wish
γίγνομαι (dep.)	become
(δέω) δεῖ, εἶδει	is (was) necessary
δέχομαι (dep.)	receive
δηλώω	make manifest
δια-δίδωμι	distribute
διδάσκω	teach
δίδωμι	give
διψάω	thirst
διώκω	pursue
δοκεῖ, εἰδόκει	it seems (seemed) best
δουλόω	enslave
δύναμαι (dep.)	be able
ἐθελω	wish, be willing
εἰσ-βάλλω	invade
ἐκ-δίδωμι	give forth, empty
ἐλευθερώω	free
ἐλπίζω	hope
ἐν-οικέω	inhabit
ἐν-τίθημι	place in
ἐξ-αγγέλλω	announce
ἐπι-βουλεύω	plot against
ἐπιστάμαι (dep.)	know
ἐπι-τίθημι	place upon
ἐπι-τίθεμαι	attack
ἐρίζω	quarrel
ἐρωτάω	ask
ἔστι	it is permitted
εὕρισκω	find
ζάω	live
ζεύγνυμι	yoke, join
ζητέω	ask after, seek for
ἔκω	am come
ἥμαι (dep.)	sit
ἡττάομαι	be worsted
θαυμάζω	wonder, admire
θύω	sacrifice (victim)
ἔημι	send

ἔμαι	(1) <i>charge</i> , (2) <i>hasten</i> , (3) <i>desire</i>	πῦρ πλημ	<i>fill</i>
κάθ-ημαι (dep.)	<i>sit down, encamp</i>	πίπτω	<i>fall</i>
καλέω	<i>call</i>	ποιέω	<i>make</i>
κατα-λαμβάνω	<i>overtake, find</i>	πολεμέω	<i>wage war</i>
καίμαι (dep.)	(1) <i>lie</i> , (2) <i>be placed</i>	πορεύομαι	<i>proceed</i>
καλεύω	<i>command</i>	προ-δίδωμι	<i>betray</i>
κηρύσσω	<i>proclaim (by herald)</i>	προσ-ελαύνω	<i>march toward</i>
κλέπτω	<i>steal</i>	προσ-έχω	<i>attend</i>
κρέμαμαι (dep.)	<i>hang, be suspended</i>	ρέω	<i>flow</i>
κρίνω	<i>distinguish, decide, judge</i>	ρήγνυμι	<i>break</i>
κρύπτω	<i>hide</i>	ρίπτω	<i>throw</i>
κτάομαι (dep.)	<i>acquire</i>	σαλπίζω	<i>blow trumpet</i>
κωλύω	<i>hinder</i>	σημαίνω	<i>signify, make sign</i>
μέλλω	<i>intend</i>	σιωπῶ	<i>be silent</i>
μετα-πέμπω	<i>send after</i>	στέργω	<i>love (of natural affection)</i>
μετα-πέμπομαι	<i>summon</i>	συγ-γράφω	<i>recount (as historian)</i>
μίγνυμι	<i>mix</i>	συν-λαμβάνω	<i>apprehend, arrest</i>
μισθόω	<i>hire</i>	συν-λέγω	<i>collect</i>
νικάω	<i>be victor, conquer</i>	συν-τίθημι	<i>put together</i>
νομίζω	(1) <i>consider</i> , (2) <i>think</i>	συν-τίθεμαι	<i>agree</i>
οἰκέω	<i>dwell</i>	σώζω	<i>save</i>
οἶομαι (dep.)	<i>think</i>	τελευτάω	(1) <i>end</i> , (2) <i>die</i>
οἶχομαι	<i>am gone</i>	τίθημι	<i>put, place</i>
όνισημι	<i>profit, benefit</i>	τίκτω	<i>beget, bring forth</i>
ὀρμέω	<i>be moored</i>	τιμάω	<i>honor</i>
παίω	<i>strike</i>	τιτρώσκω	<i>wound</i>
παρά-δίδωμι	<i>hand over</i>	τρέχω	<i>run</i>
πάρ-εμι	<i>be present</i>	φοβέομαι	<i>fear</i>
πειθω	<i>persuade</i>	φυλάττω	<i>guard</i>
πειθόμαι	<i>obey</i>	φυλάττομαι	<i>to be on one's guard against</i>
πεινάω	<i>hunger</i>	χράομαι (dep.)	<i>use</i>
περι-ρρέω	<i>flow about</i>	χρή	<i>it is necessary or proper</i>
		ψεύδομαι (dep.)	<i>lie</i>

LESSON LI.

Formation and Inflection of Future Active and Middle.

Grammar: §§ 420, 421 a and b, 422; 315, 326.

281. THE present system (including the present and imperfect tenses) has now been completed, both in the μ conjugation and in the ω conjugation (common and contracted form). The formation of the other tenses must next be taken up.

Two things must be kept in mind: (1) that these tenses are distinguished from those already learned, not (as in Latin) by different endings (all the personal endings of the verb have already been learned, §§ 375–382), but by their *tense-stems*; (2) that these tense-stems are formed, not from the present-stem, but from a more elementary form lying back of the present-stem, and called the *theme*.

The themes of $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\omega$, $\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omega$, $\delta\eta\lambda\acute{\omicron}\omega$, it has been shown, are $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\alpha-$, $\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\epsilon-$, $\delta\eta\lambda\omicron-$. From them the present-stems $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\alpha^{\circ}|_{\epsilon}$, $\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\epsilon^{\circ}|_{\epsilon}$, $\delta\eta\lambda\omicron^{\circ}|_{\epsilon}$, are formed by simply adding the variable vowel. The same relation exists between the theme $\lambda\tilde{\upsilon}-$ and the present-stem $\lambda\tilde{\upsilon}^{\circ}|_{\epsilon}$.

282. In the formation of the future-stem three classes of themes must be distinguished: (1) vowel-themes, including such verbs as $\lambda\acute{\omicron}\omega$ and all contract-verbs; (2) mute-themes; (3) liquid-themes.

The future-stem is formed, in the two first of these classes, by adding $\sigma^{\circ}|_{\epsilon}$ to the theme; in the third class, by adding $\epsilon^{\circ}|_{\epsilon}$.

Some modifications occur in connection with the *addition of these suffixes*: (1) vowel-themes lengthen

the final vowel if it is naturally short; (2) mute-themes so unite with the following σ of the suffix that labials with σ produce ψ , palatals with σ produce ξ , while linguals fall away before σ ; (3) liquid-themes contract the suffix $\epsilon\sigma$, like the present of contract-verbs in $\epsilon\omega$.

The future system has in general *the same inflection as the present system*, save that only four modes, the indicative, optative, infinitive, and participle, are found in it.

283. RULE 1.—A common way of expressing purpose in Greek is by a relative clause with its verb in the future indicative, cf. § 162.

284. RULE 2.—Another common way of expressing purpose is by the future participle, cf. § 162.

285. VOCABULARY.

			Fut. Act.	Fut. Midd.
λύω	(λύ-)	vowel-themes	λύσω	λύσομαι
κελεύω	(κελευ-)		κελεύσω	κελεύσομαι
τιμάω	(τιμα-)		τιμήσω	τιμήσομαι
αἰτέω	(αιτε-)		αἰτήσω	αἰτήσομαι
ποιέω	(ποιε-)		ποιήσω	ποιήσομαι
δουλόω	(δουλο-)		δουλώσω	δουλώσομαι
πέμπω	(πεμπ-)	mute-themes	πέμψω	πέμψομαι
διώκω	(διωκ-)		διώξω	διώξομαι
ἄγω	(αγ-)		ἄξω	ἄξομαι
συν-λέγω	(συν-λεγ-)		συνλλέξω	συνλλέξομαι
εὖχομαι	(ευχο-)		<i>pray, νοιο</i>	εὖξομαι
θανυμάζω	(θανυμαδ-)		θανυμάσω	θανυμάσομαι
ἀγγέλλω	(αγγελ-)	liquid-themes	ἀγγελῶ	ἀγγελοῦμαι
ἄμυνω	(αμυν-)		<i>ward off</i> ἄμυνῶ	ἄμυνοῦμαι
ἀπο-κρίνομαι	(κριν-)		<i>answer</i>	ἀποκρινοῦμαι

ἀσφαλής 2	<i>safe, secure</i>
ἐπιτήδεια	<i>provisions</i>
θυμός	<i>soul, passion, feeling</i>
κρατέω	<i>be master of (w. gen.)</i>
σπονδή	<i>libation, wine poured out on ground as offering to gods</i>
σπονδαί, pl. of σπονδή	<i>truce</i>
Τισσαφέρνης, -ους (198)	<i>Tissaphernes, a Persian satrap, dangerous foe of the Greeks</i>
Φαλίνος	<i>Phalīnus, a Greek, in the service of the Persian king</i>
Χειρίσοφος	<i>Cheirisophus, a Spartan general, successor of Clearchus</i>

286. EXERCISE.

1. ἐὰν ἡμᾶς ὀρώσιν οἱ πολέμοι, λύσουσι τὴν γέφυραν. 2. ἐὰν φεύγωσιν οἱ πολέμοι, διώξομεν αὐτοὺς μέχρι τῆς κόμης ἣν ὀρώμεν. 3. οἱ ἐμὲ τιμῶσι, τοὺτους ἐγὼ τιμήσω, λέγει Θεός. 4. ἐὰν βούλῃ, λέγει Χειρίσοφος πρὸς Ξενοφῶντα, μενούμεν ἐνταῦθα. 5. οἱ Πέρσαι πέμπουσιν ἀγγέλους εἰς Ἀθηνᾶς καὶ Σπάρτην

{ οἱ αἰτήσουσιν
αἰτήσοντας ὕδωρ καὶ γῆν.
ἵνα αἰτῶσιν

6. οἱ πολέμοι μέγα στράτευμα συλλέξουσιν καὶ ἡμῖν πολεμήσουσιν. 7. Θεῷ μᾶλλον ἢ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις πείσομαι (πειθομαι). 8. σπονδὰς ἣ πόλεμον ἀπαγγελῶ, ἡρώτᾳ (ἐρωτάω) Φαλίνος, ὁ παρὰ βασιλέως ἀγγελος; 9. ἀποκρίνου, ἔλεγε Κλέαρχος, ὅτι τὰ αὐτὰ ἡμῖν δοκεῖ, ἀ καὶ δοκεῖ βασιλεῖ.

10. Ζήσεις βίον κράτιστον ἢ θυμῷ κρατῆς.

1. We will ward off the enemy from the walls of our city. 2. I will lead all the captains to this place, says Clearchus to Tissaphernes. 3. We will defend

ourselves. 4. If you ask me what good things are secure, I shall answer, virtue and wisdom. 5. The messengers came to lead the Greeks to (πρός) the provisions. 6. What shall we reply to the king?

LESSON LII.

Future Active and Middle, concluded.

Grammar: §§ 337, 339, 341, 345, 349, 350, 351, 352. Learn only the first two thirds of the second column of the paradigms indicated by each section number. Prepare the inflection as well as the synopsis of the forms.

287. THE object of this lesson is to give further practice (both oral and in writing) in the formation and inflection of the future system.

It will be seen that it makes no difference whatever, as far as the formation of the future-stem from the theme is concerned, whether a verb belongs in the present system to the *-ω* conjugation or to the *-μι* conjugation.

Such verbs as βαίνω (βα-), βάλλω (βαλ-), γυγνώσκω (γνο-), δέικνυμι (δεικ-), δίδωμι (δο-), ἵστημι (στα-), ῥίπτω (ρίφ-), φυλάττω (φυλακ-), illustrate that the theme is not always immediately apparent from the present-stem. Verbs are, in fact, divided into seven classes, according to the relation of the present-stem to the theme, and these classes, which are explained in §§ 392-405 of the grammar, will soon be learned.

The future of an active verb is sometimes found only in the middle form. In such cases the future is usually deponent, i. e., has the active meaning.

288. VOCABULARY.

	Fut. Act.	Fut. Midd.
βαίνω (βα-)		βήσομαι
βάλλω (βαλ-)	βαλῶ	βαλοῦμαι
προ-βάλλομαι τὰ ὅπλα	<i>present arms</i>	
γινώσκω (γνο-) <i>learn to know, recognize</i>		γνώσομαι
δείκνυμι (δεικ-)	δείξω	δείξομαι
δίδωμι (δο-)	δώσω	δώσομαι
δουλεύω (δουλεν-) <i>be slave</i>	δουλεύσω	δουλεύσομαι
δύναμαι (δυνα-)		δυνήσομαι
ἔχω (εχ-, orig. σεχ-)	ἔξω, σχήσω	ἔξομαι, σχήσομαι
ἵστημι (στα-)	στήσω	στήσομαι
κωλύω (κωλυ-)	κωλύσω	κωλύσομαι
λέγω (λεγ-)	λέξω	
ρίπτω (ρίφ-)	ρίψω	
τίθημι (θε-)	θήσω	θήσομαι
τίθεται τὰ ὅπλα	lit. <i>place one's arms (on ground)</i> ; hence, <i>ground arms, halt, surrender</i>	
φυλάττω (φυλακ-)	φυλάξω	φυλάξομαι
ἀθυμία	<i>despondency</i>	
εἰ μή	<i>if not, unless</i>	
ἐπιτήδεια, τά	<i>provisions</i>	
ὅπου, rel. adv. of place	<i>where</i>	
φυγὰς (φυγαδ-) ὁ	<i>fugitive</i>	

289. EXERCISE.

1. Μὰ τοὺς θεούς, ἐγὼ οὐ διώξω τούτους τοὺς φυγάδας, ἀλλὰ πάντες γνώσονται ὅτι ἐμὲ κάκιον ποιοῦσιν ἢ ἐγὼ αὐτοὺς ποιῶ. 2. δεῖ ἡμᾶς πορεύεσθαι ὅπου τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔξομεν. 3. πῶς ἔξομεν ἐπιτήδεια πορευόμενοι διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρᾱς; 4. ἡ χώρᾱ αὕτη τὰ ἐπιτήδεια παρέξει. 5. τίνες, εἰ μὴ ἡμεῖς οἱ πολῖται, τὴν πατρίδα φυλάξουσιν; 6. ἐὰν μέρος τι τοῦ στρατεύματος φεύγη, τοῦτο ἀθυμῶν παρέξει πᾶσι τοῖς στρατιώταις. 7.

ὅστις οὐ φυλάξει τὰ μικρά, ἀπο-βαλεῖ καὶ τὰ μέγιστα.
 8. μετὰ ταῦτα (postea) Τισσαφέρνης ἔφη πρὸς Κλέ-
 αρχον· ἐὰν βούλῃ ἔρχεσθαι παρ' ἐμέ, λέξω τοὺς πρὸς
 ἐμὲ λέγοντας ὅτι ἐμοὶ καὶ τῇ σὺν ἐμοὶ στρατιᾷ ἐπι-
 βουλεύεις. 9. ἐὰν διώκωμεν ἔτι τοὺς φεύγοντας, ῥίψου-
 σιν ἑαυτοὺς ἀπ' ἄκρᾱς τῆς πέτρᾱς.

1. We will name (λέγω) those who say this. 2. The sailors will throw with their own hands the cargo out of the transport. 3. The Greeks will ground their arms about (περί w. acc.) the tent of Cyrus. 4. I will command the hoplites to halt. 5. If you conquer us, we will hand over our arms. 6. What shall we answer to the messengers of the king? 7. If you wish to cross the river, no one will hinder you. 8. I recognize the voice of these men, for I was-a-slave in their country five years.

LESSON LIII.

Formation of First Aorist-Stem, and Inflection of the First Aorist System of λῶω and φάλω in the Active Voice.

Grammar: §§ 428, 429, 431, 433 a and b, 434; 316 first column, 327 first column.

290. THE aorist indicative corresponds in meaning to the ordinary past tense in English, or to the perfect indefinite or historical perfect in Latin. Thus, *I came, I saw, I conquered*, are aorists. But in the subjunctive, optative, imperative, and infinitive, the

aorist does not necessarily refer to past time; but differs from the present only in that it refers to a single act.

In order to form the first aorist-stem it is necessary to know the *theme* of the verb. That known, the formation is the same, whether the verb be of the $-\omega$ or the $-\mu$ conjugation.

291. Vowel- and mute-themes form their first aorist-stem by adding $-\sigma\alpha$ to the theme. The lengthening of a final short theme-vowel before σ ; the union of π -mutes and κ -mutes with σ , forming ψ and ξ ; and the disappearance of τ -mutes before σ ,—occur precisely as in the formation of the future-stem.

Liquid-themes, instead of adding $-\sigma\alpha$, reject the σ (leaving $-a$) and lengthen the theme-vowel as a compensation. Thus: $\phi\alpha\iota\nu\omega$ ($\phi\alpha\nu-$) makes 1 aor.-stem $\phi\eta\nu\alpha-$ not $\phi\alpha\nu\sigma\alpha-$, and $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omega$ ($\mu\epsilon\nu-$) makes 1 aor.-stem $\mu\epsilon\iota\nu\alpha-$ not $\mu\epsilon\nu\sigma\alpha-$.

* As the aorist indicative is a past tense, it takes the augment (syllabic or temporal) and the endings of the past tenses.

292. SYNOPSIS OF 1 AOR. ACT. OF $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ ($\lambda\nu-$), $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\pi\omega$ ($\pi\epsilon\mu\pi-$), $\phi\alpha\iota\nu\omega$ ($\phi\alpha\nu-$).

	1 AOR.-STEM $\lambda\nu\sigma\alpha-$	1 AOR.-STEM $\pi\epsilon\mu\psi\alpha-$	1 AOR.-STEM $\phi\eta\nu\alpha-$
Ind.	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha$	$\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\mu\psi\alpha$	$\acute{\epsilon}\phi\eta\nu\alpha$
Sub.	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\omega$	$\pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\psi\omega$	$\phi\acute{\eta}\nu\omega$
Opt.	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\mu\iota$	$\pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\psi\alpha\mu\iota$	$\phi\acute{\eta}\nu\alpha\mu\iota$
Imv.	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\omicron\nu$ (433 a)	$\pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\psi\omicron\nu$ (433 a)	$\phi\acute{\eta}\nu\omicron\nu$ (433 a)
Inf.	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\iota$ (433 a)	$\pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\psi\alpha\iota$ (433 a)	$\phi\acute{\eta}\nu\alpha\iota$ (433 a)
Ptc.	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\tilde{\varsigma}$ (242 end)	$\pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\psi\alpha\tilde{\varsigma}$ (242 end)	$\phi\acute{\eta}\nu\alpha\tilde{\varsigma}$ (242 end)

INFLECTION OF THE 1 AOR. INDIC. ACT. OF THE ABOVE VERBS.

Sing. 1	ἔλυσα (433a)	ἔπεμψα (433 a)	ἔφηνα (433 a)
2	ἔλυσας	ἔπεμψας	ἔφηνας
3	ἔλυσε(ν)	ἔπεμψε(ν)	ἔφηνε(ν)
Dual 2	ἔλύσατον	ἔπέμψατον	ἔφηνατον
3	ἔλύσάτην	ἔπεμψάτην	ἔφηνάτην
Plu. 1	ἔλύσαμεν	ἔπέμψαμεν	ἔφηναμεν
2	ἔλύσατε	ἔπέμψατε	ἔφηνατε
3	ἔλυσαν	ἔπεμψαν	ἔφηναν

Write out the 1 aor. indic. 1 pers. sing. from
 κελεύω (κελευ-), τιμάω (τιμα-), ποιέω (ποιε-), δουλόω
 (δουλο-), γράφω (γραφ-), μένω (μεν-), ἵστημι (στα-).

293. VOCABULARY.

παρ-αγγέλλω (-αγγελ-) obj. in dat.	<i>give orders to</i>
Πελοποννήσιος 3	<i>Peloponnesian</i>
πολιορκέω (πολιορκε-)	<i>besiege</i>
πρεσβευτής (only in sing.)	<i>ambassador</i>
πρέσβεις (chiefly in pl., 216, 17)	<i>ambassadors</i>
στράτευμα, -ατος, τό	<i>army</i>
φρούραρχος	<i>commander of garrison</i>
Μίλητος ἡ	<i>Miletus, important coast-</i> <i>city of Asia Minor</i>

294. EXERCISE.

1. Κύρος ἐκέλευσε τοὺς ὀπλιτᾶς τὰ ὅπλα προβάλλεσθαι. 2. παρ-ήγγειλε τοῖς φρουράρχοις λαμβάνειν ἄνδρας Πελοποννησίους ὅτι πλείστους καὶ βελτίστους (*quam plurimos et quam fortissimos*). 3. Κύρος, οὕτω συλλέξας στράτευμα, ἐπολιορκεῖ Μίλητον, πόλιν Τισσαφέρνους. 4. Δημοσθένης ἐπεισε (πείθω) τοὺς

Ἀθηναίους πρέσβεις πέμψαι πρὸς βασιλέᾱ. 5. Ζεὺς Ἑρμῇ ἐπεμψε παρὰ Καλυψῶ κελεύσοντα ἀπο-πέμψαι Ὀδυσσεῆ εἰς Ἰθάκην. 6. ταῦτα ἔδοξε (aor. of δοκεῖ) τοῖς στρατηγοῖς τε καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις, καὶ ἔπεμψαν ἀγγέλους παρὰ βασιλέᾱ. 7. Κῦρος ἔμεινεν ἑπτὰ ἡμέρας ἐν Κολοσσαῖς. 8. Κῦρος ἐτίμησε Κλέαρχον πολλά. 9. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐνίκησαν τοὺς Πέρσας καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν. 10. εἰάν τις ἄλλα λέγειν βούληται, λεξάτω.

1. Clearchus collected an army with (ἀπὸ) the money which Cyrus sent him. 2. Themistoclēs persuaded (aor. stem *πεισα-*) the Athenians to send him with ships against the barbarians. 3. After (μετά w. acc.) the war of the Athenians and the Spartans, the Lacedaemonians (Λακεδαιμόνιοι) were-masters-of (*κρατέω*, aor.-stem *κρατησα-*) all the Greeks. 4. Cimon freed the Greek cities in Asia from the yoke of the Persians. 5. The soldiers, having heard these things, were obeying Clearchus.

LESSON LIV.

The First Aorist Middle.

Grammar: §§ 316 second column, 327 second column.

295. THE formation of the first aorist-stem has been fully described in the previous lesson. By adding the proper middle endings, all the forms of the middle aorist are produced.

SYNOPSIS OF FIRST AORIST MIDDLE OF λύω, μετα-πέμπομαι, φαίνω.

	AOR.-STEM λύσα-	AOR.-STEM μετα-πεμψα-	AOR.-STEM φηνα-
Ind.	ἐλύσαμην	μετ-επεμψάμην	ἐφηνάμην
Sub.	λύσωμαι	μετα-πέμψωμαι	φήνωμαι
Opt.	λύσαίμην	μετα-πεμψαίμην	φήναίμην
Imv.	λῦσαι (433 a)	μετά-πεμψαι	φῆναι
Inf.	λύσασθαι	μετα-πέμψασθαι	φήνασθαι
Ptc.	λύσάμενος	μετα-πεμψάμενος	φήνάμενος

INFLECTION OF FIRST AOR. INDIC. MIDDLE OF THE ABOVE VERBS.

Sing.	1	ἐλύσαμην	μετ-επεμψάμην	ἐφηνάμην
	2	ἐλόσω (383, 4)	μετ-ἐπέμψω	ἐφήνω
	3	ἐλόσατο	μετ-ἐπέμψατο	ἐφήνατο
Dual	2	ἐλύσασθον	μετ-ἐπέμψασθον	ἐφήνασθον
	3	ἐλύσασθην	μετ-επεμψάσθην	ἐφηνάσθην
Plu.	1	ἐλύσαμεθα	μετ-επεμψάμεθα	ἐφηνάμεθα
	2	ἐλύσασθε	μετ-ἐπέμψασθε	ἐφήνασθε
	3	ἐλύσαντο	μετ-ἐπέμψαντο	ἐφήναντο

Write out the synopsis of the First Aor. Middle (adding the inflection of the indicative) of the verbs the aorist-stems of which are given in § 292 of the last lesson.

296. VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-φαίνω

show forth

ἀπο-φαίνεσθαι γνώμην

declare one's opinion

Βαβυλών, -ῶνος, ἡ

Babylon

Δελφοί

Delphi, seat of world-famed oracle of Apollo on Mt. Parnassus

κρατήρ, -ῆρος, ὁ	<i>mixing-bowl</i> , in which wine used at meals was mingled with from three to five parts of water
Κροῖσος	<i>Croesus</i> , King of Lydia
Λυδία	<i>Lydia</i> , division in western part of Asia Minor
ὁσος 3	<i>as great as</i> , pl. <i>as many as</i>
πρεσβύτερος, πρεσβύτατος	<i>older, oldest</i> ; the positive πρέσβυς chiefly as subst., <i>old man, ambassador</i>
πρόγονος	<i>progenitor, ancestor</i>
σπονδὰς ποιῆσθαι	<i>conclude a truce</i>

297. EXERCISE.

1. μετὰ ταῦτα ἀφικνεῖται Κῦρος καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ ἐπὶ τὰς πύλας τῆς Κιλικίας. τούτων οὖν τῶν πυλῶν ἕνεκα Κῦρος τὰς ναῦς μετ-ε-πέμψα-το ἵνα πέμψε-ιε (434) ὅπλιτῶς ἔσω καὶ ἔξω τῶν πυλῶν. 2. Τότε ἀπ-ε-κρίνα-το Κλέαρχος, ποιῶμαι τὰς σπονδὰς· οὕτως οὖν ἀπο-κρινά-μενος ἐκέλευσε τοὺς ἀγγέλους ἄγειν ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. 3. τὴν φιλιᾶν πάντων ἐκτησά-μεθα, πάντας εὖ ποιῶντες. 4. ταῦτα ἀκούσα-ντες βουλευσό-μεθα. 5. ἐν Θαψάκῃ (Thapsacus) ἔμεινα-ν πέντε ἡμέρᾱς, καὶ Κῦρος μετα-πεμψά-μενος τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἔλεξε-ν αὐτοῖς ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς

{ ἔστι
εἷη εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἐπὶ μέγαν βασιλέᾱ.

1. After this Cyrus said, Do you, O Clearchus, first declare your opinion, for you are the oldest of the generals. 2. Our ancestors acquired the liberty which we enjoy (*χράσμαι*). 3. As-many-as Cyrus made his friends (made-for-himself friends), these he always used-to-treat well. 4. The Greeks thus made

answer, but Clearchus was their-spokesman (aor. of λέγω). 5. Croesus, the King of Lydia, sent to (εἰς) Delphi two mixing-bowls, one (τὸν μὲν) of gold (χρυσοῦν) the other (τὸν δὲ) of silver.

LESSON LV.

The Second Aorist System.—Synopsis and Inflection of the Common Form, in the Active Voice.

Grammar: §§ 435, 320 first column.

298. WITH this lesson is commenced the study of the Second Aorist System, in the common and -μ forms. The difference between them is the same as between the -ω and the -μ conjugation in the present system: the one employs, the other dispenses with, a variable vowel at the end of the stem.

The terms First Aorist and Second Aorist designate, not different tenses, but different ways of forming the same tense. One may compare the formation, in English, of the past (aorist) tense, in regular and irregular verbs. "I walked" is as plainly a past, or aorist, tense as "I brought"; the difference is in the formation.

It naturally follows that if a verb has a First Aorist it will lack the second, and *vice versâ*. Having one, it has no use for the other. As well might a verb be both regular and irregular in English.

The Second Aorist is an older and a simpler formation than the First Aorist. It belongs to a small number of primitive verbs which are in very common use. Hence Second Aorist forms occur with

great frequency, so that we can hardly read half-a-dozen lines of ordinary Greek without meeting them.

The Second Aorist has a special importance, because in it the theme of the verb appears in its simplest form. Logically, therefore, it would be the natural starting-point at which to begin the study of the verb. The other longer, derived tense-stems would naturally follow. The reason why such an order is not wise in practice is that comparatively few verbs have a Second Aorist.

What has been said in Lesson LIII (§ 290) respecting the signification of the First Aorist applies in every respect to the Second Aorist, and may be repeated here, viz., that past time is necessarily implied by it only in that mode which has the augment, namely in the Indicative. The other modes refer to a simple, single act, the time of which is made clear by the connection?

299. The synopsis and inflection of the Second Aorist, in both active and middle voices, are essentially the same as in the present system.

Herewith are given the synopses of three common Second Aorists:

	ἔλιπον (λιπ-) <i>I left</i> 2 AOR.-STEM λιπ ^ο ε-	ἦλθον (ελθ-) <i>I came</i> 2 AOR.-STEM ελθ ^ο ε-	εἶδον (ιδ-) <i>I saw</i> 2 AOR.-STEM ιδ ^ο ε-
Ind.	ἔλιπον	ἦλθον	εἶδον
Sub.	λίπω	ἔλθω	ἴδω
Opt.	λίπομαι	ἔθοιμι	ἴδοιμι
Imv.	λίπε	ἔθε (387 b)	ἴδε (387 b)
Inf.	λιπεῖν (389 a)	ἐλθεῖν (389 a)	ἰδεῖν (389 a)
Ptc.	λιπών, -οῦσα, -όν (389 a)	ἐλθών, -οῦσα, -όν (389 a)	ἰδών, -οῦσα, -όν (389 a)

300. RULE 1.—The following five forms, εἶπέ, ἐλθέ, εἶρέ, λαβέ, ἰδέ, are oxytone in the 2d sing. 2 aor. imv. act.

301. RULE 2.—To τυγχάνω *I happen*, λανθάνω *I escape notice*, and φθάνω *I anticipate*, a participle is often joined which supplies an idea more important than that of the verb. Such a participle is called supplementary, and may sometimes be translated by a verb, while the verb becomes an adverbial modifier: ἔτυχε γράφων *he was writing, as it happened*, lit. *he happened writing*; ἔλαθεν ἐλθών *he came secretly*, lit. *he escaped notice having come*.

302. VOCABULARY.

βάλλω (βαλ-)	2 aor. ἔβαλον	
ἐκ-βάλλω		<i>cast out, often drive into exile</i>
λαμβάνω (λαβ-)	2 aor. ἔλαβον	
λανθάνω (λαθ-)	2 aor. ἔλαθον	<i>escape notice</i>
λείπω (λιπ-)	2 aor. ἔλιπον	<i>leave</i>
ἀπο-λείπω		<i>desert</i>
μανθάνω (μαθ-)	2 aor. ἔμαθον	
τυγχάνω (τυχ-)	2 aor. ἔτυχον	<i>happen, chance</i>
εἶδον (ιδ-)	{ Second Aorists associated in meaning, not connected in root, with the presents: ὁράω, λέγω or φημί, ἔρχομαι	<i>I saw</i>
εἶπον (ειπ-)		<i>I said</i>
ἦλθον (ελθ-)		<i>I came</i>
Βοιωτία	<i>Boeotia</i> , interior division of Greece	
δεῖπνον	<i>evening-meal, supper, dinner</i>	
ἵππεύς, ἑως, ὁ	<i>horseman</i>	
Καῖσαρ, -αρος	<i>Cæsar</i>	
Μίλητος ἡ	<i>Milētus</i> , important Greek city on west coast of Asia Minor	
Μιλήσιος	<i>Milesian</i> , inhabitant of Miletus	
παίζω (παιδ-)	<i>play</i>	
περί-πατος	<i>stroll, promenade (peripatetic)</i>	

303. EXERCISE.

1. Κύρος ἐκέλευσε Πρόξενον, λαβόντα ὅτι πλείους, ἐλθεῖν (or ἔρχεσθαι). 2. λαβὼν Τισσαφέρνην, (193) ὥς (as) φίλον, ἦλθεν. 3. μαθόντες ταῦτα ἀπ' ἡλαυνον. 4. ταῦτα εἰπόντες ἀπ' ἐλίπον Κύρον. 5. ἐξ-έβαλε τοὺς Μιλησίους ἐκ Μιλήτου, τῆς πατρίδος. 6. ἔτυχεν ἀπ' ὧν καὶ οὐκ ἤκουσεν (ἀκούω) ἃ ἐλέγετο (*quae dicebantur*). 7. ἐλθόντες καὶ ἰδόντες ἀπ' ἦλθον. 8. μετὰ τὸ δεῖπνον ἔτυχον ἐν περιπάτῳ ὄντες Πρόξενος καὶ Ξενοφῶν, ἦσαν γὰρ πατρώιοι φίλοι, ὁ μὲν ἐκ Βοιωτίας ὁ δὲ ἐξ Ἀθηνῶν. 9. προσ-ελθὼν ἀνθρωπὸς τις ἐζήτησε (ζητέω) Πρόξενον. 10. ἐπεὶ (when) δὲ Πρόξενος εἶπεν· αὐτὸς εἰμι ὃν ζητεῖς, ὁ ἀνθρωπος τάδε εἶπεν.

1. I came, having taken three hundred hoplites. 2. I happen to have taken (lit. having taken) many soldiers. 3. I came as-quickly-as-possible¹ with (having) forty horsemen, for Cyrus sent for me. 4. Some of the Greeks deserted Cyrus in the upward-march. 5. I came, I saw, I conquered, so wrote Cæsar in his immortal letter after (μετὰ w. acc.) the battle of (in) Pharsalia (Φάρσαλος). 6. Children learn (while) playing. 7. Throw as many stones as possible down-from (κατὰ w. gen.) the rock.

LESSON LVI.

Second Aorist System, continued.—Synopsis and Inflection of the Common Form, in the Middle Voice.

Grammar: §§ 320 second column.

304. HEREWITH are given the synopses of three common Second Aorists in the middle voice:

¹ ὥς τάχιστα.

	ἐλπίζομην <i>I left be-</i> <i>hind me</i> (indir. m.) 2 AOR.-STEM λιπ-ο ε-	ᾔσθόμην <i>I perceived</i> 2 AOR.-STEM αἰσθ-ο ε-	ἦκόμην <i>I came</i> 2 AOR.-STEM ἦκ-ο ε-
Ind.	ἐλπίζομην	ᾔσθόμην	ἦκόμην
Sub.	λίσσωμαι	αἰσθώμαι	ἔκωμαι
Opt.	λιποίμην	αἰσθοίμην	ἰκοίμην
Imv.	λιποῦ (387 a)	αἰσθοῦ	ἰκοῦ
Inf.	λιπέσθαι (389 a)	αἰσθέσθαι	ἰκίσθαι
Ptc.	λιπόμενος	αἰσθόμενος	ἰκόμενος

305. VOCABULARY.

αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ-)	2 a. ᾔσθόμην <i>perceive</i> (obj. in gen.)
γίγνομαι (γεν-)	2 a. ἐγενόμην <i>come to be, become</i>
ἔρχομαι (ερχ-, ελθ-)	2 a. ἦλθον
δι-έρχομαι	<i>come or go through</i>
παρ-έρχομαι	<i>pass along, pass by</i>
συν-έρχομαι	<i>come together</i>
θνήσκω (θνα-, θαν-)	2 a. ἔθανον <i>die</i>
ἀπο-θνήσκω (more common than preceding)	<i>die</i>
ἰκνέομαι (ἰκ-)	2 a. ἦκόμην <i>come</i>
ἀφ-ικνέομαι (more common than preceding)	<i>arrive</i>
πάσχω (παθ-)	2 a. ἔπαθον <i>suffer, be recipient</i> <i>of good or bad</i> <i>treatment</i>
εὖ πάσχειν	<i>be well treated</i>
κακῶς πάσχειν	<i>be badly treated</i>
πολλὰ πάσχειν	<i>suffer much</i>
πάσχειν ὑπό τινος	<i>be treated by any one</i>
ἀκολουθεῖν (ἀκολουθε-)	<i>follow</i> (governs dat.)
Ἀνδρέας	<i>Andrew</i>
ἀπιστεῖν (ἀπιστε-)	<i>distrust</i> (governs dat.)
Ἀριαῖος	<i>Ariaeus, commander of bar-</i> <i>barians under Cyrus</i>
δικαίως (δίκαιος 3, <i>just</i>)	<i>justly</i>

ἐπιβουλή	<i>plot</i>
εὐαγγέλιον	<i>gospel, lit. good-tidings</i>
περι-μένω (μεν-)	<i>wait for</i>
πολλάκις	<i>often</i>
Σίμων, -ωνος	<i>Simon</i>
φθάνω (φθα-)	<i>anticipate</i>

306. EXERCISE.

1. οἱ Ἕλληνες φθάνουσι τοὺς βαρβάρους ἀφ-ικόμενοι ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν. 2. Μιλτιάδης ἀπο-θνήσκων ἐλίπετο υἱὸν ἄξιον ἑαυτοῦ, τὸν Κίμωνα. 3. Τισσαφέρνης ἤσθετο τῆς Κύρου ἐπιβουλῆς. ἡ Κύρου ἐπιβουλὴ οὐκ ἔλαθε Τισσαφέρνην. 4. δι-ελθόντες τούτους τοὺς σταθμούς, ἀφ-ίκοντο πρὸς τεῖχός τι μέγα καὶ ὑψηλόν, καὶ παρ-ῆλθον εἰσω αὐτοῦ (757). τὸ δὲ μῆκος τοῦ τείχους ἐλέγετο εἶναι εἴκοσι παρασάγγαι. 5. ἐν ᾧ οἱ Ἕλληνες περι-έμενον Τισσαφέρνην καὶ Ἀριαῖον, ὑποψίαί ἐγίνοντο. 6. Κλέαρχος οὖν, φοβούμενος μὴ πόλεμος ἐξ αὐτῶν γένηται (887), ἀφ-ικόμενος πρὸς Τισσαφέρνην λέγει τάδε. 7. αἰσθόμενος τούτων τῶν ὑποψιῶν καὶ ἰδὼν πολλάκις ἀνθρώπους—βουλομένους μὲν φίλους εἶναι, γενομένους δὲ ὑποψιῶν ἕνεκα ἐχθρούς—ῆλθον πρὸς σε καὶ λέγω σοι ὅτι οὐ δικαίως ἡμῖν ἀπιστεῖς. 8. ἐλθὲ οὖν, Τισσαφέρνης ἀπ-εκρίνατο, παρ' ἐμέ, λαβὼν τοὺς ἄλλους στρατηγοὺς καὶ λέξω τοὺς λέγοντας ὅτι ἐπι-βουλεύεις ἐμοὶ καὶ τῇ σὺν ἐμοὶ στρατιᾷ.

1. We suffered many things at-the-hands of (ὑπό) the barbarians. 2. I received many favors (πολλά εὖ πάσχειν) at the hands of my friends. 3. No one of the Greeks suffered any thing (οὐδέν) in this battle. 4. These things took-place (ἐγένετο) in the night (759). 5. On the following day (τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ) the same things happened. 6. The king did not perceive the plot against him.

307. CONNECTED PASSAGE FOR TRANSLATION.

Εὐαγγέλιον κατὰ Ἰωάννην.

1 : vv. 38-40. Ἰησοῦς ἰδὼν δύο Ἰωάννου μαθητὰς ἀκολουθοῦντας αὐτῷ λέγει αὐτοῖς· τί ζητεῖτε ; οἱ δὲ εἶπον αὐτῷ· διδάσκαλε, ποῦ μένεις ; λέγει αὐτοῖς, ἔλθετε καὶ ἴδετε· ἦλθον οὖν καὶ εἶδον ποῦ μένει καὶ παρ' αὐτῷ ἔμεινά-ν τὴν ἡμέραν ἐκείνην· ἦν γὰρ ὡς (about) δεκάτῃ ὥρᾳ. ἦν δὲ Ἀνδρέας, ὁ ἀδελφὸς Σίμωνος Πέτρου, εἰς τῶν δύο ἀκολουθησά-ντων αὐτῷ.

LESSON LVII.

Second Aorist System, continued.—Synopsis and Inflection of Two Aorists of the -μι Form, ἔστην and ἔβην, in the Active Voice.—Circumstantial Participles, in their Ordinary and in their Absolute Use.

Grammar: §§ 439, 440 a; 335 first column.

308. THE formation of Second Aorists of the -μι form is even simpler than that of the common form. The theme of the verb, unchanged, is the aorist-stem.

Most Second Aorists of the -μι form come from presents in -μι, and in this case the inflection corresponds very closely to that of their present system (cf. 335 with 331). But occasionally a verb in -ω has a Second Aorist of the -μι form. Thus, βαίνω (βα-) makes the Second Aorist ἔβην.

REMARK.—Βαίνω and ἵστημι possess both a First and a Second Aorist. By the side of ἔστην and ἔβην are found

ἔστησα and ἔβησα. In these and similar cases there is a difference in meaning between the two aorists: the First Aorist being transitive; the Second Aorist, intransitive. Thus:

ἔστησα *I set*, ἔβησα *I caused to go*

ἔστην *I stood*, ἔβην *I went*

One might perhaps compare in English the two past tenses (aorists) *hung* and *hanged* (took life by hanging), from the present *hang*.

309. SYNOPSIS OF 2 AOR. ACT. (-μ FORM) OF ἵστημι (στα-) AND βαίνω (βα-).

	ἔστην <i>I stood</i> 2 AOR.-STEM στα-	ἔβην <i>I went</i> 2 AOR.-STEM βα-
Ind.	ἔστην	ἔβην
Sub.	στώ	βῶ
Opt.	σταίην	βαίην
Imv.	στήθι	βήθι
Inf.	στήναι	βήναι
Ptc.	στάς	βάς

310. Now that the aorist and future tenses have been learned, it will appear with what fondness the Greek language employs participles instead of dependent clauses. Such participles, called circumstantial, may express *time*, *cause*, *condition*, *concession*, *purpose* (§ 251).

The participle, as its name (Lat. *parti-cipium*) implies, combines in itself two functions: that of adjective and verb. As an adjective, it attaches itself to a noun, commonly the subject of the sentence; in its function as a verb, it is a modifier of the predicate; e. g. Κύρος, λαβὼν τριακοσίους ἰππέας τῶν Ἑλλήνων, ἀνέβη παρὰ τὸν πατέρα Cyrus, *having taken three hundred Greek hoplites, went up to his*

father. In this sentence the construction, or case, of λαβών depends wholly upon the subject Κῦρος; as an adjective, it belongs wholly to that subject. But in its verbal character, as far as it denotes any relation of time, it modifies the predicate.

311. Where the sentence contains a word with which the circumstantial participle can agree, no other rule for it is needed than the ordinary rule for the agreement of adjectives. When, however, the word with which it would agree is not found in the sentence, there arises the construction of the Genitive Absolute, corresponding in general to the Ablative Absolute in Latin, and the Nominative Independent in English :

312. The circumstantial participle may be joined with a genitive not immediately depending on any word in the sentence. The two are then said to be in the genitive absolute: ἀνέβη ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη, οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος *he ascended the mountains, no one hindering*. [970]

313. VOCABULARY.

ἄμπελος ἡ	<i>vine</i>
ἀν-ίστημι	<i>make rise up, intrans. rise</i>
ἀνα-βαίνω	<i>go up</i>
ἀπο-βαίνω	<i>go away, depart</i>
ἀσθενέω	<i>be sick</i>
ἀσθενής 2	<i>sick</i>
καθ-ίστημι	<i>establish, lit. set down; intrans.</i>
	<i>become established</i>
παντοῖος	<i>of every sort</i>
συν-έρχομαι	<i>come together</i>
τριακόσιοι	<i>three hundred</i>

314. EXERCISE.

1. Κύρος οὖν ἀν-έβη ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη, οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος, καὶ εἶδε τὰς σκηνὰς ἐν αἷς οἱ Κίλικες ἐ-φύλαττον. 2. ἐντεῦθεν κατ-έβαινεν εἰς πεδίον μέγα καὶ καλόν, πλήρες παντοίων δένδρων καὶ ἀμπέλων. 3. κατα-βὰς δὲ διὰ τοῦτου τοῦ πεδίου ἤλασε (aor. from ἐλαύνω, ελα-) σταθμούς τέτταρας εἰς Ταρσοῦς, τῆς Κιλικίᾳς πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. 4. Δαρεῖος, βασιλεὺς τῶν Περσῶν, ἀσθενήσας μετ-επέμψατο Κύρον. 5. ὁ οὖν Κύρος ἀν-έβη πρὸς τὸν πατέρα, λαβὼν τριάκοσίους ὀπλίτας τῶν Ἑλλήνων. 6. ἀπο-θανόντος δὲ Δαρείου, Ἀρταξέρξης, ὁ πρεσβύτερος υἱός, κατ-έστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν. 7. ἐὰν δια-βῇτε τοῦτον τὸν ποταμὸν πρὸ τῶν ἄλλων, Κύρος ἑμῖν ἀπο-δώσει (will reward). 8. πάντων τῶν λοχαγῶν συν-ελθόντων, Ξενοφῶν ἀνα-στάς ἔλεξε τάδε.

1. Having taken as many hoplites as possible, I went up on the mountain. 2. Having come and seen, he departed. 3. Let us descend (aor. subj.) from the mountain into the plain. 4. Having left behind (κατα-λείπω) the village at-the-foot-of (ὑπό w. dat.) the mountain, we crossed the plain as quickly as possible. 5. It is not possible (οὐκ ἔστι) to cross (aor. infin.) these rivers, if-any-one (εἴ τις) hinders.

LESSON LVIII.

Second Aorist System of the -μ Form, continued.—Synopsis and Inflection of the Second Aorist System of δίδωμι in the Active and Middle Voice, and of γινώσκω in the Active Voice.—Supplementary Participle.

Grammar: §§ 443 a, b, c, d, 444, 445, 334.

315. THE Second Aorist of δίδωμι is not found in the singular of the Indicative Active. Instead of it, a peculiar First Aorist in -κα (ἔδωκα, ἔδωκας, ἔδωκε) is used.

γινώσκω (γνο-), though an -ω verb, has its Second Aorist in the -μ form.

316. SYNOPSIS OF SECOND AORISTS OF δίδωμι (δο-) AND γινώσκω (γνο-).

	ἔδωκα I gave 1 AOR.-STEM δωκα- 2 AOR.-STEM δο-	ἔδόμην I gave (of my own) 2 AOR.-STEM δο-	ἔγνων I knew 2 AOR.-STEM γνο-
Ind.	ἔδωκα } ἔδοτον }	ἔδόμην	ἔγνων
Sub.	δῶ	δῶμαι	γνώ
Opt.	δοίην	δοίμην	γνoίην
Imv.	δός (443 c)	δοῦ	γνώθι
Inf.	δοῦναι (443 c)	δόσθαι	γνῶναι
Ptc.	δούς, δοῦσα, δόν	δόμενος, -η, -ον	γνούς, γνοῦσα, γόν

317. There are certain uses of the participle, in its verbal function as a modifier of the predicate, to which the name supplemental is given. The term supplementary is intended to suggest the closeness of

the connection between the participle and the verb to which it clings (see 980-984). The supplementary participle is especially frequent in four connections :

318. RULE 1.—With verbs of beginning, ceasing, continuing, appearing.

319. RULE 2.—With verbs of knowing and perceiving.

320. RULE 3.—With verbs of enduring and feeling.

321. RULE 4.—With *λανθάνω, τυγχάνω, φθάνω*.

322. VOCABULARY.

<i>ἀν-έκδοτος</i> 2	<i>inedited, unpublished (anecdote)</i>
<i>ἄρτος</i>	<i>loaf of bread, bread</i>
<i>Ἀρχιμανδρίτης</i>	<i>Archimandrite, honorary title of Greek preaching monks</i>
<i>γραφή</i>	<i>writing, Scripture</i>
<i>διδαχή</i>	<i>teaching, doctrine</i>
<i>δώδεκα</i>	<i>twelve</i>
<i>ἐκ-δίδωμι (δο-)</i>	<i>edit, lit. give out</i>
<i>Ἐριφύλη</i>	<i>Eriphylé, induced by a golden necklace to betray her husband, Amphiarāus</i>
<i>ἡδομαι (ἡδ-)</i>	<i>be glad, rejoice</i>
<i>κλάω (κλα-)</i>	<i>break</i>
<i>Κωνσταντινούπολις ἡ</i>	<i>Constantinople</i>
<i>Μητροπολίτης</i>	<i>Metropolitan, title of bishops of certain cities of special importance (μητρόπολις, lit. mother-city)</i>
<i>Νικομήδεια</i>	<i>Nicomedia, city in Bithynia</i>
<i>παρα-λαμβάνω (λαβ-)</i>	<i>receive from</i>
<i>σήμερον</i>	<i>to-day</i>

συμβουλευώ (βουλευ-)	give counsel
συμβουλεύομαι (indir. m.)	consult with
συστρατεύομαι (59)	make an expedition with
τελευταῖος 3	last, final
χρῆσός	gold

323. EXERCISE.

1. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι παρ-έδωσαν τὰς ναῦς, πλὴν δώδεκα, τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις. 2. λέγουσιν Ἐριφύλην διὰ τὸν χρῆσόν τὸν ἄνδρα (husband) προ-δοῦναι. 3. Ἰησοῦς λέγει τοῖς μαθηταῖς· Πόσους ἄρτους ἔχετε; ὑπ-άγετε (go), ἴδετε. καὶ γνόντες λέγουσι· Πέντε, καὶ δύο ἰχθύας. 4. τὸν καθ' ἡμέραν (day by day) ἄρτον δὸς ἡμῖν σήμερον. 5. ἐλθέτω ἡ βασιλεία σου, ὦ θεός. 6. παρ-έδωκα ὑμῖν δ καὶ ἐγὼ παρ-έλαβον. 7. ὁ Κύριος ἡμῶν, Ἰησοῦς Χριστός, τῇ νυκτὶ ἐν ᾗ προ-εδίδωτο, ἔλαβεν ἄρτον καὶ ἔκλασεν καὶ εἶπεν· τοῦτό ἐστι τὸ σῶμά μου. 8. Κῦρος ἔγνω τὴν φιλίαν Τισσαφέρνους οὔσαν (pres. ptc. of εἶμι) ψευδῆ. 9. ἤδομαι ἀκούων σου (from you) σοφοῦς λόγους. 10. ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐπαύσατο (παύομαι) λέγων.

1. Did you read the Teaching of the Apostles? 2. The Archimandrite, Philotheos Bryennios, Metropolitan of Nicomedia, published this inedited writing ten years ago (πρὸ δέκα ἐτῶν). 3. Bryennios was born (2 aor. of γίγνομαι, γεν-) at Constantinople, of (ἐκ) poor parents, sixty years ago (πρὸ ἑξήκοντα ἐτῶν). 4. Did you happen to hear this (lit. happen having heard)? 5. Proxenus was one of-those-making-the-expedition-with Cyrus (τῶν συστρατευομένων Κύρῳ), and he wished Xenophon, his guest-friend, to accompany (ἔπομαι) him. 6. Xenophon, having read the letter of Proxenus, shows it to Socrates and consults with him.

LESSON LIX.

*Second Aorist System of the -μ Form, concluded:
Synopsis and Inflection of the Second Aorist Sys-
tem of τίθημι and ἵημι in the Active and Middle
Voices.*

Grammar : §§ 432, 443 a, b, c, d ; 333, 476 (last half).

324. PERHAPS the two most important roots in the Greek language, from the innumerable compounds and derivatives into which they enter, are *θε-* and *ἑ-*, the themes of *τίθημι I place* and *ἵημι I send*. This lesson is therefore devoted to the Second Aorist System of these verbs.

What was said in § 312 respecting the peculiar 1 aor. in *-κα* (used only in the sing. of the indic. act.) applies to *τίθημι* and *ἵημι* as well as to *δίδωμι*.

325. SYNOPSIS OF SECOND AORIST SYSTEM OF *τίθημι*
AND *ἵημι*.

	2 AOR.-STEM <i>θε-</i>		2 AOR.-STEM <i>ἑ-</i>	
Ind.	{ τίθηκα, -ας, -ε ἵθερον	τίθειμην	{ ἵκα, -ας, -ε ἕτρον ¹	ἕμην ¹
Sub.	θῶ	θῶμαι	ῶ	ῶμαι
Opt.	θείην	θείμην	εἶην	εἶμην
Imv.	θεῖς (443 b)	θεοῦ	ἕς (443 b)	οῦ
Inf.	θεῖναι (443 c)	θεσθαι	εῖναι (443 c)	ἕσθαι
Ptc.	θείς, θεῖσα, θέν	θείμενος	εῖς, εἶσα, ἔν	ἕμενος

326. VOCABULARY.

ἀγών, -ῶνος, ὁ *contest, game*
ἀνα-τίθημι *dedicate*

¹ The 2 aor.-stem *ἑ-* is changed by the (syllabic) augment (359 a) into *ε-*.

ἀνατολή	<i>east, Orient, lit. rising (of sun)</i>
Ἀρκάς, -άδος, ὁ	<i>Arcadian</i>
ἀσπάζομαι	<i>greet</i>
ἀφ-ίημι	<i>send away, dismiss</i>
γνώμη	<i>opinion</i>
Ἐφέσιος 3	<i>Ephesian</i>
κατα-τίθημι	<i>put down, deposit</i>
μετὰ τὸ Πάσχα	<i>after Easter</i>
πανταχοῦ	<i>everywhere</i>
Πέλται	<i>Peltae, city in Asia Minor</i>
προσ-τίθημι	<i>put to, add to; midd. accede to</i>
πωλέω	<i>sell (biblio-pole)</i>
συν-τίθημι	<i>put together; midd. agree on, conclude</i>
φιλικῶς	<i>in a friendly manner</i>
χρήσιμος 3	<i>useful</i>
Χριστιανός	<i>Christian</i>

327. EXERCISE.

1. οἱ Ἐφέσιοι πολιορκούμενοι ἀν-έθεσαν τὴν πόλιν Ἀρτέμιδι. 2. οὐ δεῖ βασιλέα ἀφ-εῖναι τοὺς ἐπ' αὐτὸν στρατευσαμένους. 3. τὴν ἡμετέραν φιλιᾶν κατ-εθέμεθα παρὰ τοῖς θεοῖς. 4. μὴ ἐπι-θώμεθα τοῖς πολεμίοις. 5. ἰώμεθα ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους. 6. ἐὰν παραδῶμεν τὰ ὅπλα τοῖς Πέρσαις, τί γενησόμεθα (fut. of γίγνομαι); 7. Λυκούργον, τὸν θέντα νόμους Λακεδαιμονίοις, μάλιστα θαυμάζω. 8. Ξενίας, ὁ Ἀρκάς, ἐν ᾧ (while) ἔμεινεν ἐν Πέλταις, ἀγῶνα ἔθηκεν.

9. τῶν πόνων πωλοῦσιν ἡμῖν πάντα τὰγαθ' οἱ θεοί.

10. τὸ Ἰνῶδι Σαυτὸν πανταχοῦ ἔστι¹ χρήσιμον.

1. The Greeks and the barbarians concluded friendship. 2. The king dismissed the Greeks in a friendly manner. 3. The other generals acceded to

¹ ἔστι = ἐστι.

the opinion of Clearchus. 4. In the days after Easter, Christians in the East greet one-another (ἀλλήλους) saying: Brethren, Christ has risen! 5. Xenophon dedicated this spot (τόπος) to Apollo and the Muses.

328. CONNECTED PASSAGE FOR TRANSLATION.

[From the Septuagint.]

Ἐκ τοῦ δευτέρου βιβλίου Μωϋσοῦ, τῆς Ἑξόδου.

VOCABULARY FOR THE FOLLOWING PASSAGE.

ἄβρᾱ	nurse
ἀνα-λαμβάνω	take up
ἀν-οίγνυμι	open
ἀστείος (ἄστν)	bright, lively
ἀσφαλτόπισσα	pitch (lit. asphalt-pitch)
Ἑβραῖος 3	Hebrew
ἐλος, -ους, τό	marsh
ἐξόδος, ἡ	going out; Exodus
θίβη	ark (Hebrew word)
κατα-σκοπεύω	watch closely
κατα-χρίω	smear over
κλαίω	weep
Λεὶ (indeclinable)	Levi (Hebrew word)
λούω	wash
μακρόθεν	from afar off
παιδίον	child
παρα-πορεύομαι	proceed along by
Φαραώ (indeclinable)	Pharaoh, name of kings of Egypt

2 : vv. 2-6. καὶ μὲν τῶν θυγατέρων Λεὶ ἐτεκεν¹ υἱὸν καὶ ἰδοῦσα ἀστειὸν ὄντα ἐκρυψεν² αὐτὸν τρεῖς μῆνας. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἐδύνατο εἶτι κρύπτειν, ἔλαβεν ἡ

¹ 2 aor. of τίκτω (τεκ-).

² 1 aor. of κρύπτω (κρυβ-).

μήτηρ θίβην, καὶ κατ-έχρῳσεν¹ αὐτὴν ἀσφαλτοπίσση καὶ ἐν-έβαλε τὸ παιδίον εἰς αὐτήν, καὶ ἔθηκεν αὐτὸ εἰς τὸ ἔλος παρὰ τὸν ποταμόν. καὶ κατ-εσκούπευεν ἡ ἀδελφὴ αὐτοῦ μακρόθεν, ἰδεῖν τί γενήσεται. κατέβη δὲ ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν ἡ θυγάτηρ Φαραὼ λούσασθαι². καὶ αἱ ἄβραι αὐτῆς παρεπορεύοντο παρὰ τὸν ποταμόν· καὶ ἰδοῦσα τὴν θίβην ἀν-έλαβεν. ἀν-οἰξᾶσα³ δὲ ὄρᾳ τὸ παιδίον κλαῖον⁴ ἐν τῇ θίβῃ καὶ ἔφη· ἀπὸ τῶν παιδίων τῶν Ἑβραίων τοῦτό ἐστιν.

LESSON LX.

Formation of the Present-Stem.—First Four Classes.

Grammar: §§ 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400.

329. Four important tense-stems and tense-systems, viz., the present, future, first aorist, second aorist, have now been explained and learned.

It is next necessary to examine the relation between the *theme* and the *present-stem*. The theme is the fundamental element upon which all the tense-stems are formed. It appears, in its simplest form, in the second aorist. Comparatively few verbs possess, however, the second aorist. On the other hand, the starting-point of the verb, in all dictionaries and vocabularies, is the 1 singular present indicative, i. e., the *present-stem*. The present-stem is so related to the theme that the various additions and changes by

¹ 1 aor. of χρίω (χρῖ-).

² 1 aor. of λούω (λου-).

³ 1 aor. of αἰνέω (αινε-).

⁴ Pres. ptc. ntr. nom. sing of κλαίω.

which it is formed from it are indicated by seven suggestive names. These names of the seven classes of present-stems are as follows: I. Variable Vowel Class; II. Strong-Vowel Class; III. Tau Class; IV. Iota Class; V. Nu Class; VI. Inceptive or *-σκα* Class; VII. Root Class.

REMARK.—The ancient Greeks made no use of any such classification of present-stems. Modern scholars have derived this classification from the learned Brahmins of India, who applied it to the Sanskrit verb. The Sanskrit, the language in which the ancient sacred religious poetry of India is written, is an older sister of the Greek, and the structure of the two languages is so similar that great light has been thrown upon the Greek through the study of the Sanskrit. The school-boy of the nineteenth century may have, after six months' study, more scientific knowledge of the Greek language than the most learned Greek grammarians of Alexandria ever attained; and the American school-boy is indebted, for part of the light with which he pursues his study, to learned Brahmins of India.

330. I. VARIABLE VOWEL CLASS.—The present-stem consists of the theme, with the addition of the variable vowel *ο*. This large class includes most vowel-verbs and almost all contract-verbs:

βουλεύω	(βουλευ-)	<i>plan</i>
κελεύω	(κελευ-)	<i>command</i>
κινδυνεύω	(κινδυνευ-)	<i>incur danger</i>
λύω	(λυ-)	<i>loose</i>
ποιέω	(ποιε-)	<i>make</i>

331. II. STRONG-VOWEL CLASS.—In the present-stem the theme-vowel *α*, *ι*, *υ* takes the *strong* form *η*, *ει*, *ευ* beside adding *ο* :

λείπω	(λιπ-)	<i>leave</i>
φεύγω	(φυγ-)	<i>flee</i>

332. III. TAU CLASS.—The present-stem is formed by adding the suffix τ^ο to the theme. This class includes labial themes only:

κρύπτω (κρυβ-) *hide*

333. IV. IOTA CLASS.—The present-stem is formed by adding the suffix ι^ο to the theme. The ι so unites with the preceding letter as to occasion various sound changes; for these, see the grammar:

- | | | | |
|-----|---------|-----------|-----------------|
| (a) | φυλάσσω | (φυλακ-) | <i>guard</i> |
| (b) | ἀθροίζω | (αθροιδ-) | <i>assemble</i> |
| | νομίζω | (νομιδ-) | <i>think</i> |
| (c) | ἀγγέλλω | (αγγελ-) | <i>announce</i> |
| | βάλλω | (βαλ-) | <i>throw</i> |
| (d) | κτείνω | (κτεν-) | <i>kill</i> |
| | φαίνω | (φαν-) | <i>show</i> |

334. EXERCISE.

Write out the first person singular and the first person plural of the present, imperfect, future, and aorist, indicative of each of the above verbs in the active and middle voices.

Note that the futures of λείπω and φεύγω are from the strengthened themes λειπ- and φευγ-; that the future of φεύγω only occurs in the middle voice; that λείπω, φεύγω, βάλλω form a second, and consequently no first, aorist.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. βούλευε, βουλεύεσθαι, βουλεύσειν, βουλεύσουσι, ἐβούλευσαν, βουλευσάντων.
2. κελεύοντων, ἐκελεύσαμεν.
3. ποιῶμεν, ποιούμεν, ἐποιούμεν, ἐποίησαμεν.
4. ἔλιπον, λίπε, λείπε, ἔλειπε.
5. κρίνουσιν, ἔκριναν.

6. φυλάξουσιν, ἐφυλάξαμεν, ἐφυλάξαντο. 7. νομιούμεν
(for νομίσομεν, cf. 425) ἐνομίσατε. 8. ἀγγελοῦμεν,
ἡγγείλαμεν, ἡγγέλλομεν. 9. ἀπο-κτενοῦσιν, ἀπ-έκτειναν.
10. φανούσιν, φανούνται, ἔφηναν, ἐφάναντο.

LESSON LXI.

Formation of Present-Stem, concluded.—Last Three Classes.

Grammar: §§ 402 and Rem, 403 a and b, 404, 405.

335. V. NASAL OR NU CLASS.—The present-stem is formed from the theme by adding a suffix containing *ν*.

- | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|---------|-------------------|
| (a) -ν ^ο _ε - | φθάνω | (φθα-) | <i>anticipate</i> |
| (b) -αν ^ο _ε - | αἰσθάνομαι | (αισθ) | <i>perceive</i> |
| (c) -αν ^ο _ε - | with inserted nasal (μ, ν, γ, according
as π-, τ-, or κ mnte precedes) | | |
| | λαμβάνω | (λαβ-) | <i>take</i> |
| | μανθάνω | (μαθ-) | <i>learn</i> |
| | τυγχάνω | (τυχ-) | <i>happen</i> |
| (d) -νε ^ο _ε - | ἰκνέομαι | (ίκ) | <i>come</i> |
| (e) -νν | δείκνυμι | (δεικ-) | <i>show</i> |

336. VI. INCEPTIVE OR -σκω CLASS.—The present-stem is formed from the theme by adding -σκ^ο|_ε- or -ισκ^ο|_ε-. The vowel before -σκω is usually made long.

γυγνώσκω (γνο-)

337. VII. ROOT CLASS.—The present-stem is the theme itself, with or without a reduplication.

φημί	(φα-)	say
ἵστημι	(στα-)	set (ἵστημι = σίστημι)
τίθημι	(θε-)	put

338. MIXED CLASS.—An eighth class is sometimes added to include tenses formed from different themes, associated only on account of similarity of meaning.

ἔρχομαι, 2 aor. ἦλθον (ερχ-, ελθ-) come

339. Sometimes the theme from which the different tenses are formed varies slightly.

Thus: αἰσθάνομαι (αισθ-) makes its future αἰσθήσομαι as if from (αισθε-).

And βούλομαι (βουλ-) makes its future βουλήσομαι as if from (βουλε-).

And γίγνομαι 393 b (γεν-) makes its future γενήσομαι as if from (γενε-).

340. EXERCISE.

Write out the third person singular and the third person plural of the present, imperfect, future, and aorist indicative of each of the above verbs in the active and middle voices.

Note that φθάνω and φημί are to be written only in the active, αἰσθάνομαι, ἰκνέομαι, βούλομαι, and γίγνομαι only in the middle, voice. Note that the final vowel of the theme of φθάνω is not lengthened in the future and aorist. Note that λαμβάνω and τυγχάνω show the strong forms of the theme ληβ- and τευχ- in the future-stem; that μανθάνω shows the theme μαθε- in the future. Note that αἰσθάνομαι, λαμβάνω, μανθάνω, τυγχάνω, ἰκνέομαι, γίγνομαι, have the second aorist, and γιγνώσκω the second

aorist of the *-μι* form. Note, further, that the future of λαμβάνω, μανθάνω, τυγχάνω, γιγνώσκω, occurs only in the middle voice.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. ἐφθάσαμεν, φθάσουσι. 2. ἦσθοντο, αἰσθησόμεθα.
3. ἐλάβομεν, λήφομαι. 4. ἐτύχετε, τυχών. 5. ἐδείξατε, δειξάσθων. 6. ἔγνωσαν, γνούς. 7. ἔστησα, ἔστην, ἐστήσαντο. 8. γιγνώμεθα, ἐγενόμεθα. 9. ἐβουλόμεθα, ἐβουλόμην.

LESSON LXII.

Perfect Active Systems.

Grammar: §§ 363, 364, 365, 367 (Reduplication); 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 453 (Suffixes and Modification of Theme); 455, 317, 321 (Inflection).

341. THE perfect tense in Greek is of much less frequent occurrence than the tense which bears the same name in Latin. The Latin perfect really comprehends under one name two tenses: the perfect proper (perfect with "have"); and the aorist (historical perfect). The Greek perfect is the perfect with "have." The perfect system in Greek includes the perfect and pluperfect tenses, both being formed from the same stem.

There are two slightly different formations of the perfect active-stem, to which the names *First* and *Second* are given. They are best treated and studied side by side. The difference between them, as between the two aorists, is one of formation only, and, as a rule, if a verb has the perfect in one formation it lacks the other.

342. In general, the first perfect-stem is made by appending the suffix *-κα-*; the second perfect-stem by appending the suffix *-α-*, to the reduplicated theme. The references at the head of the lesson explain what is meant by the reduplicated theme.

343. The first perfect belongs especially to themes ending in a vowel; but includes some lingual and liquid themes.

The following modifications of the reduplicated theme are to be noticed:

- (a) A vowel at the end of the theme is lengthened before *-κα*.
- (b) Verbs of the second class have the strong form of the theme.
- (c) Lingual-themes drop the lingual before *-κα*.
- (d) Liquid-themes of one syllable change *ε* to *α*.
- (e) In a few liquid-themes final *ν* is rejected.

E. g. *τετῖμῃκα-* from *τῖμάω* (*τῖμα-*)

πέπεικα- “ *πειθω* (*πιθ-*)

εσταλκα- “ *στέλλω* (*στελ-*)

κεκρικα- “ *κρίνω* (*κριν-*)

The second perfect belongs especially to themes ending in a consonant.

The following are the chief modifications of the reduplicated theme:

- (a) *ε* of the theme becomes *ο*.
- (b) Verbs of the second class have the strong form of the theme.
- (c) *α* of the theme is often lengthened.

E. g. *εκτονα-* from *κτείνω* (*κτεν-*)

πεφευγα “ *φεύγω* (*φυγ-*)

πεφῆνα “ *φαίνω* (*φαν-*)

344. SYNOPSIS OF PERFECT ACTIVE SYSTEM OF λένω (λυ-) AND φαίνω (φαν-).

	FIRST PERFECT SYSTEM. 1 PERF.-STEM λελυκα-		SECOND PERFECT SYSTEM. 2 PERF.-STEM πεφηνα-	
	Perf.	Plupl.	Perf.	Plupl.
Ind.	λέλυκα	ἐλέλυκη	πέφηνα	ἐπέφηνη
Sub.	λελύκω		πεφηνῶ	
Opt.	λελύκοιμι		πεφηνόιμι	
Imv.	wanting		wanting	
Inf.	λελυκέναι (389 d)		πεφηνέναι (389 d)	
Ptc.	ἑλελυκώς (389 e and 244)		πεφηνώς (389 e and 244)	

345. Clauses of Result are introduced by **ὥστε** *so that*, which takes the indicative when stress is laid on the actual occurrence of the result; otherwise, the infinitive. [927]

346. VOCABULARY.

ἀνόμημα, -ατος, τό (α neg. and νόμος)	<i>transgression, lit. illegality</i>
ἄρπάζω (ἄρπαδ-)	<i>seize</i>
ἀφανής 2 (α neg. and φαίνω)	<i>out of sight</i>
εἶρηκα, pf. (no pres.)	<i>I have said</i>
νίζω (νιβ-)	<i>wash</i>
ὄρκος	<i>oath</i>
ὄψις, -εως, ἡ	<i>countenance</i>
Ξενίας	} two of Cyrus's generals who deserted.
Πασίων, -ωνος, ὁ	
πελταστής	<i>light-armed soldier, armed with πέλτη, or small shield</i>
στέλλω (στελ-)	<i>send</i>
τηρέω (τηρε-)	<i>keep, observe</i>
φρόνημα, -ατος, τό	<i>spirit, courage</i>
ὥστε (conj.)	<i>so that, comm. w. infin.</i>

347. EXERCISE.

1. ἡμεῖς μὲν τετηρήκαμεν, οἱ δὲ πολέμοι λελύκασι, τὰς σπονδὰς καὶ τοὺς ὅρκους. 2. δυνάμεθα, σὺν μείζονι φρονήματι τούτων (than these), εἰς μάχην εἰσ-έρχεσθαι. 3. τότε προσ-ῆλθε Ξενοφῶντι τῶν πελταστῶν τις λέγων τάδε· γυγνώσκω τὴν φωνὴν τούτων τῶν ἀνθρώπων, δεδούλευκα γὰρ ἐν τῇ ἐκείνων χώρᾳ. 4. Κῦρος, ἔχων οὐδς εἶρηκα, ἐξ-ελαύνει διὰ Λυδίας. 5. ἐπεὶ Ξενίας καὶ Πασίων ἀφανεῖς ἦσαν, Κῦρος συλλέξας τοὺς Ἕλληνας εἶπε τάδε· οὐκ ἀπο-πεφεύγασι οὗτοι οἱ ἄνδρες· ἔχω γὰρ τριήρεις ὥστε καταλαβεῖν τὸ ἐκείνων πλοῖον.

6. νῆπον ἀνομήματα μὴ μόνᾳν ὄψιν.¹

1. We have conquered (νικάω) the enemy in this battle (cognate accus.). 2. They have plundered all the country which they have conquered. 3. One of the targeteers said (ἔφη) that he-had-been-a slave (perf. infin. act.) in the country of the barbarians. 4. The enemy had fled across the river. 5. We have seized many slaves from the Cilicians.

LESSON LXIII.

Perfect Middle System, including the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Middle and Passive.

Grammar: §§ 459, 460, 461, 466 (Formation); 318, 462, 463, 464, 465 (Inflection).

348. THE perfect and pluperfect tenses employ the same set of forms for the middle and passive voices.

The perfect middle-stem has no suffix like the per-

¹ Inscription on an ancient baptismal font at Ravenna. It reads alike in either direction. μόνᾳν is for μόνην.

fect active-stem, but consists merely of the reduplicated theme. In respect to vowel changes of the theme, the perfect middle follows the first perfect active.

E. g. *τετιμη-* from *τιμάω* (*τιμα-*)
εσταλ- “ *στέλλω* (*στελ-*)

To this stem the endings are applied according to the rules for the inflection of the *-μι* form.

REMARK 1.—Many vowel-verbs add *σ* to the stem of the perfect middle: *τετέλεσ-μαι* from *τελέω* (*τελε-*) *complete*. This *σ* (which falls away before endings beginning with *σ*) is regularly added in the perfect middle of vowel-verbs which retain a short theme-vowel in the *future*, *aorist*, and *perfect active*.

REMARK 2.—The inflection of the perfect middle system of mute-verbs and liquid-verbs requires more explanation than can be given here of the sound-changes caused by the concurrence of consonants in the stem and endings. These changes are illustrated in the paradigm of 328, and follow the rules of 51-54 and 61.

349. The future perfect-stem is made by adding *σ'* to the perfect middle-stem. Its inflection is the same as that of the future middle, but its meaning is almost always passive.

350. SYNOPSIS OF PERFECT MIDDLE SYSTEM OF *λύω* (*λυ-*)
 AND *τελέω* (*τελε-*).

	1 PERF.-STEM <i>λελυ-</i>	1 PERF.-STEM <i>τετελε(σ)-</i>
	Perf. Plupf.	Perf.
Ind.	<i>λέλυμαι</i> <i>ἐλελύμην</i>	<i>τετέλεσ-μαι</i> <i>ἐτετελέσ-μην</i>
Sub.	<i>λελυμένος ὦ</i>	<i>τετελεσ-μένος ὦ</i>
Opt.	<i>λελυμένος εἴην</i>	<i>τετελεσ-μένος εἴην</i>
Imv.	<i>λέλυσο</i>	<i>τετέλε-σο</i>
Inf.	<i>λελύσθαι</i> (389 b)	<i>τετελί-σθαι</i>
Ptc.	<i>λελυμένος</i> (389 b)	<i>τετελεσμένος</i> (For inflection of these forms, see 328)

351. VOCABULARY.

εὐνοια	<i>good-will</i>
μέσον	<i>center</i>
πιστός 3	<i>faithful</i>
τελέω	<i>complete</i>

352. EXERCISE.

1. ἐὰν νικῶμεν τὸ μέσον τοῦ βασιλικοῦ στρατεύματος, ἔφη Κῦρος πρὸς τοὺς Ἕλληνας πρὸ τῆς μάχης, πάντα ἡμῖν (by us, 769) τετέλεσται. 2. παρ-ἡγγέλτο (orders had been given) τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἵεσθαι (to charge) ἐπὶ τὸ μέσον, ὅτι (because) βασιλεὺς ἦν ἐκεῖ. 3. Κῦρος ἀπ-έθανε ἐν τῇ μάχῃ καὶ ἐπ' αὐτῷ οἱ πιστότατοι φίλοι μαχόμενοι ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ. 4. ἐν τούτοις ἦν Ἀρταπάτης δς ἐτετίμητο μεγάλως (greatly) διὰ τὴν εὐνοίαν. 5. αἱ σπονδαὶ λέλυνται ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων.

1. All things had been well completed. 2. We have been greatly honored by Cyrus. 3. The suspicion of the Greeks and the insolence of the Persians seems to have been dissolved (λύω). 4. We have been commanded¹ (it has been commanded us) to advance as quickly as possible. 5. We have been released (λύω) by our master.

353. CONNECTED PASSAGE FOR TRANSLATION.

Ἐκ τῆς δευτέρᾳς Ἐπιστολῆς Παύλου, τοῦ Ἀποστόλου, πρὸς Τιμόθεον.

VOCABULARY FOR THE FOLLOWING PASSAGE.

ἀγαπάω (αγαπα-)	<i>love</i>
ἀνάλυσις, -εως, ἡ	<i>loosing, dissolving; hence dissolution (N. T.), (analysis)</i>
ἀγωνίζω (αγωνιδ-)	<i>contend in contest (agonize)</i>
ἀπό-κειμαι	<i>lie down, be laid up</i>

¹ παρ-αγγέλλω (αγγελ-).

δικαιοσύνη	justice
δρόμος	course, race-course
ἐπιφάνεια	appearance (Epiphany)
ἤδη (adv.)	already
καιρός	time, specific time
λοιπός 3 (λείπω)	remaining
λοιπόν (adv.)	henceforth
πίστις, -εως, ἡ	faith
σπένδω	pour out (as libation)

4: vv. 6-8. ἐγὼ γὰρ ἤδη σπένδομαι (passive) καὶ ὁ καιρὸς τῆς ἀναλύσεώς μου ἐφ'έστηκεν (perf. act. from ἐφ'ίστημι, "is at hand," lit. "stands at hand"). τὸν καλὸν ἀγῶνα ἠγωνίσμαι, τὸν δρόμον τετέλεκα, τὴν πίστιν τετήρηκα· λοιπὸν ἀπό-κειταί μοι ὁ τῆς δικαιοσύνης στέφανος ὃν ἀπο-δώσει μοι ὁ Κύριος, ὁ δίκαιος κριτής, ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, οὐ μόνον δὲ ἐμοὶ ἀλλὰ καὶ πᾶσιν τοῖς ἠγαπηκόσι τὴν ἐπιφάνειαν αὐτοῦ.

LESSON LXIV.

Passive Systems, including the First and Second Aorist and the First and Second Future Passive.

Grammar: §§ 468, 469, 470, 471, 473, 319, 322.

354. As explained in § 107, most of the forms called Middle may have, when the connection requires it, a passive meaning.

In two tenses alone has the passive voice distinctive forms of its own. These two tenses are the aorist and the future. These tenses exist in a two-fold formation, so that a first aorist and first future passive, and a second aorist and second future passive,

are found. The inflection of the two formations is the same; the difference is in the stem. Verbs which have the first aorist and first future passive ordinarily lack the second, and vice versa.

355. The first aorist passive-stem is formed by appending the suffix *-θε-*; the second aorist passive-stem, by appending the suffix *-ε-*, to the theme. These suffixes become *-θη-* and *-η-* before a single consonant in the ending. The special suffix is necessary, since the Greek has only two sets of personal endings. Without the suffix the aorist passive would be identical with the second aorist active of the *μ* form, of which in general it follows the inflection.

The modifications of the theme in the formation of the first aorist passive-stem are in general the same as in the perfect middle-stem (see Lesson LXIII). It is to be added that vowel verbs lengthen a short final vowel of the theme before the suffix *-θε-*, and that mute themes change a final

Labial (π, β, φ) to φ before <i>θε</i> ;	
Palatal (κ, γ, χ) to χ	“ “
Lingual (τ, δ, θ) to σ	“ “

Thus, from *τιμάω* (*τίμα-*) *honor*, 1 pass.-stem *τιμηθε-*.

“ <i>τελέω</i> (<i>τελε-</i>) <i>complete</i> ,	“ <i>τελεσθε-</i> .
“ <i>λείπω</i> (<i>λιπ-</i>) <i>leave</i> ,	“ <i>λειφθε-</i> .
“ <i>ἄγω</i> (<i>αγ-</i>) <i>lead</i> ,	“ <i>αχθε-</i> .
“ <i>πείθω</i> (<i>πιθ-</i>) <i>persuade</i> ,	“ <i>πεισθε-</i> .

356. The second aor. pass. belongs especially to consonant themes. The only modification of the theme is that *ε* of the theme is changed to *α*.

Thus, from *κόπτω* (*κοπ-*), 2 aor.-stem *κοπε-*.

“ <i>στέλλω</i> (<i>στελ-</i>),	“ <i>σταλε-</i> .
-----------------------------------	-------------------

357. SYNOPSIS OF 1 AORIST PASSIVE SYSTEM OF *λύω* (λυ-), AND OF 2 AOR. PASSIVE SYSTEM OF *στέλλω* (στέλ-).

	1 PASSIVE-STEM λυθε-	2 PASSIVE-STEM σταλε-
Ind.	ἐλύθην	ἐστάλην
Sub.	λυθῶ (473 a)	σταλῶ (473 a)
Opt.	λυθείην	σταλείην
Imv.	λύθητι (73 b)	στάληθι
Inf.	λυθῆναι (389 d)	σταλῆναι (389 d)
Ptc.	λυθείς (389 e)	σταλείς (389 c)

358. The stem of the future passive is formed by adding $\sigma^{\circ}|_{\epsilon}$ to the stem of the aorist passive. Thus, the first future passive will end in *-θησομαι*, the second future passive in *-ησομαι*. The inflection is in all respects like that of the future middle.

359. SYNOPSIS OF THE 1 FUTURE PASSIVE SYSTEM OF *λύω* (λυ-), AND OF 2 FUTURE PASSIVE SYSTEM OF *στέλλω* (στέλ-).

	1 FUT. PASS.-STEM λυθησ $^{\circ} _{\epsilon}$	2 FUT. PASS.-STEM σταλησ $^{\circ} _{\epsilon}$
Ind.	λυθήσομαι	σταλήσομαι
Opt.	λυθησοίμην	σταλησοίμην
Inf.	λυθήσεσθαι	σταλήσεσθαι
Ptc.	λυθησόμενος	σταλησόμενος

360. VOCABULARY.

ἄλυπος 2 (a neg. and λύπη *grief*) *without grief*

ἀτιμάζω (ατιμαδ-)

disgrace

διαβάλλω (βαλ-, βλα-)

slander; lit. *throw across*,
of insinuations and
falsehood

δι-άγω (-αγ)	lead or carry through ; pass through
κατα-κόπτω (κοπ-)	cut to pieces
διστός	arrow
προδότης	traitor, Lat. proditor
τάφος	tomb (epi-taph)
τοξεύω (τοξευ-)	wound with arrow
συλ-λαμβάνω (λαβ-)	apprehend, arrest

361. EXERCISE.

1. Μίλητος ἐπολιορκήθη πολλοὺς μῆνας ὑπὸ Κύρου.
 2. πολλὰι πόλεις Τισσαφέρνους ἐδόθησαν (δίδωμι) Κύρῳ
 ὑπὸ βασιλείᾳς. 3. ἡ φυγὴ τῶν πολεμίων ὑπὸ τοῦ
 ἀγγέλου τῷ ἄρχοντι ἠγγέλθη (ἀγγέλλω). 4. αἰεὶ ἡ
 σοφίᾳ κέκριται καὶ κριθήσεται (κρίνω, 448 b) ἄριστον
 κτήμα. 5. διαβληθεὶς (448 c) ὑπὸ Τισσαφέρνους Κύρος
 ἠτιμώσθη ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. 6. οὐδεὶς τάφος Ὀρόντου,
 τοῦ προδότου, ἐφάνη. 7. δύο λόχοι τοῦ Μένωνος
 στρατεύματος κατεκόπησαν ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλικῶν. 8.
 Ὀλίγοι πιστοὶ φίλοι ἀμφὶ Κῦρον εἰλήφθησαν. 9. εἰάν
 μοι πεισθῇτε, λέγει Μένων τοῖς Ἑλλησι, τῆμθησθε
 πρὸ τῶν ἄλλων στρατιωτῶν ὑπὸ Κύρου.

10. οὐδεὶς ἄλυπος τὸν βίον δι-ήγαγεν (486).

1. Cyrus was sent by his father (as) satrap of Phrygia and Cappadocia. 2. One soldier in Cyrus's army was said to have been wounded by an arrow. 3. The generals were arrested and led to the king. 4. The soldiers obeyed Menon, and crossed the river. 5. Miletus will be besieged by Cyrus, but will not be taken. 6. If we do not conquer, we shall be cut to pieces.

Write 1 sing. indic. of the 1 aor and 1 fut. pass. from the following verbs: ἄγω (αγ-) lead, βάλλαω

(βαλ-, βλα-) *throw*, λαμβάνω (λαβ-, 1 pass.-stem ληφθε-) *take*, πέμπω (πεμπ-) *send*, δίδωμι (δο-) *give*.

Write 3 pl. indic. of the 2 aor. and 2 fut. pass. from the following verbs: κόπτω (κοπ-) *cut*, στέλλω (στελ-) *send*, τρέπω (τρεπ-) *turn*.

LESSON LXV.

Review of Verb λύω.— Verbal Adjectives.

Grammar: §§ 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319.

362. SPECIMEN review questions on the verb λύω:

1. Give the principal parts.
2. What is the theme?
3. What suffixes are added to the theme in forming following tense-stems: pres., fut., 1 aor., perf. act., aor. pass., fut. pass.?
4. Name these tense-stems: λῦο|ε-, λῦσ|ε-, λῦσα-.
5. What tenses have the augment?
6. What tenses have the reduplication?
7. Inflect the subjunctive in follg. tenses: pres., aor., perf.
8. Inflect the optative in follg. tenses: pres., fut., aor., perf.
9. Inflect the imperative in the pres. and aor. tenses.
10. Give all the active participles, all the middle participles, all the passive participles.
11. What are the variable vowels of the subjunctive, and when is each used?
12. What is the mode-suffix of the optative?
13. To what tenses are the irregularities of accent of λύω confined?
14. To what modes of these tenses? What are the irregularly accented forms?
15. What is the quantity of final αι and οι?
16. Write out and give orally the tense-stems of παιδεύω (παιδευ-) *I educate* and νικάω (νικα-) *I am victorious*.

363. There remain two forms of the verb which closely resemble, in meaning, passive participles. They are called Verbal Adjectives. They are formed by adding to the theme the suffixes *-τός* and *-τέος*, and are declined like adjectives of the vowel declension.

Thus, from *λύω* (*λυ-*) come the verbals:

λυτός, *-ή*, *-όν*, *loosable*, or *that may be loosed*, cf.

Lat. *solutus*; and

λυτέος, *-ᾶ*, *-ον*, *that must be loosed*, cf. Lat. *solvendus*.

Of the two verbals, that in *-τέος* is much the more common and the more important; it corresponds very closely in meaning and use to the Latin participle in *-ndus*. When formed from a transitive verb it has both a personal and impersonal use, and may be used either in a passive or active sense.

364. RULE 1.—The verbal in *-τέος* takes the agent, or doer of the action, in the dative: [991]

τὰ πεδία διαβατέα ἐστὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις.

The plains must be crossed by the soldiers.

REMARK.—For the agent usually expressed by *ὑπό* with the gen., see page 42.

365. RULE 2.—In the personal construction, the verbal in *-τέος* is passive in meaning, and agrees with its subject like any other adjective; in the impersonal construction, the verbal stands in the neuter, is active in meaning, and takes an object in an oblique case: [989, 990]

ἐπιστολὴ γραπτέα ἐστὶν (personal).

A letter must be written.

γραπτέον ἐστὶν ἐπιστολήν (impersonal).

One must write a letter.

πειστέον ἐστὶ τοῖς νόμοις (impersonal).

One must obey the laws.

In each of the three preceding examples a dat. of the agent might be added (e. g., ἐμοί or ἡμῖν). In the last example the impersonal construction only is possible, because the deponent verb *πείθομαι*, *obey*, does not govern the acc. case.

366. VOCABULARY.

	Personal.	Impersonal.
γραπτός (γραφ-)	<i>must be written</i>	<i>one must write</i>
δια-βατός (βα-)	<i>must be crossed</i>	<i>one must cross</i>
μαχητός (μαχ-, μαχε-)		<i>one must fight</i>
πειστέος (πιθ-, πειθ-)		<i>one must obey</i>
ποιητέος (ποιε-)	<i>must be done</i>	<i>one must do</i>
πορευτέος (πορευ-)		<i>one must march</i>
στατέος (στα-)	<i>must be placed</i>	<i>one must place</i>
δεσμός	<i>chain</i>	
δεσμώτης	<i>prisoner</i>	
ὅπως, conj. com. w. fut. ind. <i>in order that</i> , lit. <i>in what way</i>		

367. EXERCISE.

1. τὸ στράτευμα στατέον ἐστὶν ὑπὸ (under) τὸ ὄρος.
 ἡ στρατιὰ στατέα ἐστὶν ὑπὸ τὸ ὄρος. στατέον ἐστὶ
 τὴν στρατιὰν ὑπὸ τὸ ὄρος. 2. πάντα ποιητέα (ἐστὶν)
 ἡμῖν ὅπως νικήσομεν. ποιητέον ἐστὶ πάντα ὅπως
 νικήσομεν. 3. μαχητέον ἐστίν, ἐὰν νικᾶν βουλώμεθα.
 4. ἀπ-ελθόντες δια-βησόμεθα τὸν ποταμόν. 5. ἡμῖν
 ἀπ-ελθούσι (2 aor. ptc.) τὸν ποταμόν δια-βατέον ἐστίν.
 6. πορευτέον ἐστὶ τοῖς Ἑλλήσι τοὺς πρώτους σταθμοὺς
 (720) μακροτάτους.

1. The general must halt his (the) army under the mountain. 2. We must cross many rivers without bridges, while the enemy (pl.) hinder (gen. absol.). 3. Having come and seen, we reported that the enemy

were fleeing. 4. The Greeks must make every effort (lit., must do all things), in order that they may conquer the enemy. 5. The prisoner must be loosed from his (the) chains. 6. We must loose these prisoners from their (the) chains.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. ἡ γέφυρα λυτέα ἐστὶ τοῖς Ἕλλησιν. 2. ἡμῖν τὴν ἐν τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ γέφυραν λυτέον ἐστίν. 3. Θεῷ πειστέον· Βασιλεῖ τῆμητέον. 4. μαχητέον ἐστὶν ἡμῖν ὡς ἄριστα.

1. We must come into the enemy's country and loose (lit. having come we must loose) the prisoners. 2. Since the bridge across the river Euphrates has been broken (τῆς ἐν τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ γεφύρας λυθείσης), the Greeks must cross that great river with transports. 3. We must march to (ἐπὶ w. acc.) the river Euphrates. 4. We must obey God rather than (μᾶλλον ἢ) men.

LESSON LXVI.

Present and Past Conditions.

Grammar: §§ 892, 893, 894, 895.

368. FUTURE conditions have been treated of under two classes in Lesson XXVIII. This lesson treats of conditions referring to present or past time, also under two classes.

The FIRST CLASS includes conditional sentences in which the truth of the condition is for the moment assumed. In conditions of this class it is usually

possible to substitute for "if" some other conjunction, such as "since," "as sure as," without materially altering the sense.

The following is the formula :

369. RULE.—In the condition, *εἰ* with [893]
present or past indicative; in the conclusion,
any tense of the indicative (without *ἄν*).

*εἰ ἔχει (εἶχε, ἔσχε) τὸ βιβλίον, δίδωσι (έδιδου,
έδωκεν) αὐτό.*

*If (as sure as, since) he has (had) the book, he
gives (gave) it.*

A Latin name, *Sumptio Dati*, "supposition of that which is taken for granted," has been suggested for this variety of conditions.

370. The conditions just considered are supposed to refer to single, particular cases, and hence are called by grammarians *particular* conditions. There belongs here also another class, which are called *general* conditions, because they are understood as holding good in a large number of cases, and often contain a general truth. They may be recognized by the possibility of substituting for "if" the conjunctions "if ever," "as often as," "whenever," without essential change in the sense. In English the indicative is regularly used in such sentences, in both the condition and the conclusion. In Greek the indicative is used in the conclusion; but the verb of the condition is subjunctive or optative.

The following is the formula :

371. RULE.—General conditions re- [894,
ferring to present time have: in the condi- 1 and 2]
tion, *εάν* with the subjunctive (any tense);
in the conclusion, the present indicative.

General conditions referring to past time have: in the condition, *εἰ* with the optative (pres., aor., or perf.); in the conclusion, the imperfect indicative.

ἐάν τι λαμβάνῃ (λάβῃ), δίδωσι τοῖς πτωχοῖς.

If (as often as, whenever) he receives anything, he (always) gives it to the poor.

εἴ τι λαμβάνοι (λάβοι), ἐδίδου τοῖς πτωχοῖς.

If (as often as, whenever) he received anything, he (always) used to give it to the poor.

REMARK.—It will be observed that general conditions coincide in the form of the conditional clause with the first and second forms respectively of future conditions described in Lesson XXVIII. It is the verb of the conclusion, always *indicative* and always implying *repeated action*, which marks them as general.

372. The SECOND CLASS includes conditions past fulfillment, and therefore contrary to fact.

The following is the formula :

373. RULE.—In the condition, *εἰ* with a past tense of the indicative; in the conclusion, a past tense of the indicative with *ἄν*. [895]

εἰ εἶχε τὸ βιβλίον, ἐδίδου ἂν αὐτό.

If he had (were to have) the book, he would give it.

He does not have it, therefore he does not give it.

εἰ ἔσχε τὸ βιβλίον, ἔδωκεν ἂν αὐτό.

If he had had the book, he would have given it.

He did not have it, therefore he did not give it.

REMARK.—For this variety of conditions a Latin name, *Sumptio Falsi*, “supposition of that which is no longer true,” has been proposed. The tenses chiefly used in conditions contrary to reality are the imperfect and aorist. Ordinarily, the

imperfect implies that the condition refers to present time; the aorist, that it refers to time past.

374. VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-κρίνομαι (κριν-)	<i>reply</i>
γυμνάζω (γυμναδ-)	<i>exercise</i>
ἐγγύς (adv. w. gen.)	<i>near</i>
θηρεύω	<i>hunt</i>
οἶδα (491)	<i>I know</i>
χάριν οἶδα	<i>I feel gratitude</i>
παίω	<i>strike</i>
πάντως adv. (πᾶς)	<i>by all means, certainly</i>
παράδεισος	<i>park</i> (Engl. derivative, Paradise)
πέραν (adv. w. gen.)	<i>on farther side of</i>

375. EXERCISE.

1. Κλέαρχος Κύρῳ εἶπεν· οἶε, ὦ Κύρε, τὸν ἀδελφόν σου, Ἄρταξέρξην, μαχεῖσθαι (fut. inf. of μάχομαι); 2. νῆ Δία, ἀπ-εκρίνατο Κύρος, εἰ Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος παῖς ἐστι, τὴν βασιλείαν τῶν Περσῶν οὐ λήψομαι (fut. of λαμβάνω) ἄνευ μάχης. 3. οἶδα ὅτι οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος οὐκ ἦλθεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν, λέγει γὰρ ὅτι οὐκ εἶδεν πολίτᾱς. πολίτᾱς δὲ πάντως ἂν εἶδεν, εἰ εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἦλθεν. 4. ἐὰν τοῖς στρατιώταις δοκῇ (§ 164, page 61) ἀπ-ιέναι, Κλέαρχος ἐψεται αὐτοῖς. 5. εἰ εὖ ἐπαθεν ὑπὸ Κύρου, χάριν ἂν ᾗδει (491). 6. εἰ τέκνα Ἀβραὰμ (gen. case) ἦτε, ἐποιεῖτε ἂν ἔργα Ἀβραάμ. 7. ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ ἦν μέγας παράδεισος ἐν ᾧ ἐθήρρευεν, εἰ βούλοιο ἐαντόν τε καὶ τοὺς ἵππους γυμνάσαι. 8. ἐὰν ἐγγὺς ἔλθῃ ὁ θάνατος, οὐδεὶς ἀπο-θνήσκειν βούλεται. 9. εἰ Κλέαρχός τινα βλακεύοντα (shirking) ἴδοι, ἔπαιε τοῦτον.

1. We can not cross all the rivers in this country, if the enemy hinder. 2. We should not have crossed

this bridge, if the enemy had hindered. 3. What would have hindered the soldiers, if Cyrus had led (*ἡγαγεν*)? 4. We should have perished (*ἀπ-ωλόμεθα ἂν*), if we had not taken food and water. 5. Cyrus hunts in the park before the palace, if (as often as) he wishes to exercise his horses. 6. If the enemy had captured (taken) us, we should have been slain (2 aor. of *ἀποθνήσκω*). 7. If Clearchus had not led the right wing of the Greeks, Cyrus would have conquered. 8. If we wish to conquer, we must fight as-bravely-as-possible (*ὡς κράτιστα*). 9. The Greeks must cross the first bridge which they see.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. τί ἂν ἔπαθον, εἰ εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἦλθον; 2. οὐδὲν ἂν ἔπαθες, εἰ εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἦλθες. 3. δι-έβην ἂν τὴν γέφυραν, εἰ μὴ εἶδον τοὺς βαρβάρους πέρᾱν τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 4. ἕάν τι ἔχω, δίδωμι τοῖς πτωχοῖς. 5. εἰ ἐβούλετο ἡμῖν ἔπεσθαι, ἐδύνατο ἂν.

1. If you had called (*ἐ-κάλεσας*) me, I would have come. 2. Tell me, if you wish anything. 3. I wish nothing. 4. If I wish anything, I (always) tell my friends.

LESSON LXVII.

List of Common Conjunctions and Particles.—Connected Descriptive Passage.

376. THIS lesson contains a list of the most common Greek conjunctions and particles. Particle is a name given to certain short words, commonly adverbial in their character, which give various shades

of expression to a Greek sentence, commonly indicated in English by varying intonations of the voice. The meaning of particles is always affected by the connection, and can at times be more easily felt than described.

The words in the following list marked * are *post-positive*, i. e., they can not begin a sentence, but are ordinarily its second word :

377. ἀλλά, conj., *but*, strongly adversative. It was, in origin, a ntr. pl. (with changed accent) of ἄλλος *other*, and meant *in other respects*.

γάρ,* conj., *for*.

δέ,* conj., *but, and*; less strongly adversative than ἀλλά, and often merely continuative, like καί.

δή,* particle, *now, indeed, in particular, just*; marks something as immediately present to the mind, and is capable of a great variety of renderings. It often means *accordingly, then*, as in μὲν δή. It sometimes approaches ἤδη, Lat. *jam*, in meaning, as in νῦν δή, *now already*.

ἐπεί, adverbial conj., *when, as*.

ἐν ᾧ, adverbial conj., *while*, lit. *in what [time]*.

καί, conj. *and*, καί—καί, τε—καί, *both—and*.

μὲν *—δέ,* conjunctions, marking a contrast, strong or slight, between clauses, the first of which contains the μὲν.

μέντοι,* particle, *however*.

ὅτε, conj., *when, as*.

οὖν,* inferential adv., *therefore*.

ὥς, adverbial conj., *when, as*.

378. VOCABULARY.

ἀγών, -ῶνος, ὁ	<i>contest</i>
ἀγωνίζω	<i>contend</i>
αἶρω	<i>lift</i>
Ἀκαδημία	<i>Academy, locality — with gymnasium—in suburbs of Athens. Here Plato taught</i>
ἄλλομαι (dep.)	<i>leap (Lat. salio)</i>
ἄλμα, -τος, τό	<i>leaping</i>
ἀρχαῖος 3	<i>ancient</i>
ἀσκέω	<i>practise</i>
ἀσκησις, -εως, ἡ	<i>practice</i>
βάρος, -ους, τό	<i>weight</i>
γυμνάσιον	<i>gymnasium</i>
γυμναστική	<i>gymnastics</i>
γυμνός 3	<i>naked</i>
γωνία	<i>corner, angle</i>
δια-τηρέω	<i>preserve</i>
διάφορος 2	<i>different</i>
δίσκος	<i>discus, quoit (disc)</i>
δρόμος	<i>running (hippo-drome)</i>
ἐξ-άγω	<i>lead out, derive</i>
ἐτοιμάζω (ἐτοιμος 2)	<i>prepare, make ready</i>
ἱμάτιον	<i>mantle, outer garment</i>
ισχυρός 3	<i>strong</i>
κάτω (-τέρω, -τάτω, 280)	<i>below, low</i>
κρέμαμαι (dep.)	<i>hang (intrans.)</i>
οἶκημα, -τος, τό	<i>room</i>
οὐ (adv. of place)	<i>where</i>
πάλη	<i>wrestling</i>
πυγμή	<i>boxing</i>
τυγχάνω	<i>attain</i>
ὑγιής 2	<i>healthy</i>
ὥς (as adv. w. numerals)	<i>about</i>

379.

Τὸ Γυμνάσιον.

Τὸ ἐν Ἀθήναις γυμνάσιον ἦν τόπος οὗ οἱ νέοι Ἀθηναῖοι ἤσκουν. τὸ δὲ ὄνομα ἐξάγεται ἀπὸ γυμνάς, ὅτι¹ οἱ ἀθληταὶ ἡγωνίζον γυμνοί, τοῦτό ἐστι, ἄνευ τῶν ἱματίων. οἱ ἀγῶνες ἐν τῷ ἀρχαίῳ γυμνασίῳ ἦσαν οἷδε· δρόμος, δίσκος, ἄλμα, πυγμή, πάλη. ἐν δὲ ταῖς καθ' ἡμῶν ἡμέραις² πάντες ἤδη αἰσθάνονται τῆς ἀνάγκης τῆς καθ' ἡμέραν³ ἀσκήσεως ἵνα διατηρηθῇ τὸ σῶμα ἰσχυρὸν καὶ ὑγιές. ἐν πολλαῖς οὖν σχολαῖς κατ-έστη⁴ γυμνάσια ἐν οἷς οἱ μαθηταὶ γυμνάζουσιν. Κατά-βηθι, εἰ βούλει, εἰς τὸ κάτω μέρος τῆς Ἑλευθέρας Ἀκαδημείας τῇ ὥρᾳ πρὸ τῶν μαθημάτων καὶ λέγε τί ὁρᾷς. ὁρῶ, ἐν οἰκίματί τιμι μεγάλῳ, ὥς ἑκατὸν μαθητὰς ἀσκοῦντας τὰς διαφόρους γυμναστικάς. ἐν μέσῳ τῷ γυμνασίῳ ἄλλονται νέοι τινές, εἰς δὲ τούτων ἤδη ἔτυχε τοῦ ὕψους πέντε ποδῶν. ἰδὲ⁵ ἐν ἄλλῳ τόπῳ νέους κρεμαμένους ἀπὸ τῆς κλίμακος, ἐν ᾧ⁶ ἄλλοι τρέχουσι τὸ στάδιον· στάδιον γὰρ ἔχομεν ἐν τῷ γυμνασίῳ, ὀλίγη μείον δυοῖν πλέθρων τὸ μήκος. ἐν τῇ δὲ γωνίᾳ ἐκεῖνῃ ὁρῶ ἰσχυρότατον ἀθλητὴν μεγάλην βάρη αἶροντα. τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον οἱ ἡμέτεροι νέοι ἐτοιμάζονται τοῖς τοῦ βίου ἀγῶσι.

¹ ὅτι, "because."

² ἐν ταῖς καθ' ἡμῶν ἡμέραις, "in our days."

³ καθ' ἡμέραν, "daily."

⁴ κατ-έστη, 2 aor. from καθ-ίστημι, "have been established."

⁵ ἰδέ, imperative from εἶδον, "see."

⁶ ἐν ᾧ, "while."

LESSON LXVIII.

Anabasis commenced.—Recomposition, based upon the Anabasis.

Review Grammar Lesson: §§ 354, 355 with a and b, 356, 360.

380. VOCABULARY.

ἀμφοτέρως 3	both (predicate position)
ἀσθενέω	be sick
γεωργός (γῆ, ἔργον)	farmer, lit. earth-worker (Georgic, George)
Γρύλλος	Gryllus, an Athenian, father of Xenophon
ἔτι νέος ὢν	while still a youth
ιστοριο-γράφος	historian, historiographer
Σπάρτη	Sparta
συγ-γραφεύς, -εως, ὁ	author, writer
τελευτή	end
ὑπ-οπτέω	suspect
φιλό-σοφος	philosopher

381. [*Artaxerxes and Cyrus are summoned to their father's death-bed.*]

Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος ^{828, 506, 1} γίγνονται ^{172, a} παῖδες ²⁹⁹ δύο,
²⁴⁹ πρεσβύτερος μὲν Ἀρταξέρξης, νεώτερος δὲ Κύρος. ἐπεὶ
⁸⁵⁶ δὲ ἡσθῆναι ³⁶⁰ Δαρείος καὶ ὑπ-ώπτενε ^{510, 4} τελευτήν ^{673, a} τοῦ βίου, ⁴⁷³
^{950, 964} ἐβούλετο ^{528, 9} τῷ παιδὶ ἀμφοτέρω παρ-εῖναι. ὁ μὲν οὖν
 πρεσβύτερος παρ-ὼν ἐ-τύγχανεν.

382. RECOMPOSITION.

1. Who was the author of the Anabasis?
2. Xenophon, the son of Gryllus, an Athenian, was the author of the Anabasis.
3. While still a youth, he became a disciple of Socrates.
4. Xenophon did - many - things - well¹: he was farmer, soldier, general, philosopher, historian.
5. Xenophon, although he was an Athenian,² loved Sparta more than Athens.
6. The beginning of the Anabasis is as-follows³:
7. Artaxerxes was the older, Cyrus the younger, son of Darius, King of the Persians.
8. Darius, having-fallen-sick,⁴ wished Artaxerxes and Cyrus to be present.
9. Artaxerxes alone happened to be present.

383. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. I am son of Darius, King of the Persians.
2. Cyrus was younger than Artaxerxes, his brother.
3. The death of Darius was approaching (*προσέρχομαι*).
4. While death approaches, Darius wishes to see both his sons.
5. The older was present, but the younger was absent.
6. Cyrus happened to be absent, but Artaxerxes happened to be present.

¹ πολλὰ εὖ ἐποίει.² ἤδε.³ Ἀθηναῖος ὢν.⁴ ἀσθενήσας.

384. The following suggestions are made to the scholar on commencing connected translation :

1) Prepare and keep a careful written translation of that part of the Anabasis (first seventeen sections) included in the present and the succeeding twelve lessons.

2) Pronounce aloud the Greek of each new lesson, until it can be read as rapidly and as correctly as an equal amount of English.

3) Translate aloud from the Greek into English, at least once a week, the entire narrative from the commencement. No other exercise is more profitable than this review and re-review. It gives new ideas of the significance of verb- and case-endings, makes the language seem living by bringing out the connection between the brief portions studied in separate lessons, and will do more than any other one thing to lay the foundation of future scholarship.

4) Make each new lesson a review grammar lesson. Leave no form without understanding it thoroughly, and, if needful explanation is not given in the class, seek it of the teacher in private.

5) It is expected that the principal parts of all verbs, to which references are given, will be carefully learned. This task will be rendered easier if the scholar keeps from the beginning a list of the verbs referred to. It is also well to check off such verbs in the verb-lists in the grammar.

LESSON LXIX.

Review Grammar Lesson : §§ 968, 969.

385. VOCABULARY.

<i>ἀθροῖζω</i>	<i>gather, collect</i>
<i>ἀπο-δείκνυμι</i>	(1) <i>show forth</i> , (2) <i>appoint</i>
<i>ἤδη</i> (adv.)	<i>already</i>
<i>ἱκανός</i> 3	<i>sufficient, competent</i>

Καστωλός	<i>Castölus</i> , plain in Western Asia Minor
Παρράσιος 3	<i>Parrhasian</i> , of <i>Parrhasia</i> , a town in Arcadia
πιστός 3	<i>trusty</i>
σατράπης	<i>satrap</i> , title of governor of a Persian province
Τισσαφέρνης, -ους	<i>Tissaphernes</i> , satrap of Southern Asia Minor
Φαρνάβαζος	<i>Pharnabazus</i> , satrap of Northern Asia Minor

386. [*Cyrus, coming from a distance, arrives only just before his father's death.*]

Κύρον δὲ μετα-πέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἧς αὐτὸν
^{508, 21, 823} ⁷⁹⁶
 σατράπην ἐποίησε· καὶ στρατηγὸν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπ-έδειξε
^{528, 8}
²⁴⁰ πάντων ὅσοι εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδίων ἀθροίζονται. ἀνα-
^{729 g} ⁸⁹⁶
^{519, 7} βαίνει οὖν ὁ Κύρος λαβὼν Τισσαφέρην ὡς φίλον, καὶ
^{528, 5}
⁶⁵⁸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔχων ὀπλίτας ἀν-έβη τριᾶκοσίους,
^{508, 16 & 968 b} ¹⁴⁷
⁶²⁸ ἄρχοντα δὲ αὐτῶν Ξενίαν Παρράσιον.

387. RECOMPOSITION.

1. Before-his-death¹ Darius made Cyrus, his younger son, general of Asia Minor.

2. In this country there were already two satraps: Pharnabazus and Tissaphernes.

3. Cyrus, not wishing to leave-behind² Tissaphernes, takes him with himself.

4. And Cyrus also took with him three hundred hoplites of his Greek soldiers (of the Greeks).

¹ πρὸ τοῦ θανάτου.

² κατα-λείπει.

5. Xenias was commander of these hoplites.
6. Having taken sufficient soldiers, I will go up.
7. We went up with many hoplites.
8. Let us appoint Cyrus general of all who assemble in the plain of Castölus.

388. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. Darius appoints Cyrus satrap.
2. Cyrus is sent for from the province.
3. He takes sufficient trusty friends and goes up to Babylon.
4. Let us assemble in the great plain of Castölus.
5. Let us take our friends and go up to Babylon, that great city.
6. I went up without having (not having) friends, but Xenias happened to have three hundred hoplites.

LESSON LXX.

Review Grammar Lesson: §§ 420, 421 a, b, c, 422 (Formation of Future); 932, 1 and 2 (Optative in Indirect Discourse).

389. VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-κτείνω	<i>kill</i>
δια-βάλλω	<i>slander, slanderously charge</i>
ἐξ-αιτέω	<i>ask from (another), beg off</i>
ἐχθρός, adj. used as subst.	<i>personal enemy, cf. Lat. inimicus</i>
ἐπί, w. dat. of pers., sometimes	<i>in power of</i>
μήποτε	<i>never</i>

390. [*Tissaphernes causes the arrest of Cyrus. Cyrus, on his release, determines to dethrone his brother.*]

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρείος καὶ κατ-έστη εἰς τὴν
 βασιλείαν Ἀρταξέρξης, Τισσαφέρνης δια-βάλλει τὸν
 Κύρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν, ὡς (that) ἐπι-βουλεύει αὐτῷ. ὁ
 δὲ πείθεται τε καὶ συλ-λαμβάνει Κύρον ὡς ἀπο-κτενῶν.
 ἡ δὲ μήτηρ ἐξ-αιτησαμένη αὐτὸν ἀπο-πέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ
 τὴν ἀρχήν. ὁ δ' ὡς ἀπ-ῆλθε κινδυνεύσας καὶ ἀτίμασθεις,
 βουλεύεται ὅπως μήποτε ἔτι ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, ἀλλ',
 ἦν δύνηται, βασιλεύσει αὐτ' ἐκείνου.

391. RECOMPOSITION.

1. After-this¹ Darius died and Artaxerxes was settled² in the kingdom.

2. Darius having-died and Artaxerxes having-been-settled in the kingdom, Tissaphernes, being-a-false-friend,³ slandered (aor.) Cyrus.

3. Cyrus is-plotting-against his brother: so (οὕτω) Tissaphernes slanderously-charges.

4. Tissaphernes slanderously-charges that Cyrus is plotting against his brother, Artaxerxes. Tissaphernes was-slanderously-charging that Cyrus was plotting-against Artaxerxes.

5. I will-put-to-death my brother, says Artaxerxes, and forthwith⁴ arrests him.

6. Parysatis begs-off-for-herself Cyrus, her younger son.

¹ μετὰ ταῦτα.

² ψευδὲς φίλος ὢν.

³ κατ-έστη.

⁴ εὐθὺς.

7. Having thus departed, Cyrus deliberates in-what-way he shall no longer be in-the-power-of Artaxerxes.

8. I will become king instead-of him, he says, if I can.

392. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. I will never slander my friends.
2. Who slandered Cyrus?
3. Tissaphernes, his false friend, will slander Cyrus.
4. Cyrus will be slandered by Tissaphernes.
5. I hope that I shall never be slandered by false friends.
6. My (personal) enemies (*ἐχθροί*) slanderously-charged that I plotted against my native-country.

LESSON LXXI.

Review Grammar Lesson: §§ 880, 881, 885, 887 (Modes in Final Clauses).

393. VOCABULARY.

<i>ἀπαράσκευος</i> 2	<i>unprepared</i>
<i>βασιλεύω</i>	<i>rule, reign</i>
<i>διατίθημι</i>	<i>place in order, arrange,</i> <i>dispose</i>
<i>ἐπικρύπτω</i>	<i>conceal</i>
<i>ἐπιμελέομαι</i>	<i>take care of</i>
<i>εὐνοϊκῶς</i> (<i>εὖ, νόος</i>) <i>ἔχειν</i>	<i>be of friendly mind</i>
<i>ὑπάρχω</i>	<i>(1) begin, (2) begin service</i> <i>of any kind, aid</i>
<i>ὥστε</i> , conj. of result, comm. followed by infin.	<i>so that, that</i>

394. [*With his mother's constant help, Cyrus attaches to himself Persians of all classes. He begins to levy a Greek force.*]

Παρύσατις μὲν δὴ ἡ μήτηρ ὑπ-ἤρχε τῷ Κύρῳ,
 φιλοῦσα αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην.
 ὅστις δ' ἀφ-ἰκνεῖτο τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς αὐτόν,
 πάντας οὕτω δια-τιθεῖς ἀπ-επέμπετο ὥστε αὐτῷ μᾶλλον
 φίλους εἶναι ἢ βασιλεῖ. καὶ τῶν παρ' ἑαυτῷ βαρβάρων
 ἐπ-εμελεῖτο, ὥς (in order that) πολεμεῖν τε ἱκανοὶ εἴησαν
 καὶ εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχουεν αὐτῷ. τὴν δὲ Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν
 ἤθροιζεν ὥς μάλιστα ἐδύνατο ἐπι-κρυπτόμενος ὅπως ὅτι
 ἀπαρασκευότατον λάβοι βασιλεῖα.

395. RECOMPOSITION.

1. Parysatis, Cyrus's mother, loved her younger son more than the reigning Artaxerxes.
2. Many Persians used-to-come from the king to the province of Cyrus.
3. All these became (ἐ-γένοντο) friends to him.
4. He had also many barbarians in his province.
5. I will take-care-of them, he said, in order that they may be competent to fight.
6. And I will collect a Greek force from all the Greek cities.
7. Having collected this force as secretly as possible, I will take the king unprepared.
8. Both Greeks and barbarians in the province were well disposed to Cyrus.

396. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. Parysatis was Cyrus's mother.
2. Mothers love their youngest sons (the youngest son).
3. Envoys came from the great king to Cyrus, the satrap.
4. These envoys became friends to Cyrus.
5. If (as often as) any one comes from the-pres-
ence-of the king, Cyrus makes-him-his-friend¹.
6. If (as often as) any one came from-the-pres-
ence-of the king, Cyrus used-to-make him his friend.²

LESSON LXXII.

Review Grammar Lesson: §§ 428, 429, 431 (Formation of First Aorist).

397. VOCABULARY.

ἀρχαῖος 3	<i>ancient</i>
τὸ ἀρχαῖον, adv. acc.	<i>anciently</i>
ἔξεστι, fut. ἔξεσται	<i>it is possible, it will be possible</i>
Ἴωνικός 3	<i>Ionian</i>
ὅσος 3 (rel. adj.)	<i>as much as, pl. as many as</i>

398. [*Cyrus's method of raising a Greek force is described in detail.*]

^{272 c} Ὡδε οὖν ⁸¹⁸ ἐποιεῖτο τὴν συλλογὴν · ^{508, 16} ὅπόσῃς ⁷⁶⁸ εἶχε φυλα-
κὰς ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι, ^{673, a} παρ-ήγγειλε τοῖς ⁶⁵¹ φρουράρχοις ^{254, 5}
ἐκάστοις λαμβάνειν ἄνδρας Πελοποννησίους ὅτι πλεί-

¹ αὐτὸν φίλον ἑαυτῷ ποιεῖται.

² Write sentences 5 and 6 according to the formula for general conditions (§ 894, 1 and 2).

^{254, 1} στους καὶ ⁹⁷⁸ βελτίστους, ⁹⁷⁰ ὡς ¹⁹⁸ ἐπι-βουλευόντος ^{1050, 4 d} Τισσαφέρ-
⁷⁸² νους ταῖς πόλεσι. καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν αἱ ^{584, 4} Ἴωνικαὶ πόλεις
^{851 & 500, 1 & a} Τισσαφέρνους, τὸ ἀρχαῖον ἐκ βασιλέως ⁷⁵⁸ δεδομένοι, τότε
 δ' ἀφ-εστήκεσαν πρὸς Κύρον πᾶσαι πλὴν Μιλήτου.

399. RECOMPOSITION.

1. Accordingly I was making my levy thus (as previously described, οὕτως).

2. Accordingly we will make our levy as-follows (ὥδε).

3. I will send-orders to the garrison-commanders of the garrisons, which I have in the cities.

4. Enlist (lit. take) men of-the-Peloponnesus as many as possible, for these are the bravest (lit. best) soldiers.

5. Tissaphernes plots against the Greek cities.

6. Since Tissaphernes plots against the Greek cities (gen. absol.), it-will-be-possible to enlist Peloponnesian men against him.

7. The King of the Persians anciently gave the Ionian cities to Tissaphernes, his satrap.

8. But, at this time, these cities had revolted to Cyrus.

400. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. Let us make a levy for Cyrus. Let us make a levy for ourselves.

2. I have many garrisons in this city.

3. Having enlisted as many soldiers as possible, come.

¹ & s, "on the ground that."

4. The Ionian cities are not willing to remain in the power of Tissaphernes.

5. Accordingly they all revolt, except one.

6. Let us send orders to our garrison-commanders to enlist Peloponnesians alone.

LESSON LXXIII.

Review Grammar Lesson: §§ 435, 439, 440 (Formation of Second Aorist, common and μ -form); 323, 324 (Inflection of pres. and imperf. indic. of contracts in $-αω$ and $-εω$).

401. VOCABULARY.

ἐκβάλλω	cast out, banish
ἐκπίπτω	fall out of; hence, be deprived of, be exiled, often serves as passive of ἐκβάλλω
ἐπιβουλή	plot
κατ'άγω	restore, re-instate, lit. lead down
Μιλήσιος 3	Milesian, inhabitant of Miletus
προ-αισθάνομαι	perceive beforehand
πρόφασις, -εως, ἡ	pretext
πειράομαι (dep.)	try

402. [The cruelty of Tissaphernes toward the Milesians turns to the advantage of Cyrus.]

Ἐν Μιλήτῳ δὲ Τισσαφέρνης ^{522, 1}προ-αισθόμενος τὰ ^{385 ad fin., 716 b}αὐτὰ ⁹⁸²ταῦτα ^{385, 988}βουλευομένους, ἀπο-στήναι πρὸς Κῦρον, ⁶⁵⁴τοὺς μὲν αὐτῶν ^{519, 4}ἀπ-έκτεινε ⁶⁵⁴τοὺς δὲ ^{518, 4}ἐξ-έβαλεν. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ⁹⁶⁶ὑπο-λαβὼν ^{508, 19 a}τοὺς φεύγοντας ⁹⁶⁶συν-λέξας ^{508, 19 a}στράτευμα ἐ-πο-

¹⁰⁴
 λóρκει Μίλητον καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν καὶ
^{508, 6} ^{244, 506, 4, 890} ²⁷²
 ἐπειρᾶτο κατ-άγειν τοὺς ἐκ-πεπτωκότας. καὶ αὕτη αὖ
⁷⁶⁸ ⁹⁵⁹
 ἄλλη πρόφασις ἦν αὐτῷ τοῦ ἀθροίξειν στράτευμα.

403. RECOMPOSITION.

1. Tissaphernes perceived the plot in Miletus.
2. Tissaphernes perceived the Milesians plotting.
3. Tissaphernes perceived that the Milesians were plotting.
4. The Milesians were plotting to revolt to Cyrus.
5. Tissaphernes killed many of the Milesians, and cast the rest out of the city.
6. I will take-under-my-protection these fugitives, said Cyrus, and will besiege Miletus, and will restore the fugitives.
7. Let us besiege Miletus by land and by sea.

404. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. He perceives me plotting. I perceive him plotting. They perceive that I will be plotting.
2. I will revolt to Cyrus.
3. He will cast us out of the city.
4. We were besieging Miletus.
5. I will try to take-under-my-protection the fugitives.
6. I have many pretexts. He had many pretexts. The fugitives will have many pretexts.

LESSON LXXIV.

Review Grammar Lesson : §§ 468 (Formation of First Aorist Passive),
325 (Inflection of pres. and imperf. indic. of contracts in -*ew*).

405. VOCABULARY.

ἀξιόω (ἄξιος 3)	deem worthy, claim
ἀπο-πέμπω	send back
ἄχθομαι	be burdened, be vexed
δαπανάω	spend money
δασμός	tribute
οὐδέν, ntr. of οὐδεῖς	in no respect, not at all
συμ-πράττω	co-operate with

406. [*The plot progresses, aided by Parysatis. The king believes that Cyrus and Tissaphernes are wearing each other out in mutual hostility.*]

πρὸς δὲ βασιλεῖᾱ ⁹⁶⁸πέμπων ἤξιον, ἀδελφὸς ^{969 b}ὢν αὐτοῦ,
^{594, 4, 948}δοθῆναι ²⁶¹οἱ ταύταις τὰς πόλεις μᾶλλον ἢ ^{506, 7}Τισσαφέρην
⁷⁴¹ἄρχειν αὐτῶν, καὶ ἡ μήτηρ ^{514, 6}συν-έπραττεν ⁷⁷⁵αὐτῷ ^{716 b}ταῦτα.
^{660 c}ὥστε βασιλεὺς τῆς μὲν ²⁶⁶πρὸς ⁷⁴³ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλῆς οὐκ
^{522, 1, 927}ἠσθάνετο, ⁷⁷²Τισσαφέρνει δὲ ἐνόμιζε ^{969 a}πολεμοῦντα αὐτὸν
^{719 b}ἀμφὶ τὰ στρατεύματα ⁹²⁷δαπανᾶν· ὥστε οὐδὲν ἤχθετο
⁷⁴⁴αὐτῶν ⁹⁶⁵πολεμοῦντων· καὶ γὰρ ὁ Κῦρος ⁹⁸⁵ἀπ-έπεμπε τοὺς
⁶⁶⁸γγυνομένους ^{523, 9}δασμοὺς ⁹⁸⁴βασιλεῖ ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ὧν ὁ
 Τισσαφέρνης ἐ-τύγχανεν ἔχων.

407. RECOMPOSITION.

1. As I am your brother (being your brother) I
deem-it-right to have the Ionian cities.

2. I deem it not right that Tissaphernes should have them (lit. Tissaphernes to have them).

3. The cities were given to Cyrus.

4. Parysatis co-operated with Cyrus, so that the cities were given to him.

5. I expend money fighting with the king.

6. My enemies consider that I am spending money fighting with the king.

7. I consider that Cyrus is spending money in fighting with the king.

8. I am not at all troubled at the plot of Cyrus.

408. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. Tissaphernes rules the Ionian cities.

2. Cyrus claims to rule the Ionian cities.

3. The Ionian cities were given of old to Tissaphernes by the king.

4. Great revenues accrue from the Ionian cities.

5. Cyrus sends the accruing revenues from the cities which Tissaphernes has.

6. Cyrus happens to have many cities.

7. My mother happens to co-operate with me.

8. I happen to have no revenues.

LESSON LXXV.

Grammar: §§ 766, 767 (Dat. of Advantage or Disadvantage); 772 (Dat. of Association and Opposition).

409. VOCABULARY.

*Αβύδος	<i>Abýdus</i> , town on the south shore of the Dardanelles
ἀγαμᾶι (dep.)	<i>admire</i>

αὐ (adv.)	on the other hand, again
δαρειακός	daric, Persian gold coin = about \$5
ἐκών, -ούσα, -όν, decl. like λύων	willing, usually translated as adv., willingly
Ἑλλήσποντος	Hellespont, Dardanelles
Ἑλλησποντιακός 3	Hellespontian, lying along the Hellespont
Θρᾷξ, -κός, ὁ	Thracian
καταντιπέρας (adv. governs gen.)	opposite
μῦριοι 3	ten thousand
οἰκέω	dwelt
ὀρμάω	urge, rush; midd. often start from
συν-γίγνομαι	come to be with, get acquainted with
συν-βάλλω	throw together; midd. often contribute
τρέφω	nourish, foster, maintain
τροφή	maintenance, support
ὑπέρ	beyond (Lat. <i>super</i>)
Χερρόνησος	Cherronēsus or Chersonesus, penin- sula north of the Hellespont
χρυσίον	gold-coin, money

410. [The first contingent of the ten thousand is raised under Clearchus.]

* Ἄλλο δὲ στράτευμα αὐτῷ συν-ελέγετο ἐν Χερρονήσῳ,
τῇ καταντιπέρας Ἀβύδου, τόνδε τὸν τρόπον. Κλέαρχος
Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς ἦν· τοῦτ' ἐσυν-γενόμενος ὁ Κῦρος
ἡγάσθη τε αὐτὸν καὶ δίδωσιν αὐτῷ μῦρους δαρειακοὺς.
ὁ δὲ λαβὼν τὸ χρυσίον στράτευμα συν-έλεξεν ἀπὸ τού-
των τῶν χρημάτων καὶ ἐπολέμει ἐκ Χερρονήσου ὀρμώ-
μενος τοῖς Θρᾷξι τοῖς ὑπὲρ Ἑλλήσποντον οἰκοῦσι καὶ

ὠφέλει τοὺς Ἕλληνας· ὥστε καὶ χρήματα συν-
⁹²⁷
 εβάλλοντο αὐτῷ εἰς τὴν τροφὴν τῶν στρατιωτῶν αἱ
 Ἑλλησποντιακαὶ πόλεις ⁶¹⁹ἐκούσαι. τοῦτο δ' αὖ οὕτω
^{508, 29, 984} ⁷⁶⁷
 τρεφόμενον ἐλάνθανεν αὐτῷ τὸ σίτρατευμα.

411. RECOMPOSITION.

1. I will collect another army in the following manner.

2. I will give ten thousand darics to Clearchus, a Lacedaemonian fugitive.

3. He will collect an army with these moneys.

4. Making-his-headquarters-in the Chersonesus (lit. "starting from Chersonesus"), he both wages war upon the Thracians and helps the Greeks.

5. The Greeks accordingly (οὖν) contribute money for his support, and thus this army is secretly maintained for Cyrus.

6. We will contribute-of-our-resources (midd. voice expresses the idea "of our resources") for the support of Clearchus's army.

7. Our army will be secretly maintained.

8. Let us help the Greeks.

412. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. Another army is collected.

2. Cyrus admires Clearchus.

3. I make-my-headquarters-in (lit. "start from") Chersonesus.

4. The Chersonesus lies (κεῖται) beyond the Hellespont.

5. The Thracians live beyond the Hellespont.

6. I war with the Thracians dwelling beyond the Hellespont.

7. I help the Greeks by warring with the Thracians dwelling beyond the Hellespont.

8. We will help the Greeks by warring with the Thracians dwelling beyond the Hellespont.

LESSON LXXVI.

Grammar: §§ 857, 1, 2 with a, 859, 860 (The Adverb *ἄν* with the Optative and the Subjunctive).

413. RULE.—The optative is used with *ἄν* as a less positive expression for the future [872] (or present) indicative, and is translated with *may, might, can, could, would, should*. (This is called the Potential Optative.) Thus: περιγενοίμην ἄν or περιγιγνοίμην ἄν *I can (could, should) become superior*.

414. VOCABULARY.

ἀντιστασιώτης	political opponent
κατα-λύω	loose and let down, destroy, dissolve ; with πόλεμον understood, end hostilities, come to terms
οἶκοι (adv.)	at home
περι-γίγνομαι (dep.)	become superior
πιέζω	press
πρόσθεν (adv.)	before
συμ-βουλεύω	counsel, give counsel
συμ-βουλεύομαι	get counsel, take counsel

415. [*A second contingent of the ten thousand is raised by Aristippus, in Thessaly.*]

Ἀριστιππος δὲ ὁ Θετταλὸς ξένος ὧν ἐ-τύγχανεν
 αὐτῷ καὶ πιεζόμενος ὑπὸ τῶν οἴκοι ἀντιστασιωτῶν
 ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸν Κύρον καὶ αἰτεῖ αὐτὸν εἰς δισχιλίους
 ξένους καὶ τριῶν μηνῶν μισθόν, ὥς οὕτω περι-γενόμενος
 ἂν τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν. ὁ δὲ Κύρος δίδωσιν αὐτῷ εἰς
 τετρακισχιλίους καὶ ἑξ μηνῶν μισθόν, καὶ δεῖται αὐτοῦ
 μὴ πρόσθεν κατα-λῦσαι πρὸς τοὺς ἀντιστασιωτᾶς πρὶν
 ἂν αὐτῷ συμβουλευσῇται. οὕτω δ' αὖ τὸ ἐν Θετταλίᾳ
 ἐ-λάνθανεν αὐτῷ τρεφόμενον στράτευμα.

416. RECOMPOSITION.

1. Aristippus happens to be my friend.
2. Aristippus happens to be in Thessaly.
3. Many soldiers happened at this time to be in Thessaly.
4. Aristippus happened to-be-pressed-hard by (political) opponents.
5. I will go to Cyrus and ask for (lit. "having gone to Cyrus I will ask for") two thousand hired soldiers.
6. Thus I become superior to my opponents. Thus I shall become superior to my opponents. Thus I should become superior to my opponents.
7. Do not come-to-terms with your opponents before conferring with me (lit. "you have conferred," πρὶν ἂν, w. aor. subj. midd.).
8. I beg you (δέομαί σου) to give me as-many-as (εἰς) two thousand hired-soldiers.

417. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. Political-opponents at home press Aristippus.
2. Aristippus takes-counsel with Cyrus.
3. Cyrus asked Aristippus to confer with him.
4. A second army was secretly supported in Thes-saly.
5. I will give the mercenaries three months' pay.
6. Aristippus can-become-superior-to his oppo-nents.

LESSON LXXVII.

Grammar: § 978 (Force of Particle *ὡς*, "as," "as if," when joined with a Participle).

418. VOCABULARY.

Ἀχαιός 3	<i>Achaian, of Achaia</i>
Βοιώτιος 3	<i>Boeotian, of Bœotia</i>
Πισίδαι	<i>Pisidians, of Pisidia, a mountainous district in Southern Asia Minor</i>
παρα-γίγνομαι	<i>become present, report for duty</i>
πράγματα παρέχω	<i>furnish trouble</i>
στρατεύομαι (dep.)	<i>make expedition, take the field</i>
Σοφαίνετος	<i>Sophaenetus, one of Cyrus's generals</i>
Στυμφάλιος 3	<i>Stymphalian, of Stymphālus, mountainous district in Northern Arcadia</i>

419. [*A third contingent is raised by Proxenus; and a fourth, by Sophaenetus and Socrates.*]

Πρόξενον δὲ τὸν Βοιώτιον, ξένον ὄντα αὐτῷ, ἐκέλευσε
^{968 b} λαβόντα ^{969 b} ἄνδρας ⁹⁷⁰ ὅτι ⁶¹⁴ πλείστους ⁷⁶⁵ παρα-γενέσθαι, ⁹⁷⁸ ὥς εἰς
 Πισιδᾶς ⁹⁷⁸ βουλόμενος ⁹⁷⁰ στρατεύεσθαι, ὥς ⁹⁷⁸ πράγματα παρ-
 εχόντων τῶν Πισιδῶν τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χώρᾳ. Σοφαίνετον δὲ

τὸν Στυμφάλιον καὶ Σωκράτην τὸν Ἀχαιόν, ⁶¹⁴ ξένους ὄντας
καὶ ⁶²⁸ τοὺτους, ἐκέλευσεν ^{589, 2} ἄνδρας λαβόντας ἐλθεῖν ^{969 b} ὅτι
πλείστοις, ὡς πολεμῶσιν Τισσαφέρνει σὺν τοῖς φυγάσι
τῶν Μιλησίων. καὶ ἐποιοῦν οὕτως οὗτοι.

420. RECOMPOSITION.

1. Proxenus the Boeotian happened (2 aor.) to be a guest-friend of Cyrus.

2. And the same Proxenus also was an old (*ἀρχαῖος*) friend of Xenophon.

3. Proxenus took as many men as possible from Boeotia and reported-for-duty (having taken reported).

4. Cyrus said: I wish to make-an-expedition against the Pisidians.

5. Cyrus, wishing to make an expedition against the Pisidians, commanded Proxenus to report for duty.

6. Cyrus said that he wished to make-an-expedition against the Pisidians.

7. On-the-ground-that (*ὥς*) he wished to-make-an-expedition against the Pisidians, Cyrus commanded Proxenus to report-for-duty.

8. Cyrus will wage-war-with Tissaphernes with (the help of) the exiles of the Milesians.

421. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. Take men and report-for-duty (*παρα-γενοῦ*).

2. The Pisidians cause-trouble-to my country.

3. I command Proxenus to report-for-duty because the Pisidians trouble my country.

4. I took-under-my-protection (*ὑπο-λαμβάνω*, 2 aor.) the exiles of the Milesians.

LESSON LXXVIII.

Grammar: §§ 468, 473, 474, 322 (Formation and Inflection of Second Aor. and Fut. Pass.)

422. VOCABULARY.

ἀκρόπολις, -εως, ἡ

citadel

ἄνω (adv.)

up; of march from sea-coast to interior, inland

ξενικόν

mercenary force

πλήν (prep. w. gen. and conj.)

except

παντάπασι (adv.)

altogether, utterly

προ-ίστημι

(1) trans. set before, put in command, (2) intrans. stand before, command
exchange; in pass. often become reconciled

συν-αλλάττω

423. [The contingents are called together, nominally to take part in an expedition against the Pisidians.]

Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐδόκει ἤδη πορεύεσθαι αὐτῶ ἄνω, τὴν μὲν πρό-
 φασιν ἐ-ποιεῖτο ὡς Πισιδᾶς βουλόμενος ἐκ-βαλεῖν παντά-
 πασι ἐκ τῆς χώρας· καὶ ἀθροίζει ὡς ἐπὶ τούτους τό-
 τε βαρβαρικὸν καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικόν. ἐνταῦθα καὶ παρ-
 αγγέλλει τῶ τε Κλεάρχῳ λαβόντι ἤκειν ὅσον ἦν αὐτῶ
 στράτευμα καὶ τῶ Ἀριστίπῳ συν-αλλαγέντι πρὸς τοὺς
 οἰκοὶ ἀπο-πέμψαι πρὸς ἑαυτὸν δ' εἶχε στράτευμα· καὶ
 Ξενία τῶ Ἀρκάδι, δὲ αὐτῶ προ-ειστήκει τοῦ ἐν ταῖς
 πόλεσι ξενικοῦ, ἤκειν παρ-αγγέλλει λαβόντι τοὺς ἄνδρας
 πλήν ὅποσοι ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν τὰς ἀκροπόλεις φυλάττειν.

424. RECOMPOSITION.

1. It seemed-best (aor.) to Cyrus now to proceed into-the-interior.

2. I will expel the Pisidians from their country.

3. I wish to expel the Pisidians from their country.

4. Since I wish (wishing) to expel the Pisidians, I will assemble both the barbarian and Greek (force).

5. On-the-ground-of (ὥς) wishing to expel the Pisidians, Cyrus assembled both the barbarian and Greek force.

6. Clearchus took his army and came(having taken came).

7. Aristippus having-become-reconciled-with (συν-αλλαγείς) his political opponents, sent his soldiers to Cyrus.

8. Xenias kept (κατ-είχεν) enough men to guard the citadels; the rest he sent to Cyrus.

425. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. I decide to proceed into the interior.

2. I decided, you decided, he decided; I will decide, you will decide, he will decide to guard the citadels.

3. I was-reconciled to my political opponents at home.

4. I sent-orders (aor.) to Xenias to come.

5. I will take as large an army as I have and come.

6. The political opponents at home will be reconciled (συν-αλλαγίσονται) to Aristippus.

LESSON LXXIX.

Grammar: §§ 288, 290 (Cardinal Numbers); 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 402 (Formation of Present-Stem. Find illustrations of Classes I, II, IV, V, in the Greek passage below).

426. VOCABULARY.

γυμνής, -ήτος, ὁ (γυμνός 3)	<i>light-armed soldier</i>
ἡδέως, adv. from ἡδύς 3	<i>gladly, lit. sweetly</i>
καλέω	<i>call, summon</i>
καλῶς, adv. from καλός 3	<i>well, lit. beautifully</i>
κατα-πράττω	<i>do completely, accomplish</i>
οἴκαδε (adv.)	<i>homeward</i>
παύομαι	<i>cease</i>
πεντακόσιοι, -αι, -α	<i>five hundred</i>
πιστεῦν	<i>trust</i>
πρόσθεν (adv.)	<i>sooner</i>
πρίν (conj.)	<i>before</i>
τετρακισχίλιοι, -αι, -α	<i>four thousand</i>
τριᾰκόσιοι, -αι, -α	<i>three hundred</i>

427. [*The besiegers of Miletus and those who had been exiled from that city are also summoned, and all make their rendezvous at Sardis.*]

^{504, 5} Ἐκάλεσε δὲ καὶ τοὺς Μιλήτην πολιορκούντας, καὶ
^{505, 18} τοὺς φυγάδας ἐκέλευσε σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεῦσθαι, ὑπο-
^{524, 5} σχύμενος αὐτοῖς εἰ ^{514, 6} καλῶς κατα-πράξειεν ἐφ' ἃ ἐστρατεύ-
^{1024, ad. fin.} ετο, ^{955 a} μὴ ⁹⁵⁵ πρόσθεν ^{508, 6, 921} παύσεσθαι ^{511, 8} πρὶν αὐτοὺς ^{478, 891 b} κατ-αγάγοι
²¹⁷ οἴκαδε. οἱ δὲ ἡδέως ἐπείθοντο—ἐπίστευον γὰρ αὐτῷ—
καὶ λαβόντες τὰ ὅπλα παρήσαν εἰς Σάρδεϊς.

Ξένιας μὲν δὴ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων λαβόν^{963 b}, ὀπλίτας⁶²⁸
εἰς τετρακισχίλους, παρεγένετο εἰς Σάρδεις.

Πρόξενος δὲ παρ-ἦν ἔχων^{968 b} ὀπλίτας μὲν εἰς πεντακοσί-
ους καὶ χίλους, γυμνήτας δὲ πεντακοσίους.

Σωκράτης δὲ ὁ Ἀχαιὸς ὀπλίτας ἔχων ὡς πεντακοσί-
ους παρεγένετο.

Πασίων δὲ ὁ Μεγαρεὺς εἰς τριᾶκοσίους μὲν ὀπλίτας
τριᾶκοσίους δὲ πελταστὰς ἔχων παρεγένετο· ἦν δὲ καὶ⁶⁰⁷
οὗτος καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης τῶν ἀμφὶ Μίλητον στρατευο-
μένων^{729 e}.

428. RECOMPOSITION.

1. The besiegers of (those besieging) Miletus are also invited.

2. I promise you, (the) fugitives, says Cyrus, not to stop before (πρὶν ἄν) I restore you to-your-homes (οἴκαδε).

3. All the fugitives reported (were present) at Sardis, for they trusted Cyrus.

4. The soldiers from the cities reported with Xenias.

5. Proxenus led not only hoplites but also light-armed-soldiers.

6. Most (οἱ πολλοί) of Cyrus's soldiers were collected from Peloponnesus.

429. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. The fugitives take-the-field with Cyrus.

2. I will not cease until I restore the fugitives.

3. They will not cease until they restore the fugitives.
4. We gladly obey Cyrus, for we trust him.
5. The men from all the cities reported at Sardis.
6. Let us restore the fugitives to their homes.

LESSON LXXX.

Grammar: §§ 248, 249, 251 (a), 253 (Comparison of Adj.); 398, 399, 400, 402, 403, 404, 539 (Formation of Present-Stem. Find illustrations of Classes IV, V, VII, VIII, in the Greek passage below).

430. VOCABULARY.

ἀντι-παρα-σκευάζομαι	<i>make counter-preparations</i>
εἶρηκα	<i>I have said, I have mentioned</i>
ἐπ-εἰμι	<i>be upon, be over</i>
ἡγέομαι	<i>(1) lead, (2) consider</i>
κατα-νοέω	<i>take note of</i>
Κολοσσαί	<i>Colossae</i>
Λυδία	<i>Lydia, division of Asia Minor</i>
Μαίανδρος	<i>Maeander</i>
παρασκευή	<i>preparation</i>
στόλος	<i>armament</i>
ὥς (prep. w. acc. ; used only w. persons)	<i>to</i>

431. [*Tissaphernes discovers Cyrus's purpose and gives the alarm to the king ; Cyrus, having completed his preparations, sets out from Sardis and proceeds eastward as far as Colossae.*]

Οἱτοὶ μὲν εἰς Σάρδεϊς αὐτῷ ἀφ-έκοντο. Τισσαφέρνης

δέ, κατα-νοήσας ταῦτα καὶ μελίζονα ἡγησάμενος εἶναι ἢ
 ὥς ἐπὶ Πισιδᾶς τὴν παρασκευήν, πορεύεται ὥς βασιλέῃ

⁶⁵¹ ἦ ²⁵⁹ ἐδύνατο ^{507, 1} τάχιστα ἱππέας ἔχων ὥς πεντακοσίους· καὶ
 βασιλεὺς μὲν δὴ, ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε παρὰ Τισσαφέρνους τὸν
 Κύρου στόλον, ἀντι-παρ-εσκευάζετο.

Κύρος δὲ ἔχων οὗς ^{589, 8} εἴρηκα ⁸²⁸ ὠρμάτο ἀπὸ Σάρδεων·
 καὶ ⁶²⁸ ἐξ-ελαύνει διὰ τῆς ⁷²⁰ Λυδίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, παρασάγ-
 γῆς ¹⁹¹ εἴκοσι καὶ δύο, ἐπὶ τὸν ^{189 d} Μαίανδρον ποταμόν. ^{865, 528, 5} τοῦτον
 μὲν τὸ ⁷⁷⁶ εὖρος ^{519, 7} δύο πλέθρα, γέφυρα δὲ ἐπ-ἦν ἐ-ξευγμένη
²⁹⁰ πλοίοις ²⁴⁷ ἑπτά· τοῦτον δια-βὰς ἐξ-ελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίας
 σταθμὸν ἓνα, παρασάγγῃς ²⁴⁷ ὀκτώ, εἰς Κολοσσάς, πόλιν
 οἰκουμένην, εὐδαίμονα καὶ μεγάλην.

432. RECOMPOSITION.

1. The preparation of Cyrus was said to be against the Pisidians.

2. The preparation of Cyrus seemed to be great.

3. Tissaphernes thought the preparation to be greater than as-if (ὥς) against the Pisidians.

4. Accordingly he proceeds to the king with five hundred horsemen and tells his suspicions.

5. The king thus heard of Cyrus's armament.

6. The king, having heard of Cyrus's armament, was afraid (ἐφοβείτο).

7. It seemed best to the king, having heard of Cyrus's armament, to make counter-preparations.

8. Cyrus sets out from Sardis with (ἔχων) the generals and soldiers whom I have mentioned.

9. Let us cross the bridge and proceed (having crossed the bridge let us proceed) into Colossae.

APPENDIX A.

ΞΕΝΟΦΩΝΤΟΣ

ΚΤΡΟΤ ΑΝΑΒΑΣΕΩΣ

ΒΙΒΛΙΟΝ ΠΡΩΤΟΝ.

CAPUT PRIMUM.

1. Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται παῖδες δύο, πρεσβύτερος μὲν Ἀρταξέρξης, νεώτερος δὲ Κῦρος. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡσθένει Δαρεῖος καὶ ὑπ-ώπτει τελευτήν τοῦ βίου, ἐβούλετο τῷ παῖδι ἀμφοτέρω παρ-εῖναι.

2. Ὁ μὲν οὖν πρεσβύτερος παρ-ὼν ἐ-τύγχανεν. Κῦρον δὲ μετα-πέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἧς αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησε· καὶ στρατηγὸν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπ-έδειξε πάντων ὅσοι εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδῖον ἀθροίζονται. ἀναβαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος λαβὼν Τισσαφέρην ὡς φίλον, καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔχων ὀπλίτας ἀν-έβη τριᾶκοσious, ἄρχοντα δὲ αὐτῶν Ξενῶν Παρράσιον.

3. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐ-τελεύτησε Δαρεῖος καὶ κατ-έστη εἰς τὴν βασιλειᾶν Ἀρταξέρξης, Τισσαφέρης δια-βάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν, ὡς ἐπι-βουλεύει αὐτῷ. ὁ δὲ πείθεται τε καὶ συλ-λαμβάνει Κῦρον ὡς ἀπο-κτενῶν· ἡ δὲ μήτηρ ἐξ-αιτησαμένη αὐτὸν ἀπο-πέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν.

4. Ὁ δ' ὡς ἀπ-ῆλθε κινδυνεύσας καὶ ἀτίμασθεις, βουλευέται ὅπως μήποτε ἔτι ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, ἀλλ', ἣν δύνηται, βασιλεύσει αὐτ' ἐκεῖνου. Παρύσατις μὲν δὴ ἡ μήτηρ ὑπ-ῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ, φιλοῦσα αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην.

5. Ὅστις δ' ἀφ-ἱκνέιτο τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς αὐτόν, πάντας οὕτω δια-τιθεῖς ἀπ-επέμπετο ὥστε αὐτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἢ βασιλεῖ. καὶ τῶν παρ' ἑαυτῷ βαρβάρων ἐπ-εμελεῖτο, ὡς πολεμεῖν τε ἱκανοὶ εἴησαν καὶ εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχοιεν αὐτῷ.

6. Τὴν δὲ Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἤθροιζεν ὡς μάλιστα ἐδύνατο ἐπι-κρυπτόμενος ὅπως ὅτι ἀπαρσκευότατον λάβοι βασιλεῖ. Ὡδε οὖν ἐποιεῖτο τὴν συλλογὴν· ὁπόσας εἶχε φυλακὰς ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι, παρ-ῆγγελε τοῖς φρουράρχοις ἐκάστοις λαμβάνειν ἄνδρας Πελοποννησίους ὅτι πλείστους καὶ βελτίστους, ὡς ἐπι-βουλεύοντος Τισσαφέρνους ταῖς πόλεσι. καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν αἱ Ἰωνικαὶ πόλεις Τισσαφέρνους τὸ ἀρχαῖον ἐκ βασιλέως δεδομέναι, τότε δ' ἀφ-εστήκεσαν πρὸς Κύρον πᾶσαι πλην Μιλήτου.

7. Ἐν Μιλήτῳ δὲ Τισσαφέρνης, προ-αισθύμενος τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα βουλευομένους, ἀπο-στήναι πρὸς Κύρον, τοὺς μὲν αὐτῶν ἀπ-έκτεινε τοὺς δὲ ἐξ-έβαλεν. ὁ δὲ Κύρος ὑπο-λαβὼν τοὺς φεύγοντας συλ-λέξας στράτευμα ἐπο-λιόρκει Μίλητον καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν καὶ ἐπειράτο κατ-άγειν τοὺς ἐκ-πεπτωκότας. καὶ αὕτη αὖ ἄλλη πρόφασις ἦν αὐτῷ τοῦ ἀθροῖζεν στράτευμα.

8. Πρὸς δὲ βασιλεῖά πέμπων ἡξίου, ἀδελφὸς ὢν αὐτοῦ,

δοθῆναι οἱ ταύτας τὰς πόλεις μᾶλλον ἢ Τισσαφέρην ἄρχειν αὐτῶν, καὶ ἡ μήτηρ συν-έπραττεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα· ὥστε βασιλεὺς τῆς μὲν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλῆς οὐκ ἠσθάνετο, Τισσαφέρνει δὲ ἐ-νόμιζε πολεμοῦντα αὐτὸν ἀμφὶ τὰ στρατεύματα δαπανᾶν· ὥστε οὐδὲν ἤχθετο αὐτῶν πολεμοῦντων· καὶ γὰρ ὁ Κῦρος ἀπ-έπεμπε τοὺς γιγνομένους δασμοὺς βασιλεῖ ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ὧν ὁ Τισσαφέρνης ἐ-τύγχανεν ἔχων.

9. Ἄλλο δὲ στράτευμα αὐτῷ συν-ελέγετο ἐν Χερρονήσῳ, τῇ καταντιπέρας Ἀβύδου, τόνδε τὸν τρόπον. Κλέαρχος Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς ἦν· τούτῳ συγγενόμενος ὁ Κῦρος ἠγάσθη τε αὐτὸν καὶ δίδωσιν αὐτῷ μῦλους δαρεικοὺς. ὁ δὲ λαβὼν τὸ χρυσίον στράτευμα συν-έλεξεν ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν χρημάτων καὶ ἐ-πολέμει ἐκ Χερρονήσου ὁρμώμενος τοῖς Θραξὶ τοῖς ὑπὲρ Ἑλλησποντον οἰκοῦσι καὶ ὠφέλει τοὺς Ἕλληνας· ὥστε καὶ χρήματα συν-εβάλλοντο αὐτῷ εἰς τὴν τροφήν τῶν στρατιωτῶν αἱ Ἑλλησποντιακαὶ πόλεις ἐκούσαι. τοῦτο δ' αὖ οὕτω τρεφόμενον ἐ-λάνθανεν αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα.

10. Ἀρίστιππος δὲ ὁ Θετταλὸς ξένος ὧν ἐ-τύγχανεν αὐτῷ καὶ πιεζόμενος ὑπὸ τῶν οἴκοι ἀντιστασιωτῶν ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον καὶ αἰτεῖ αὐτὸν εἰς δισχιλίους ξένους καὶ τριῶν μηνῶν μισθόν, ὡς οὕτω περι-γενόμενος ἂν τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος δίδωσιν αὐτῷ εἰς τετρακισχιλίους καὶ ἑξ μηνῶν μισθόν, καὶ δεῖται αὐτοῦ μὴ πρόσθεν κατα-λῦσαι πρὸς τοὺς ἀντιστασιωτᾶς πρὶν ἂν αὐτῷ συμβουλευσῇται. οὕτω δ' αὖ τὸ ἐν Θετταλίᾳ ἐ-λάνθανεν αὐτῷ τρεφόμενον στράτευμα.

11. Πρόξενον δὲ τὸν Βοιώτιον, ξένον ὄντα αὐτῷ, ἐκέλευσε λαβόντα ἄνδρας ὅτι πλείστους παρα-γενέσθαι, ὥς εἰς Πισιδᾶς βουλόμενος στρατεύεσθαι, ὥς πράγματα παρεχόντων τῶν Πισιδῶν τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χώρᾳ. Σοφαίνεται δὲ τὸν Στυμφάλιον καὶ Σωκράτην τὸν Ἀχαιοῖον, ξένους ὄντας καὶ τούτους, ἐκέλευσεν ἄνδρας λαβόντας ἔλθειν ὅτι πλείστους, ὥς πολεμήσων Τισσαφέρνει σὺν τοῖς φυγάσι τῶν Μιλησίων. καὶ ἐποιοῦν οὕτως οὗτοι.

CAPUT SECUNDUM.

1. Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐδόκει ἤδη πορεύεσθαι αὐτῷ ἄνω, τὴν μὲν πρόφασιν ἐποιεῖτο ὥς Πισιδᾶς βουλόμενος ἐκβαλεῖν παντάπασιν ἐκ τῆς χώρᾱς· καὶ ἀθροίζει ὥς ἐπὶ τούτους τό τε βαρβαρικὸν καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικόν. ἐνταῦθα καὶ παραγγέλλει τῷ τε Κλεάρχῳ λαβόντι ἦκειν ὅσον ἦν αὐτῷ στράτευμα καὶ τῷ Ἀριστίππῳ συν-αλλαγέντι πρὸς τοὺς οἴκοι ἀπο-πέμψαι πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ὃ εἶχε στράτευμα· καὶ Ξενίᾳ τῷ Ἀρκάδι, ὃς αὐτῷ προ-ειστήκει τοῦ ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι ξενικοῦ, ἦκειν παρ-αγγέλλει λαβόντι τοὺς ἄνδρας πλὴν ὅπόσοι ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν τὰς ἀκροπόλεις φυλάττειν.

2. Ἐκάλεσε δὲ καὶ τοὺς Μιλητον πολιορκούντας, καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας ἐκέλευσε σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεύεσθαι, ὑποσχόμενος αὐτοῖς εἰ καλῶς κατα-πράξειεν ἐφ' ἃ ἐστρατεύετο, μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν αὐτοὺς κατ-αγάγει οἴκαδε. οἱ δὲ ἡδέως ἐπείθοντο—ἐπίστευον γὰρ αὐτῷ—καὶ λαβόντες τὰ ὄπλα παρ-ῆσαν εἰς Σάρδεϊς.

3. Ξένιας μὲν δὴ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων λαβών, ὀπλί-
 τᾶς εἰς τετρακισχίλους, παρ-εγένετο εἰς Σάρδεις. Πρό-
 ξενος δὲ παρ-ἦν ἔχων ὀπλίτᾶς μὲν εἰς πεντακοσίους καὶ
 χίλους, γυμνήτας δὲ πεντακοσίους. Σωκράτης δὲ ὁ
 Ἀχαιὸς ὀπλίτᾶς ἔχων ὡς πεντακοσίους παρ-εγένετο.
 Πασίων δὲ ὁ Μεγαρεὺς εἰς τριακοσίους μὲν ὀπλιτᾶς
 τριακοσίους δὲ πελταστὰς ἔχων παρ-εγένετο· ἦν δὲ καὶ
 οὗτος καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης τῶν ἀμφὶ Μίλητον στρατεuo-
 μένων. Οὗτοι μὲν εἰς Σάρδεις αὐτῷ ἀφ-ίκοντο.

4. Τισσαφέρνης δέ, κατα-νοήσας ταῦτα καὶ μελίζονα
 ἡγησάμενος εἶναι ἢ ὥς ἐπὶ Πισιδᾶς τὴν παρασκευήν,
 πορεύεται ὡς βασιλεῖᾳ ἢ ἐ-δύνατο τάχιστα ἱππέας ἔχων
 ὡς πεντακοσίους·

5. Καὶ βασιλεὺς μὲν δὴ, ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε παρὰ Τισσα-
 φέρνους τὸν Κύρου στόλον, ἀντι-παρ-εσκευάζετο. Κύρος
 δὲ ἔχων οὐδὲ εἴρηκα ὠρμάτο ἀπὸ Σάρδεων· καὶ ἐξ-ελαίνει
 διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, παρασάγγᾳς εἴκοσι καὶ
 δύο, ἐπὶ τὸν Μαίανδρον ποταμόν. τούτου μὲν τὸ εὖρος
 δύο πλέθρα, γέφυρα δὲ ἐπ-ἦν ἐ-ζευγμένη πλοίοις ἐπτὰ·

6. Τοῦτον δια-βᾶς ἐξ-ελαίνει διὰ Φρυγίᾳς σταθμόν
 ἓνα, παρασάγγᾳς ὀκτώ, εἰς Κολοσσάς, πόλιν οἰκουμένην,
 εὐδαίμονα καὶ μεγάλην.

APPENDIX B.

The most Important Rules of Greek Syntax.

GENERAL RULES OF THE SENTENCE.

1. (§ 601) THE subject of a finite verb is in the nominative case.

REMARK.—The subject is often omitted: (1) when an unemphatic pronoun; (2) when implied by the connection.

2. (§ 608) A finite verb agrees with its subject-nominative in number and person.

REM. 1.—But (1) (§ 604) a neuter plural subject has its verb in the *singular*, and (2) (§ 609) a collective subject denoting persons may have its verb in the *plural*.

REM. 2.—(§ 611) The verbs *εἰσι* and *εἰσὶ* are often omitted.

3. (§ 614) A predicate-substantive must agree in *case* with the subject; a predicate-adjective must agree in *case*, *number*, and *gender*.

4. (§ 620) An adjective agrees with its noun in *case*, *number*, and *gender*.

REM.—(§ 621) The substantive to which an adjective belongs is often omitted; in this case, the adjective itself becomes a substantive.

5. (§ 623) The appositive agrees in *case* with its substantive.

6. (§ 627) The relative agrees with its antecedent only in *number* and *gender*; its *case* is determined by its own clause.

7. (§ 641) Adverbs are used to qualify verbs, adjectives, or other adverbs.

8. (§ 643) The comparative degree may be followed by *ἢ* *than*, or by the genitive.

9. (§ 656) The article *ὁ, ἡ, τό* has two uses: *restrictive* (Engl. definite article) and *generic*.

REM. 1.—(§ 656 A) The article in the use which corresponds in the main with that of the definite article in English is called the Restrictive Article.

NOTE 1.—(§ 658) The Restrictive Article frequently takes the place of an unemphatic possessive pronoun and is translated by *my, thy, his, her, our, your, their*, etc.

NOTE 2.—(§ 663) Proper names, being individual in their character, do not require the article unless it is desired to mark them as previously mentioned or well-known.

REM. 2.—(§ 659 B) The Generic Article indicates that the noun to which it belongs designates a whole class. It must often be left untranslated in English.

10. (§ 666) The attributive adjective usually stands, as in English, between the article and the noun; the predicate adjective follows or precedes both article and noun.

REM.—(§ 673) Substantives with the intensive *αὐτός*, and with the demonstratives *ὅδε, οὗτος, ἐκεῖνος*, require the article, and the pronoun takes the predicate position.

CASES.

11. (§ 706) The chief uses of the nominative are: as subject of a finite verb; as predicate nominative after the verbs *to be, to become*, and with the passive of verbs of *making, choosing, naming*.

12. (§ 709) The person (or thing) addressed is put in the vocative.

13. (§ 711) The direct object of a transitive verb is put in the accusative.

14. (§ 715) The cognate-accusative repeats the meaning of the verb in the form of a noun.

15. (§ 718) The accusative is connected with verbs, adjectives, and substantives to specify the part or property to which they apply.

16. (§ 719) The accusative is used, in many words and phrases, with the force of an adverb.

17. (§ 720) The extent of time and space is put in the accusative.

18. (§ 723) There are two adverbs of swearing in Greek: *νή* *yes by* —, and *οὐ μά* *no by* —. Both are followed by the accusative.

19. (§ 724) Many transitive verbs may have a double object, usually a *person* and a *thing*, both in the accusative. Thus, verbs of *asking*, *teaching*, *clothing*, *hiding*, *depriving*, and others.

20. (§ 726) Verbs of *calling*, *choosing*, *considering*, *making*, *showing*, may take two accusatives referring to the same person.

REM.— (§ 725) Verbs signifying *to do anything to* or *to say anything of* a person, take two accusatives.

21. (§ 728) One substantive may have another depending on it in the genitive. This genitive, as depending on a noun, is sometimes called the adnominal genitive (*ad nomen*, lit. "to the noun"). It is also called the attributive genitive, because it limits the noun like an attributive adjective. It includes the following varieties :

- 1) Genitive of possession.
- 2) Genitive subjective (the genitive exerts, performs, is subject of, the action).
- 3) Genitive objective (the genitive receives, sustains, is object of, the action).
- 4) Genitive of measure.
- 5) Genitive partitive (or, more accurately, genitive of the whole) denoting the whole of which the other substantive is a part.
- 6) Genitive of material.
- 7) Genitive of designation (also called appositional genitive).

REM. 1.— (§ 730) The attributive genitive is often used depending upon the words *vlós son*, or *ólkos* (*olkíā*) *house*, to be supplied.

REM. 2.— (§ 732) The genitive may take the place of a predicate-noun, or, more exactly, may depend upon a predicate-noun to be supplied. This predicate genitive may be of all the varieties mentioned in Rule 21.

22. (§§ 737, 738, 739, 740, 741) The genitive is used after verbs of *sharing*; *touching* and *beginning*; *aiming* and *attaining*; *enjoying*; *ruling* and *leading*.

23. (§ 742) The genitive is used after many verbs which signify an action of the *senses* or the *mind*, e. g., *hear*, *taste*, *smell*; *remember*, *forget*, *care for*, *desire*, *spare*.

24. (§ 743) The genitive is used with verbs of *plenty* and *want*.

25. (§§ 744, 745, 746) The genitive of *cause*, *crime*, *value*, is used after verbs of *emotion*, of *judicial action*, of *buying* and *selling*.

26. (§ 748) The genitive of separation is used after a great variety of verbs.

27. (§ 749) Verbs of *superiority* and *inferiority* take the genitive, because of the comparative idea which they contain (cf. Rule 28).

28. (§§ 753, 755) The genitive is used with adjectives which correspond, in derivation or meaning, to verbs that take the genitive. Specially frequent is the genitive after comparatives (cf. Rule 8).

29. (§§ 756, 757) Some adverbs take the genitive like the adjectives from which they are derived. The genitive is specially frequent with adverbs of place.

30. (§ 759) The genitive is used to denote the time to which an action belongs.

31. (§ 763) The indirect object of an action is put in the dative. The indirect object is indicated in English by *to*. It is used: (1) after transitive verbs, such as *giving*, *sending*, *saying*, *promising*; (2) after intransitive verbs, such as *seeming*, *yielding*; *pleasing*, *trusting*, *obeying*; *envying*, *favoring*, *threatening*.

32. (§ 767) The person or thing to whose advantage or disadvantage anything tends is put in the dative.

33. (§ 768) With *εἶμι*, *γίγνομαι*, the possessor is expressed by the dative.

34. (§ 769) With verbals in *-τέος*, and sometimes with the perfect and pluperfect tenses of the passive voice, the agent is expressed by the dative (instead of by *ὑπό* with the genitive, the usual construction).

35. (§§ 772, 773) The dative is used with verbs of *association* or *opposition*, and with adjectives of *likeness* or *unlikeness*.

36. (§ 775) Many verbs compounded with *έν, σύν, επί,* and some compounded with *πρός, παρά, περί, υπό,* take a dative depending upon the preposition.

37. (§ 776) The dative is used to denote the *means* or *instrument,* the *cause,* and the *manner.*

REM.—(§ 777) The verb *χράσμαι* *use* (properly *serve myself*) takes the dative of means (as in Latin *utor* takes the ablative).

38. (§ 781) The dative of manner is used, especially with the *comparative,* to show the degree by which one thing differs from another.

39. (§ 782) The time in which is expressed by the dative. This rule applies to specific statements of *day, night, month, year,* which would always therefore be used with some specifying word, e. g., *on this day, on the following morning.*

40. (§ 789) Prepositions are used with different cases according to their meaning, thus:

With the Accusative only: *ανά, εις* (for *ώς* see § 784 a).

With the Genitive only: *αντί, από, εκ (έξ), πρό,* and the adverbs or improper prepositions *άνευ, ένεκα, μέχρι, πλήν.*

With the Dative only: *έν, σύν.*

With the Accusative and Genitive: *άμφί, διά, κατά, μετά, υπέρ.*

With the Accusative, Genitive, and Dative: *έπί, παρά, περί, πρόσ, υπό.*

VOICES.

41. (§ 809) The active voice represents the subject as acting.


42. (§ 811) The middle voice represents the subject as acting upon himself, or, more exactly, as affected by his own action. It is of three kinds: (1) the *direct middle* (§ 812), which represents the subject as acting directly on himself; (2) (§ 813) the *indirect middle*, which represents the subject as acting *for* himself or on something *belonging to* himself; (3) (§ 814) the *subjective middle*, which represents the subject as acting with his own means and powers, and differs slightly from the active.

43. (§ 818) The passive voice represents the subject as acted on, or suffering an action.

TENSES.

44. (§ 822) The present and imperfect represent the action of the verb as *continued*; the perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect as *completed*; the aorist and future as *indefinite*, that is, as simply *brought to pass*.

45. (§§ 823, 851) In the Indicative mode the tenses express time. Thus, the present and perfect indicative express *present* time; the imperfect, aorist, and pluperfect indicative express *past* time; the *future* and future perfect indicative express *future* time. In the Subjunctive, Optative, Imperative, and Infinitive, however, the tenses do not of themselves designate time. The present in these modes indicates an action simply as *continued*; the aorist indicates an action simply as *brought to pass*; the perfect indicates an action simply as *completed*.



MODES IN SIMPLE SENTENCES.

46. (§ 865) The Indicative express that which *is*, *was*, or *will be*. It is used when the reality of an action is affirmed, denied, or questioned : as, *he went* ; *he did not stay* ; *will he return* ?

47. (§§ 866, 1, 2, 3) The Subjunctive has three common uses in simple sentences : (1) the first person is used to express a request or a proposal ; (2) the first person is used in questions as to what may be done with *propriety* or *advantage* (subjunctive of deliberation) ; (3) the second and third persons are used with *μή* in prohibitions. This use is confined to the aorist.

48. (§§ 870, 872) The Optative has two uses in simple sentences : (1) the optative is used without *ἄν* to express a wish that something may happen ; (2) the optative is used with *ἄν* as a less positive expression for the future (or present) indicative, and is translated by *may*, *might*, *would*, etc.

49. (§ 873) The Imperative represents the action as commanded.

50. (§ 874) Prohibitions, that is, negative commands, are expressed by *μή* with the *present imperative* or the *aorist subjunctive*. Cf. R. 47 (3).

MODES IN COMPOUND SENTENCES.

51. (§§ 880, 881, 885, 887) Final clauses are of three kinds : (1) clauses of pure purpose ; (2) clauses with *ὅπως* after verbs of *effort* ; (3) clauses with *μή* after verbs of fearing.

(1) Clauses of pure purpose are introduced by *ἵνα*, *ὥς*, *ὅπως* *that*, *in order that*, and *μή*, *ἵνα μή*, *ὥς*

μή, ὅπως μή *that not*; and take the subjunctive. But if the clause depends on a past tense the optative *may* be used instead of the subjunctive.

(2) After verbs which signify *attention, care, or effort*, the object of the endeavor is expressed by ὅπως or ὅπως μή with the future indicative.

(3) After verbs of *fearing* and kindred ideas, the object of the fear (thing feared) is expressed by μή *that* or *lest* or μή οὐ *that not, lest not*, with the subjunctive. After a past tense, the optative *may* be used instead of the subjunctive.

52. (§§ 891, 893, 895, 898, 900) Particular conditional sentences are arranged in four classes :

First Class.—The condition assumes something without judgment as to its reality.

We have then : in the condition, εἰ with present or past indicative;
in the conclusion, any tense of the indicative.

Second Class.—The supposition is understood to be contrary to reality.

We have then : in the condition, εἰ with a past tense of the indicative;
in the conclusion, a past tense of the indicative with ἄν.

Third Class.—The supposition relates to the future, and some expectation that it may be realized is implied.

We have then : in the condition, εἰάν (ἤν, ἄν) with the subjunctive (any tense);
in the conclusion, the future indicative or the imperative.

Fourth Class.—The supposition relates to the future, but no expectation of its being realized is implied.

We have then : in the condition, *εἰ* with the optative (pres., aor., or perf.) ;
in the conclusion, the optative with *ἄν* (pres., aor., or perf.).

53. (§ 894) There is a variety of conditional sentences called *general*. In these the *if* of the condition really means *whenever, as often as*. In general conditional sentences we have

For present time : in the condition, *ἐάν* with the subjunctive (any tense) ;
in the conclusion, the present indicative.

For past time : in the condition, *εἰ* with the optative (pres., aor., or perf.) ;
in the conclusion, the imperfect indicative.

54. (§ 525) Clauses of *cause* or *reason* are introduced by *ὅτι, διότι because, ὥς as, ἐπεὶ since*, and take the indicative. Clauses of *result* are introduced by *ὥστε so that*, and take the indicative if stress is laid upon the actual occurrence of the result, otherwise the infinitive.

MODES IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE.

55. (§§ 930, 932) There are in Greek two ways of making the indirect statement after verbs of saying and thinking : (1) by a clause introduced by *ὅτι* or *ὥς* ; (2) by the infinitive. If the clause with *ὅτι* or *ὥς* is employed, no change of mode from that which would have been used in the direct statement is ne-

cessary ; but if the leading verb denotes *past* time, any indicative or subjunctive of the direct statement *may* be changed, in the indirect statement, to the optative of the same tense.

INFINITIVE.

56. (§§ 939, 940) The subject of the infinitive, when expressed, stands in the accusative case. It is not expressed when it is the same as the subject of the principal verb.

57. (§ 946) The Infinitive of Indirect Discourse is used as the object of verbs of saying and thinking, and represents an indicative (or optative) of direct discourse.

REM.—The negative with the infinitive of indirect discourse is *οὐ*.

58. (§§ 948, 949) The Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse is used as object especially with verbs which imply *power* or *fitness*, *feeling* or *purpose*, *effort* or *intention* to produce (or prevent) an action.

The Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse is used as subject chiefly with impersonal expressions like *δοκεῖ* *it seems good*, *δεῖ, χρῆ* *it is necessary*, *ἔστι* *it is possible*, and the like.

REM.—The negative with the infinitive not in indirect discourse is *μή*.

PARTICIPLE.

59. (§§ 968, 969, 970) 1) The circumstantial participle adds a circumstance connected with the action of the principal verb ; it may imply *means*, *manner*, *cause*, *purpose*, *condition*, or *concession*.

2) The circumstantial participle may be joined with a genitive not immediately dependent on any word in the sentence. The noun and participle are then said to be in the *genitive absolute*.

REM.—The circumstantial participle is the equivalent of a dependent clause introduced by *when, while, since, in-order-that, if, although*.

60. (§§ 980, 981, 982, 983, 984) The supplementary participle is closely connected with the verb, and often contains the leading idea of the sentence. It is especially frequent in four connections:

- 1) With verbs of beginning, ceasing, continuing, and appearing;
- 2) With verbs of knowing and perceiving;
- 3) With verbs of enduring and feeling;
- 4) With *λανθάνω, τυγχάνω, φθάνω*.

APPENDIX C.

Alphabetical List of Fifty Important Verbs.

- 1 ἀγγέλλω (αγγελ-), IV, *announce*
- 2 αἰσθάνομαι (αισθ-, αισθε-), V, *perceive*, 522, 1
- 3 ἀρπάζω (άρπαδ-), IV, *snatch*, 517, 1
ἀφικνέομαι, *see* ἰκνέομαι
- 4 βαίνω (βαν-, βα-), IV, *go*, 519, 7
- 5 βάλλω (βαλ-), IV, *throw*, 518, 4
- 6 βούλομαι (βουλ-, βουλε-), I, *wish*, 510, 4
- 7 γίγνομαι (γεν-, γενε-), I, *become*, 506, 1
- 8 γινώσκω (γνω-), VI, *learn, know*, 531, 4
- 9 δείκνυμι (δεικ-), V, *point out*, 528, 3
- 10 δηλώω (δηλο-), I, *make clear*, 341
- 11 δίδωμι (δο-), VII, *give*, 534, 4
- 12 δύναμαι (δυνα-), VII, *can*, 535, 5
εἶδον (φιδ-), VIII, *saw*, *see* ὁράω, 539, 4
- 13 εἶπον (φεπ-), VIII, *said*, 539, 8
- 14 εἰμί (εσ-), VII, *am*, 537, 1
- 15 ἐλαύνω (ελα-), V, *drive, march*, 521, 1
- 16 ἔρχομαι (ερχ-), VIII, *come, go*, 539, 2
- 17 εὕρισκω (εὕρ-, εὔρε-), VI, *find*, 533, 5
- 18 ἔχω ((σ)εχ-), I, *have*, 508, 16
ἦλθον (ελθ-) *came*, *see* ἔρχομαι
- 19 θνήσκω (θαν-, θνα-), VI, *die*, 530, 4
- 20 ἔημι (έ-), VII, *send*, 534, 3
- 21 ἰκνέομαι (ικ-), V, *come*, 524, 2
- 22 ἵστημι (στα-), VII, *set*, 534, 5

- 23 κτείνω (κτεν-), IV, *kill*, 519, 4
 24 λαμβάνω (λαβ-), V, *take*, 523, 5
 25 λανθάνω (λαθ-), V, *lie hid*, 523, 6
 26 λέγω (λεγ-), I, *say, speak*, 508, 19 b
 27 λείπω (λιπ-), II, *leave*, 511, 7
 28 λύω (λυ-), I, *loose*, 504, 3
 29 μαθάνω (μαθ-, μαθε-), V, *learn*, 523, 7
 30 μάχομαι (μαχ-, μαχε-), I, *fight*, 510, 11
 31 μένω (μεν-, μενε-), I, *remain*, 510, 14
 32 οἶμαι (also οἶμαι (οι-, οιε-), I, *think*, 510, 16
 33 δαλλῶμι (ολ-, ολε-), V, *destroy*, 528, 8
 34 ὀράω (όρα-), VIII, *see*, 539, 4
 35 πάσχω (παθ-, πενθ-), VI, *suffer*, 533, 11
 36 παύω (παυ-), I, *make cease*, 505, 17
 37 πείθω (πιθ-), II, *persuade*, 511, 8
 38 ῥίπτω (ρίψ-), III, *throw*, 513, 13
 39 στέλλω (στελ-), IV, *send*, 518, 17
 40 σφάζω (σω-, σφδ-), IV, *save*, 517, 5
 41 τελέω (τελε-), I, *finish*, 503, 14
 42 τίθημι (θε-), VII, *put*, 534, 1
 43 τίκτω (τεκ-), I, *bring forth, beget*, 506, 5
 44 τιμάω (τίμα-), I, *honor*
 45 τρέφω (τρεφ-, θρεπ-), I, *nourish*, 508, 29
 46 τυγχάνω (τυχ-), V, *happen*, 523, 9
 47 φαίνω (φαν-), IV, *show*, 518, 19
 48 φέρω (φερ-), VIII, *bear*, 539, 6
 49 φεύγω (φυγ-), II, *flee*, 511, 15
 50 φυλάττω (φυλακ-), IV, *guard*, 514, 11

NOTE.—The above list contains the most important verbs that have been given in the Greek Lessons. These verbs are brought together here for practice upon the principal parts and upon the formation of the tense-stems. The *theme*, the *class*, and the *meaning* of each verb are given in the list; the *principal parts* will be found in the grammar as indicated by the reference.

GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.¹

A

ἀβρά, *nurse*
 Ἀβύδος, *Abdus*, town on S. shore
 of Dardanelles
 ἀγαθός (3), *good, brave*
 ἀγαμαι (dep.), *admire*
 ἀγαπάω, *love*
 ἀγγελία, *message, tidings*
 ἀγγελος, *messenger*
 ἀγγέλλω, *announce*
 Ἀγγλία, *England*
 ἄγω, *lead*
 ἀγών, -ώνος, δ, *contest, game*
 ἀγωνίζω, *contend in contest*
 ἀδελφή, *sister*
 ἀδελφός, *brother*
 ἀδικέω, *do wrong*
 ἀεί, *always, ever*
 Ἀθηνᾶ, *Athens*, goddess of Athens
 Ἀθήναι, *Athens*
 ἀθλητής, *athlete*
 ἀθλον, *prize*
 ἀθλος, *contest*
 ἀθροίζω, *gather, collect, assemble*
 ἀδύμια, *despondency*

Ἅιδης, *Hades*, (1) *god of lower world*, (2) *lower world*
 Αἰθίοψ, -οπος, δ, *Æthiopian*
 αἷμα, -ατος, τό, *blood*
 αἶξ, αἰγός, δ and ἡ, *goat*
 ἀρᾶ, *lift*
 αἰσθάνομαι, *perceive* (obj. in gen.)
 αἰτέω, *ask*
 αἶψα, -ώνος, δ, *age*
 Ἀκαδημία, *Academy*, locality, with
 gymnasium, in suburbs of Ath-
 ens. Here Plato taught
 ἀκολουθέω, *follow* (governs dative)
 ἀκούω, *hear*
 ἀκριβής (2), *exact*
 ἀκριβῶς, *exactly*
 ἄκρον, *height, summit*
 ἀκρόπολις, -εως, ἡ, *citadel*
 ἄκρος (3), *at the end or top*
 ἀλήθεια, *truth*
 ἄλλδ (ἄλλ'), *but*
 ἄλλομαι (dep.), *leap* (Lat. *salio*)
 ἄλλος (3), *other*
 ἄλμα, -τος, τό, *leaping*
 ἀλύπος (2), *without grief*

¹ In this vocabulary the gender of nouns is not ordinarily indicated, if of the first or second declension.

- ἅμα, *at the same time*
 ἅμαξα, *wagon*
 Ἀμερικὴ, *America*
 ἄμπελος, ἡ, *vine*
 ἀμύνω, *ward off*
 ἀμφί, *about*
 ἀμφοτέρως (3), *both*
 ἀναβαίνω, *go up, ascend*
 ἀνάβασις, -εως, ἡ, *ascent*
 ἀναγινώσκω, *read*
 ἀνάγκη, *necessity*
 ἀναλαμβάνω, *take up*
 ἀνάλυσις, -εως, ἡ, *loosing, dissolving*
 ἀναρίθμητος (2), *innumerable*
 ἀνατίθημι, *dedicate*
 ἀνατολή, *east, Orient, lit. rising (of sun)*
 Ἀνδρέας, *Andrew*
 ἀνδρείος (3), *brave*
 ἀνέκδοτος (2), *inedited, unpublished*
 ἀνευ, *without*
 ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ, *man (Lat. vir)*
 ἀνθρωπος, *man*
 ἀνίστημι, *make rise up, intrans. rise*
 ἀν-όλγνυμι, *open*
 ἀνόμημα, -ατος, τό, *transgression, lit. illegality*
 ἀντί, *instead of, w. gen.*
 ἀντι-παρ-ακινδύω, *make counter-preparations*
 ἀντιπασιαστής, *political opponent*
 ἄνω, *up, often of march from coast to interior, inland*
 ἄξιος (3), *worthy*
 ἀξιόω, (1) *deem worthy, (2) claim*
 ἀπ-αγγέλλω, *report*
 ἀπαράσκευος (2), *unprepared*
 ἀπιστέω, *distrust (governs dative)*
- ἀπλοῦς (3), *simple*
 ἀπό, *from, away from*
 ἀποβαίνω, *go away, depart*
 ἀποδεικνύμι, *show forth, appoint*
 ἀποδίδωμι, *give back*
 ἀποθνήσκω, *die*
 ἀπό-κειμαι, *lie away, be laid up*
 ἀποκρίνομαι (dep.), *reply, answer*
 ἀποκτείνω, *kill*
 ἀπολείπω, *desert*
 ἀπόλεκτος (2), *selected*
 ἀπό-όλλυμι, *destroy*
 Ἀπόλλων, -ωνος, ὁ, *Apollo, god of music and song*
 ἀπο-πέμπω, *send back*
 ἀπόστολος, *apostle*
 ἀποτίθημι, *put away*
 ἀποφαίνω, *show forth*
 ἀποφαίνομαι γνώμην, *declare my opinion*
 ἄργυρος, *silver*
 ἀργυρός (3), *of silver*
 ἀρετή, *virtue, worth*
 Ἄρης, -εως, ὁ, *Ares, god of war (Lat. Mars)*
 Ἀριαῖος, *Ariæus, commander of barbarians under Cyrus*
 Ἀρκάς, -άδος, ὁ, *Arcadian*
 ἀρπάζω, *seize*
 ἄρρην (2), *male*
 Ἀρταξέρξης, *Artaxerxes, king of Persia*
 Ἄρτεμις, -ιδος, ἡ, *Artemis, sister of Apollo (Lat. Diana)*
 ἄρτος, *loaf of bread, bread*
 ἀρχαῖον, τό, *anciently*
 ἀρχαῖος (3) *ancient*
 ἀρχή, *beginning, rule, province*
 Ἀρχιμανδρίτης, *Archimandrite, title of Greek preaching monks*
 ἄρχω, *begin, rule*

ἔρχων, -οντος, ὁ, ruler
 ἀσθενέω, be sick
 ἀσθενής (2), sick
 ἀσκέω, practise
 ἀσκησις, -ews, ἡ, practice
 ἀσκός, wine skin
 ἀσπάζομαι (dep.), greet
 ἀσπίς, -ιδος, ἡ, shield
 ἀστεῖος (3), bright, lively
 ἀσφαλτόπισσα, pitch
 ἀτιμάζω, disgrace
 αὐ (adv.), on the other hand, again
 αὐτίκα, forthwith
 αὐτός (3), self, in oblique cases him,
 her, it
 ἀφανής (2), out of sight
 ἀφ-ίημι, send away, dismiss
 ἀφ-ικνέομαι (dep.), arrive
 ἀφ-ίσταμαι (dir. midd.), revolt
 ἀφ-ίστημι, set off
 Ἀχαιός (3), Achaian, of Achaia
 ἐχθρομαι, be burdened, be vexed
 Ἀχιλλεύς, -ews, Achilles

B

Βαβυλών, -ῶνος, ἡ, Babylon
 βαθύς (3), deep
 βαίνω, step
 βάλλανος, ἡ, nut, acorn, date
 βάλλω, throw
 βάρβαρος (2), barbarian (adj. & sub.)
 βάρος, -ους, τό, weight
 βαρύς (3), heavy, deep
 βασιλειᾶ, kingdom
 βασιλεία, τά, palace
 βασιλείος (2), royal
 βασιλεύς, -ews, ὁ, king
 βασιλεύω, rule, reign
 βιβλίον, book
 βίος, life
 βοήθεια, aid

Βοιωτία, Boeotia, an interior division of Greece
 Βοιώτιος (3), Boeotian, of Boeotia
 βουλευόμεαι (indir. midd.), deliberate
 βουλεύω, plan
 βουλή, (1) will, counsel, (2) council
 βούλομαι (dep.), wish
 βραδύς (3), slow
 βραχύς (3), short

Γ

γάλα, -ακτος, τό, milk
 γάρ, for
 γαστήρ, -τρός, ὁ, stomach
 γένος, γένους, τό, race, kin
 γέρας, γέρας, τό, gift of honor
 γέρων, -οντος, ὁ, old man
 γέφυρα, bridge
 γεωργός, farmer, lit. earth-worker
 γῆ, earth
 γῆρας, γήρας, τό, old age
 γιγᾶς, -αντος, ὁ, giant
 γίγνομαι (dep.), become
 γινώσκω, learn to know, recognize
 γλυκύς (3), sweet
 γλῶσσα, tongue
 γνώμη, opinion
 γονεύς, -έως, ὁ, sire, progenitor;
 pl. γονεῖς, parents
 γόνυ, -ατος, τό, knee
 γράμμα, -ατος, τό, writing, letter
 γράμματα (pl.), writings, letters
 γραμματικός (3), grammatical
 γραπτέος (3), must be written, one
 must write
 γραῦς, γράς, ἡ, old woman
 γραφή, writing, Scripture
 γράφω, write
 Γρύλλος, Gryllus, an Athenian,
 father of Xenophon
 γυμνάζω, exercise

γυμνάσιον, *gymnasium*
 γυμναστική, *gymnastics*
 γυμνής, -ήτος, δ, *light-armed soldier*
 γυμνός (8), *naked*
 γυνή, -αικός, ή, *woman, wife*
 γωνία, *corner, angle*

Δ

δαίμων, -ονος, δ, *deity*
 δαπανᾶω, *spend money*
 δαρείκος, *daric, a Persian gold coin*
 Δαρείος, *Darius*
 δασμός, *tribute*
 δέ, *but*
 δέικνυμαι (dir. m.), *show myself*
 δέικνυμαι (subj. m.), *manifest*
 δεικνύμι, *I show*
 δεῖπνον, *evening meal, supper, dinner*
 δέκα, *ten*
 δέκατος (8), *tenth*
 Δελφοί, *Delphi, seat of world-famed oracle of Apollo on Mt. Parnassus*
 δένδρον, *tree*
 δεξιός (8), *right*
 δεσμός, *chain*
 δεσμώτης, *prisoner*
 δεσπότης, *master*
 δεύτερος (8), *second*
 δέχομαι (dep.), *receive*
 (δέω) δεῖ, ἔδει, *is (was) necessary*
 δή, *now, indeed, in particular, just*
 δηλῶ, *make manifest*
 δημαγωγός, *demagogue*
 δῆμος, *people*
 διά, *through*
 διαβαίνω, *cross*
 διαβάλλω, *slander, lit. throw across*
 διάβασις, -ews, ή, *crossing*
 διαβατέος (8), *must be crossed*

δι-άγω, *lead or carry through, pass through*
 δια-δίδωμι, *distribute*
 δια-τηρέω, *preserve*
 δια-τίθημι, *place in order, dispose*
 διάφορος (2), *different*
 διδάσκαλος, *teacher*
 διδάσκω, *teach*
 διδασχά, *teaching, doctrine*
 δίδωμι, *give*
 δι-έρχομαι, *come or go through*
 δίκαιος (8), *just*
 δικαιοσύνη, *justice*
 δικάως, *justly*
 δίκτυον, *net*
 δῖς, *twice*
 διψᾶω, *thirst*
 διώκω, *persecute*
 δόγμα, -ατος, τό, *opinion, dogma*
 δοκεῖ, ἔδοκει, *it seems (seemed) best*
 δόξα, *opinion, glory*
 δόρυ, -ατος, τό, *spear*
 δουλεύω, *be slave*
 δοῦλος, *slave*
 δουλῶ, *enslave*
 δράκων, -οντος, δ, *dragon*
 δρόμος, *course, race-course*
 δύναμαι (dep.), *be able*
 δύναμις, -ews, ή, *power*
 δύο, *two*
 δώδεκα, *twelve*
 δῶρον, *gift*

Ε

ἐάν, ήν, *if*
 ἑαυτοῦ, *of himself*
 ἑβδομος (8), *seventh*
 Ἑβραῖος (8), *Hebrew*
 ἐγγός (adv. w. gen.), *near*
 ἐγώ, *I*
 ἐθέλω, *wish, be willing*

εἰ, *if*
 εἶδον (2 aor.), *I saw*
 εἶδος, εἶδους, τό, *form, appearance,*
kind
 εἴκοσι, *twenty*
 εἰκών, -όνος, ἡ, *image, likeness*
 εἰ μή, *if not, unless*
 εἰμὶ, *I am*
 εἶπον (2 aor.), *I said*
 εἶρηκα (pf.) *I have said*
 εἰρήνη, *peace*
 εἰς, μᾶ, ἐν, *one*
 εἰς, *into*
 εἰσβάλλω, *invade*
 ἐκ, ἐξ, *out, out of*
 ἐκαστος (3), *each*
 ἐκβάλλω, *cast out, banish*
 ἐκδίδωμι, *give forth, of rivers empty*
 ἐκεῖ, *there*
 ἐκεῖνος (3), *that, he*
 ἐκκλησίᾱ, *assembly, church*
 ἐκπίπτω, *fall out of, be exiled*
 ἕκτος (3), *sixth*
 ἐκόν, -ούσα, -όν, *willing, usually*
translated willingly
 ἐλαύνω, *drive, march*
 ἐλαφρός (3), *light*
 ἐλευθερίᾱ, *freedom*
 ἐλεύθερος (3), *free*
 ἐλευθερόω, *free*
 Ἑλλάς, -ἄδος, ἡ, *Hellas, Greece*
 Ἑλληνες, -ήνων, *Hellenes, Greeks*
 Ἑλλησποντιακός (3), *Hellespontian,*
lying along the Hellespont
 Ἑλλησποντος, *Hellespont*
 ἔλος, -ους, τό, *marsh*
 ἐλπίς, *hope*
 ἐλπίς, -ίδος, ἡ, *hope*
 ἐμαντοῦ, *of myself*
 ἐμός (3), *my*
 ἐν, *in*

ἐνδόξως, *gloriously*
 ἐνεκα, *because of*
 ἐννέα, *nine*
 ἐν-οικέω, *inhabit*
 ἐνταῦθα, *there, then*
 ἐντεῦθεν, *thence*
 ἐν-τίθημι, *place upon, place in*
 ἐν ᾧ (adv. conj.), *while, lit. in what*
time
 εἶ, *six*
 ἐξ-άγω, *lead out*
 ἐξ-αίτέω, *ask from, beg off*
 ἐξ-ελαύνω, *march forth, advance*
 ἔξεστι, *it is possible*
 ἔξοδος, ἡ, *going out, Exodus*
 ἔξω, *without*
 ἐπεὶ (adv. conj.), *when, as*
 ἐπ-εμμι, *be upon, be over*
 ἐπὶ, *upon*
 ἐπὶ (w. dat. of pers.), *in power of*
 ἐπι-βουλεύω, *plot against*
 ἐπιβουλή, *plot*
 ἐπι-κρύπτω, *conceal*
 ἐπι-μελέομαι, *take care of*
 ἐπίσταμαι (dep.), *know*
 ἐπιστολή, *letter*
 ἐπιτήδεια, n. pl., *provisions*
 ἐπι-τίθημι, *attack*
 ἐπι-τίθημι, *place upon*
 ἐπιφάνεια, *appearance*
 ἔπος, ἔπους, τό, *word; pl. often,*
epic poetry
 ἑπτὰ, *seven*
 ἐργάτης, *workman*
 ἔργον, *work*
 ἐρίζω, *quarrel*
 ἔρις, -ίδος, ἡ, *strife*
 Ἐριφύλη, *Eriphylé*
 ἐρμηνεύς, -έως, ὁ, *interpreter*
 Ἑρμῆς, *Hermes*
 ἐρχομαι, *come or go*

ἑρωτάω, *ask*
 ἔστι, *it is permitted*
 ἔσχατος (3), *extreme*
 ἔσω, εἰσω, *within*
 ἐταῖρος, *comrade*
 ἔτι, yet, *still*
 ἔτι νέος ὢν, *while still a youth*
 ἐτοιμάζω, *prepare, made ready*
 ἔτος, ἔτους, τό, *year*
 εἶ, *well*
 εὐαγγέλιον, *gospel, lit. good tidings*
 εὐγενής (2), *well-born, noble*
 εὐδαίμων (2), *prosperous*
 εὐθύς, *straightway*
 εὖνοια, *good-will*
 Εὐξείνιος (2), *Buxine*
 εὖ πάσχειν, *be well treated*
 εὕρισκω, *find*
 εἶδος, εἶρους, τό, *breadth*
 εὐρύς (3), *broad*
 εὐχομαι (dep.), *pray, vow*
 Ἐφέσιος (3), *Ephesian*
 ἐχθρός (3), *hostile (of private enmity)*
 ἔχω, *have*

Z

ζάω, *live*
 ζητέω, *ask after, seek for*
 ζυγόν, *yoke*

H

ἦ, *or ; w. comparatives, than*
 ἡγέομαι (dep.), (1) *lead*, (2) *consider*
 ἡδέως, *gladly, sweetly*
 ἦδη, *already*
 ἡδομαι (dep.), *be glad, rejoice*
 ἡδύς (3), *sweet*
 ἦλθον, *I came*
 ἥλιος, *sun*
 ἦμαι (dep.), *sit*

ἡμεῖς, *we*
 ἡμέρᾱ, *day*
 ἡμέτερος (3), *our*
 ἦν, *I was, he was*
 Ἡρακλῆς, -οῦς, δ, *Heracles, national hero of Greece*
 ἥρως, ἥρωος, δ, *hero*
 ἥσυχος (2), *quiet*
 ἡττάομαι (dep.), *be worsted*

Θ

θάλασσα, *sea*
 θάνατος, *death*
 θαυμάζω, *wonder, admire*
 θεός, *god*
 Θερμοπύλαι, *Thermopylae*
 θέρος, θέρους, τό, *summer*
 θῆλυς (3), *female*
 θηρεύω, *hunt*
 θής, θητός, δ, *serf*
 θίβη, *ark (Hebrew word)*
 θνήσκω (comm. ἀπο-θνήσκω), *die*
 Θουκυδίδης, *Thucydides*
 Θρᾷξ, -κος, δ, *Thracian*
 θρίξ, τριχός, ἡ, *hair*
 θύελλα, *gust, tempest*
 θυμός, *soul, passion, feeling*
 θύω, *sacrifice (a victim)*

Ι

ἵεμαι, (1) *charge*, (2) *hasten*, (3) *desire*
 ἱερεὺς, -εὺς, δ, *priest*
 ἱερός (3), *sacred, hallowed*
 ἵημι, *send*
 Ἰθάκη, *Ithaca, island-realm of Ulysses*
 ἱκανός (3), *sufficient, competent*
 ἱκετόμαι (dep.), *come*
 Ἰλιάς, -άδος, ἡ, *Iliad*
 ἱμάτιον, *mantle, outer garment*

ἵνα, in order that
 ἵππεύς, -έως, ὁ, horseman
 ἵπποπόταμος, river-horse
 ἵππος, horse
 Ἰησοῖ, Issi or Jesus
 Ἰσσημι, set
 ἱστορία, history
 ἱστοριογράφος, historian
 ἰσχυρός (3), strong
 ἰσχὺς, -ύος, ἡ, strength
 ἰχθύς, -ύος, ὁ, fish
 Ἰωάννης, John
 Ἴωνικός (3), Ionian

K

κάθ-ημα (dep.), sit down, encamp
 καθ-ίστημι, establish, lit. set down,
 intrans. become established
 καί, and, also
 καί—καί, τε—καί, both—and
 καιρός, time, specified time
 Καῖσαρ, -αρος, Caesar
 κακός (3), bad, cowardly
 κακῶς πάσχω, be badly treated
 καλέω, call, summon
 κάλλιστος (3), most beautiful
 κάλλος, -οῦς, τό, beauty
 καλός (3), beautiful, comely
 καλῶς, well, lit. beautifully
 Καλυψώ, -οῦς, ἡ, Calypso
 Καστωλός, Castolus, a plain in
 Western Asia Minor
 καταβαίω, descend
 κατέβασις, -εως, ἡ, descent
 κατ-άγω, restore, re-instate, lit. lead
 down
 κατακόπτω, cut to pieces
 καταλαμβάνω, overtake, find
 καταλύω, loose and let down, de-
 stroy, dissolve; καταλύω (πόλε-
 μων), end hostilities, come to terms
 κατανοέω, take note of

καταντιπέρας, opposite
 καταπράττω, do completely, accom-
 plish
 κατασκοπεύω, watch closely
 κατατίθημι, put down, deposit
 καταχρίω, smear over
 κάτω, down, below, low
 κείμαι (dep.), (1) lie, (2) be placed
 κελεύω, command
 κενός (3), empty, vain
 Κέρβερος, Cerberus
 κεφαλή, head
 κήρυξ, -ύκος, ὁ, herald
 κηρύσσω, proclaim (by herald)
 Κίλικες, -ίκων, ὁ, Cilicians
 Κιλικία, Cilicia
 Κίμων, -ωνος, ὁ, Cimon
 κινδυνεύω, incur danger
 κίνδυνος, danger
 κλαίω, weep
 κλάω, break
 Κλέαρχος, Clearchus
 κλέπτῃς, thief, brigand
 κλέπτω, steal
 κλίμαξ, -ακος, ἡ, ladder, staircase
 κλοπή, theft
 κλώψ, κλωπός, ὁ, thief
 κνημίδες, -ίδων, αἱ, greaves
 Κολοσσαί, Colossae
 Κορσώτη, Corsoté
 κοῦφος (3), light
 κρατέω, be master of (with gen.)
 κρᾶτήρ, -ῆρος, ὁ, mixing-bowl, in
 which wine was mixed with water
 κρέας, τό, flesh
 κρέμαμαι (dep.), hang, be suspended
 κρήνη, spring, fountain
 Κρής, Κρητός, ὁ, Cretan
 κρίνω, distinguish, decide, judge
 κρίσις, -εως, ἡ, decision, trial
 κριτής, judge
 Κροῖσος, Croesus, King of Lydia

κρύπτω, *hide*
 κτάμαι, (dep.), *acquire*
 κτείνω (comm. ἀπο-κτείνω), *kill*
 κτήμα, -ατος, τό, *possession*
 Κύδνος, *Cydnus*
 Κύκλωψ, -ωπος, ὁ, *Cyclops*
 Κύριος, *Lord*
 Κύρος, *Cyrus*
 κυνόν, κυνός, ὁ and ἡ, *dog, hound*
 κωλύω, *hinder*
 κώμη, *village*
 Κωνσταντινουπόλις, ἡ, *Constanti-*
nople

Λ

λαμβάνω, *take*
 λανθάνω, *escape notice*
 λέγω, *call, say, name*
 λείπω, *leave*
 Λεβί (indeclin.), *Levi* (Hebrew word)
 Λεωνίδας, *Leonidas*, hero of Ther-
mopylae
 Λητώ, Λητοῦς, ἡ, *Leto* (Lat. Latona)
 λίθος, *stone*
 λίμνη, *lake*
 λιμός, *hunger, famine*
 λόγος, *word, narrative*
 λοιμός, *pestilence*
 λοιπόν, *henceforth*
 λοιπός (3), *remaining*
 λούω, *wash*
 λοχαγός, *captain*
 Λυδία, *Lydia*, division in Western
Asia Minor
 λύομαι (dir. m.), *loose myself*
 λύομαι (indir. m.), *ransom*
 λύω, *loose, destroy*

Μ

μάθημα, -ατος, τό, *lesson*
 μαθητής, *learner, scholar*

Μαίανδρος, *Maeander*
 μάκαρ (1), *blessed*
 μακάριος (3), *blessed*
 μακρόθεν, *from afar off*
 μακρός (3), *long*
 μάλα, *very, exceedingly*
 μάλιστα, *most*
 μᾶλλον, *more*
 μαθάνω, *learn*
 Μάσκας, *Mascas*
 μάχη, *battle*
 μαχητέος (3), *one must fight*
 μάχομαι (dep.), *fight*
 Μεγαρεύς, -έως, *Megarian*
 μέγας (3), *great*
 μέλαν, -ανος, τό, *ink*
 μέλας (3), *black*
 μέλι, -ιτος, τό, *honey*
 μέλλω, *intend*
 μέλος, μέλους, τό, (1) *limb, member,*
 (2) *song*
 μέν—δέ, (—)—*but*
 μέντοι, *however*
 μένω, *remain*
 μέρος, μέρους, τό, *part*
 μέσον, *center*
 μέσος (3), *middle*
 μετά, *amid*
 μετα-πέμπομαι, *summon*
 μετα-πέμπω, *send after*
 μετὰ τὸ Πάσχα, *after Easter*
 μέτρον, *measure*
 μέχρι, *up to, until*
 μή, *not*
 μήκος, μήκους, τό, *length*
 μήν, μηνός, ὁ, *month*
 μήποτε, *never*
 μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ, *mother*
 Μητροπολίτης, *Metropolitan*, title
 of bishops of certain cities of
 importance

μικρός (3), *small*
 Μηλήσιος (3), *Milesian, inhabitant of Miletus*
 Μίλητος, ἡ, *Miletus, important Greek city of Asia Minor*
 Μιλτιάδης, *Milliades*
 μισθός, *pay*
 μισθοφόρος, *pay-bearer, mercenary soldier*
 μισθόω, *hire*
 μνᾶ, *mina (sum of money, about \$17)*
 μονή, (1) *staying, (2) mansion*
 μόνον, *only*
 μόνος (3), *sole, only*
 μουσα, *muse*
 μῦριοι (3), *ten thousand*

N

ναός, *temple*
 ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ, *ship*
 ναύτης, *sailor*
 νεανίας, *youth*
 νεκρός (3), *dead*
 νέος (3), *new*
 νεφέλη, *cloud*
 νῆσος, ἡ, *island*
 νίζω, *wash*
 νικάω, *be victor, conquer*
 νίκη, *victory*
 Νικομήδεια, *Nicomedia, city in Bithynia*
 νομίζω, (1) *consider, (2) think*
 νόμος, *law*
 νόστος, *return*
 νοῦς, *mind*
 νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, *night*

Ξ

Ξενίας, *Xenias, one of Cyrus's generals*

ξένος, (1) *stranger, (2) guest-friend*
 Ξενοφῶν, -ῶντος, *Xenophon, author of the Anabasis*
 ξίφος, ξίφους, τό, *sword, straight and often double-edged*

O

ὁ, ἡ, τό, *the*
 ὀγδοός (3), *eighth*
 ὅδε, *this (one)*
 ὁδός, ἡ, *way*
 Ὀδυσσεΐα, *Odyssey*
 Ὀδυσσεύς, -εως, ὁ, *Odysseus, Ulysses*
 οἶδα, *I know*
 οἶκαδε, *homeward*
 οἰκέω, *dwell*
 οἶκμα, -τος, τό, *room*
 οἰκία, *house*
 οἶκοι, adv., *at home*
 οἰκούμενος (3), *inhabited*
 οἶνος, *wine*
 οἶμαι (dep.) *think*
 οἶστος, *arrow*
 ὀκτώ, *eight*
 ὀλίγος (3), *little, few*
 ὀλλυμαι (dir. m.), *perish*
 ὀλλῶμι, *destroy*
 ὁ μὲν—ὁ δέ, *the one—the other*
 ὀνίνημι, *profit, benefit*
 ὀνόματα (n. pl.), *names*
 ὀξύς (3), *sharp*
 ὄπλα, *arms*
 ὀπλίτης, *heavy-armed soldier*
 ὄπλον, *weapon, piece of armor*
 ὅσος (3), *as much as, pl. as many as*
 ὅπου, *where*
 ὅπως, *in order that, in what way*
 ὀρκος, *oath*

δρμάω, *urge, rush*; midd. often
start from

δρμέω, *be moored*

δρνις, -νιθος, δ and ἡ, *bird, fowl*

δρνυμαι (dir. m.), *arise*

δρνύμι, *rouse, stir up*

δρος, δρους, τό, *mountain*

δρῶ, *see*

ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, *who, which*

ὅσος (8), *as great as, pl. as many
as*

ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅτι, *whoever, which-
ever*

δοτοῦν, *bone*

ὅτε, *when, as*

ὅτι, *that, because*

οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ, *no, not*

οὐ, *of himself*

οὐ, *where*

οὐδέ, *but not, nor, not even*

οὐδεὶς (3), *no one, no*

οὐδέν, *in no respect, not as*

οὐκέτι, *no longer*

οὖν, *therefore*

οὐρά, (1) *tail, (2) rear (of army)*

οὐρανός, *sky, heaven*

οὖς, ὠτός, τό, *ear*

οὔτε—οὔτε, *neither—nor*

Οὐδεις, *Nobody*

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, *this, he*

οὕτως, οὕτως, *thus (as precedes)*

ὄψις, -εως, ἡ, *countenance*

Π

παιδίον, *child*

παίζω, *play*

παῖς, παιδός, δ and ἡ, *boy or girl*

παίω, *strike*

παλαιός (3), *old*

πάλη, *wrestling*

πανταχοῦ, *everywhere*

παντοῖος (8), *of every sort*

πάντως, *wholly, by all means, cer-
tainly*

παρά, *by the side of*

παρ-αγγέλλω, *give orders to*

παρ-αγίγνομαι (dep.), *become present,
report for duty*

παράδεισος, *park*

παρ-αδίδωμι, *hand over*

παρ-αλαμβάνω, *receive from*

παρ-απορεύομαι, *proceed along by*

παρ-ασάγγης, *parasang, league (3½
miles)*

παρ-ασκευή, *preparation*

παρ-εἰμι, *be present*

παρ-έρχομαι, *pass along, pass by*

παρ-έχω, *furnish*

Παρθενών, -ώνος, δ, *Parthenon, tem-
ple of Athena*

Παρράσιος (3), *Parrhasian, of Par-
rhasia, a town of Arcadia*

Παρύσατις, -ιδος, ἡ, *Parysatis, mo-
ther of Artaxerxes and Cyrus*

πᾶς (3), *all*

Πασίων, -ωνος, δ, *Pasion, general
of Cyrus*

πάσχω ἐπὶ τίνος, *be treated by any
one*

πάσχω, *suffer, be recipient of good
or bad treatment*

πατήρ, πατρός, δ, *father*

πατρίς, -ίδος, ἡ, *fatherland*

πατρώιος (3), *paternal*

Παῦλος, *Paul*

παύομαι (dir. m.), *cease from*

παύω, *arrest*

πιέζω, *press*

πειθόμεαι (dir. m.), *obey*

πειθω, *persuade*

πεινάω, *hunger*

πειράδομαι (dep.), *try*

πιστέος (3), *one must obey*
 Πελοποννήσιος (3), *Peloponnesian*
 Πέλλα, *Pellae, city in Asia Minor*
 πελταστής, *light-armed soldier*
 πέμπτος (3), *fifth*
 πέμπω, *send*
 πένης (2), *poor*
 πεντακόσιοι, -αι, -α, *five hundred*
 πέντε, *five*
 πέραν, *on farther side of*
 περί, *about*
 περι-γίγνομαι (dep.), *become superior to*
 περι-μένω, *wait for*
 περίπατος, *stroll, promenade*
 περι-ρρέω, *flow about*
 Πέρσης, *Persian*
 πέτρα, *rock*
 Πηνελόπη, *Penelope, wife of Ulysses*
 πήχυς, -εως, δ, *cubit*
 πικρός (3), *bitter*
 πίμπλημι, *fill*
 Πισίδαι, *Pisidians, of Pisidia, a mountainous district of Asia Minor*
 πίσσα, *pitch*
 πιστεύω, *trust*
 πίστις, -εως, ἡ, *faith*
 πιστός (3), *faithful, trusty*
 πῖον (2), *fat*
 πλεθριαῖος (3), *of a plethrum*
 πλεθρον, *plethrum (101 ft.)*
 πλὴν, *except*
 πλήρης (2), *full*
 πλησιον, *near*
 πλοῖον, *transport*
 πλούσιος (3), *rich*
 ποιέω, *make*
 ποιητέος (3), *must be done, one must do*

ποιμήν, -εως, δ, *shepherd*
 πολεμέω, *wage war*
 πολέμιος (3), *warlike, hostile*
 πόλεμος, *war*
 πολιορκέω, *besiege*
 πόλις, -εως, ἡ, *city*
 πολίτεῶ, *commonwealth*
 πολίτης, *citizen*
 πολιτικός (3), *political*
 πολλάκις, *often*
 πολλὰ πάσχω, *suffer much*
 πολὺς (3), *much, pl. many*
 πονηρός (3), *bad, worthless*
 πόνος, *toil, labor*
 πορεύομαι (dir. midd.), *proceed*
 πορευτέος (3), *one must march*
 πορεύω, *carry*
 πορίζομαι (indir. m.), *I provide myself with*
 πορίζω, *furnish, provide*
 πόσος (3), *how much? pl. how many?*
 ποταμός, *river*
 πότε, *when?*
 ποτόν, *drink*
 ποῦ, *where?*
 ποῦς, ποδός, δ, *foot*
 πῶγμα, -ατος, τό, *thing*
 πράγματα παρέχω, *furnish trouble*
 πράξις, -εως, ἡ, *action*
 πρέσβεις, *ambassadors*
 πρεσβυτής, *ambassador*
 πρεσβύτερος, πρεσβύτατος (3), *older, oldest; the positive πρέσβυς is chiefly used as subst., old man, ambassador*
 πρὶν, *before*
 πρό, *before, for*
 προ-αισθάνομαι, *perceive beforehand*
 προ-βάλλομαι τὰ ὅπλα, *present arms*

πρόγονος, progenitor, ancestor
 προ-δίδωμι, betray
 προδότης, traitor
 προ-ίστημι, (1) trans. set before, put
 in command, (2) intrans. stand
 before, command
 πρὸς, confronting
 προσ-ελαύνω, march toward
 προσ-έχω, attend
 πρόσθεν, before, sooner
 προσ-τίθημι, put to, add to; midd.
 accede to
 πρότερος (3), former
 πρόσφασις, -ews, ἡ, pretext
 πρῶτος (3), first
 πτερώεις (3), winged
 πτωχός (3), poor
 πυγμή, boxing
 Πυθαγόρας, Pythagoras
 πύλη, gate
 Πύραμος, Pyramus
 πωλέω, sell
 πῶς, how?

P

ράδιος (3), easy
 ρέω, flow
 ρητορικὸς (3), rhetorical
 ρήτωρ, -oros, ὁ, orator
 ρίζα, root
 ρίπτω, throw
 ρόδον, rose
 Ῥόδος, ἡ, Rhodes

Σ

σάλπιγξ, -γγος, ἡ, trumpet
 σαλπίζω, blow trumpet
 Σάρδεις, -ewv, αἱ, Sardis
 σατράπης, satrap, title of Persian
 governor
 σαφής (2), clear

σαφῶς, clearly
 σεαυτοῦ, of thyself
 σήμερον, to-day
 σιγή, silence
 Σίμων, Simon
 σῖτος, pl. σῖτα, grain, food
 σιωπᾶω, be silent
 σκηνή, tent
 σκῆπτρον, sceptre
 σκιά, shadow
 Σκύθης, Scythian
 σός (3), thy (your)
 Σοφαίνετος, Sophacnetus, one of
 Cyrus's generals
 σοφία, wisdom
 σοφός (3), wise
 σοφῶς, wisely
 Σπάρτη, Sparta
 σπένδω, pour out (as libation)
 σπονδαί, pl. of σπονδή, truce
 σπονδᾶς ποιῶμαι, conclude a truce
 σπονδή, libation
 στάδιον, stadium, furlong (606 ft.)
 στάδιοι pl. of foregoing, stadia
 σταθμός, (1) station, (2) day's
 march
 στάσις, -ews, ἡ, faction
 στατέος (3), must be placed, one
 must place
 στέλλω, send
 στέργω, love (feel natural affec-
 tion)
 στέφανος, crown
 στόλος, armament
 στόμα, -ατος, τό, (1) mouth, (2) van
 (of army)
 στρατεύμα, army
 στρατεύομαι (dep.), make expedi-
 tion, take the field
 στρατηγός, general
 στρατιά, army

στρατιώτης, soldier
 Στυμφάλιος (3), *Stymphalian*, of
Stymphalus, mountainous dis-
 trict in Northern Arcadia
 σύ, thou, (you)
 συν-γίγνομαι, come to be with, be-
 come acquainted with (w. dat.)
 συν-γραφείς, -ews, ὁ, author, writer
 συν-γράφω, recount (as historian)
 συλ-λαμβάνω, apprehend, arrest
 συλ-λέγω, collect
 συλλογή, collection, levy
 συμβάλλω, throw together; midd.
 often contribute
 συμβουλευόμεαι (indir. midd.), get
 counsel, consult with
 συμβουλεύω, counsel, give coun-
 sel
 συμ-πράττω, co-operate with (w.
 dat.)
 σύν, with
 συν-αλλάττω, exchange; in pass.
 often become reconciled
 συν-έρχομαι, come together
 συν-τίθεμαι, agree
 συν-τιθῆμι, put together; midd.
 agree on, conclude
 Σύρος, Syrian
 συ-στρατεύομαι, make an expedition
 with (w. dat.)
 σχεδόν, almost
 σχολή, (1) leisure, (2) school
 σῶω, save
 σῶμα, -ατος, τό, body
 σωτήρ, -ῆρος, ὁ, saviour
 σώφρων (2), discreet

T

τάξις, -ews, ἡ, faction
 ταῦρος, bull
 τάφος, tomb

ταχέως, quickly
 ταχύς (3), quick, swift
 τεῖχος, τείχους, τό, wall
 τε—καί, both—and
 τελευταῖος (3), last, final
 τελευτάω, (1) end, (2) die
 τελευτή, end
 τελῶ, complete
 τέλος, τέλους, τό, end
 τηρέω, keep, observe
 τέσσαρες (2), four
 τέταρτος (3), fourth
 τετρακισχίλιαι, -αι, -α, four thou-
 sand
 τέχνη, art
 τί, what? why?
 τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα, lit. place one's
 arms (on ground); hence, ground
 arms, halt
 τίθῃμι, put, place
 τικτώ, beget, bring forth
 τιμῶ, honor
 τιμή, honor
 τίμος (3 and 2), valued, precious
 τίς, τί, who? what?
 τίς, τι, some, any
 Τισσαφέρνης, -ους, Tissaphernes, a
 Persian satrap, a dangerous foe
 of the Greeks
 τόξον, bow
 τοξότης, bow-man
 τόπος, place
 τότε, then
 τραῦμα, -ατος, τό, wound
 τρεῖς, τρία, three
 τρέφω, nourish, foster, maintain
 τρέχω, run
 τριάκοντα, thirty
 τριακόσιοι, -αι, -α, three hundred
 τριήρης (2), three-banked; also
 subst. trireme

τρίτος (3), *third*
 τρόπος, *turn, character*
 τροφή, *maintenance, support*
 τυγχάνω, *happen, chance*
 τυραννίς, -ίδος, ἡ, *absolute power, tyranny*

Τ

ὕβρις, -εως, ἡ, *wanton arrogance*
 ὑγιής (2), *healthy*
 ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό, *water*
 υἱός, *son*
 ὕληεις (3), *wooded*
 ὑμεῖς, *you*
 ὑμέτερος (3), *your*
 ὑπ-άρχω, (1) *begin, (2) begin service of any kind, aid*
 ὑπέρ, *beyond, over*
 ὕπνος, *sleep*
 ὑπό, *under; w. pass. verb, by*
 ὑποζύγιον, *pack-animal*
 ὑπ-οπτέω, *suspect*
 ὑποψία, *suspicion*
 ὕστερος (3), *later*
 ὑψηλός (3), *lofty*
 ὕψος, ὕψους, τό, *height*

Φ

φαίνομαι (dir. midd.), *appear*
 φαίνω, *show*
 Φαλίνος, *Phalinus, a Greek in the service of Persian king*
 Φαραώ (indecl.), *Pharaoh title of kings of Egypt*
 Φαρνάβαζος, *Pharnabazus, satrap of Northern Asia Minor*
 φέρω, *bear*
 φεύγω, *flee*
 φημί, *say*
 φθάνω, *anticipate*
 φιλαργυρία, *love of money*

φιλία, *friendship*
 φιλικώς, *in a friendly manner*
 φίλιος (3), *friendly*
 φίλος, *friend*
 φιλό-σοφος, *philosopher*
 φλέψ, φλεβός, ἡ, *vein*
 φοβέομαι, *fear*
 φόβος, *fear*
 Φοινίκη, *Phoenician*
 φορτίον, *burden*
 φρόνημα, -ατος, τό, *spirit*
 φρούραρχος, *garrison-commander*
 φυγάς, -άδος, δ, *fugitive*
 φυγή, *flight*
 φυλακή, *watching, guard*
 φύλαξ, -ακος, δ, *sentry*
 Φύλαξ, *Watch*
 φυλάττωμαι (indir. midd.), *to be on one's guard against*
 φυλάττω, *guard*
 φωνή, *voice*
 φωνήεις (3), *vocal, speaking*

Χ

χαλεπός (3), *hard*
 Χάλος, *Chalus*
 χαρίεις (3), *graceful*
 χάρις, -ιτος, ἡ, (1) *grace, (2) thanks*
 χειμών, -ώνος, δ, (1) *storm, (2) winter*
 χείρ, χειρός, ἡ, *hand*
 ΧειρISOφος, *Cheirisophus, a Spartan general, successor of Clearchus*
 Χερρόνησος, ἡ, *Chersonesus, peninsula north of Hellespont*
 χράομαι (dep.), *use*
 χρή, *it is necessary or proper*
 χρήματα (ntr. pl.) *money*
 χρήσιμος (3), *useful*

Χριστιανός (3), *Christian*
 χρόνος, *time*
 χρυσίον, *gold coin, money*
 χρυσός, *gold*
 χώρα, *country*

Ψ

Ψάρος, *Pearus*
 ψευδής (2), *false*
 ψεύδομαι (dep.), *lie*

ψεῦδος, ψεύδους, τό, *lie*
 ψυχή, (1) *life*, (2) *soul*

Ω

Ω, *O!*
 ὧδε, *thus (as follows)*
 ὥρᾱ, *hour*
 ὥς (w. persons only), *to*
 ὥς, *as*
 ὥστε, *so that, comm. w. infin.*

WORDS OMITTED IN GREEK VOCABULARY.

ἀδύμια, *despondency*
 ἀποβάλλω, *throw away*
 βαθύς (3), *deep*
 δεξιός (3), *right*
 εἶμι, *go*
 ἔπομαι (dep.), *follow*
 Θεμιστοκλῆς, -κλούς, *Themistocles*
 Ἰησοῦς, *Jesus*

ναύαρχος, *ship-commander*
 ὀφθαλμός, *eye*
 πάλιν, *again, back*
 πρό-εimi, *go forward*
 προσ-έρχομαι, *come or go toward*
 τύχη, *chance, Fortune*
 υπέρ, *in behalf of*
 Χριστός, *Christ*

ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY.

A

able, am able, *δύναμαι* (dep.)
 about, *ἀμφί*, w. acc.; am about
 to, *μέλλω*
Abrocomas, *Ἀβροκόμας*
Abūdus, *Ἀβυῦδος*
 accede to, *προσ-τίθεμαι* (midd.),
 w. dat.
 accomplish, *κατα-πράττω*
 Achaian, *Ἀχαιός* (3)
 Achilles, *Ἀχιλλεύς*,
-έως
 acorn, *βάλανος*, *ή*
 acquire, *κτάομαι* (dep.)
 across, *διά*, w. gen.
 action, act, *πράξις*, -ews, *ή*
 add to, *προστίθηναι*, w. dat.
 admire, *ἐθαύμαι* (dep.), *θαυμάζω*
 advance, *ἐξ-ελαύνω*, *πορεύομαι*
 advise, *συμ-βουλεύω*
 after, *μετά*, w. acc.
 after Easter, *μετά τὸ Πάσχα*
 again, *αὖ*
 against, *ἐπί*, w. acc.
 age, *αἰών*, -ῶνος, *ὁ*
 agree to, *συν-τίθεμαι* (midd.)
 aid, *βοήθεια*
 aid, *ὠφελέω*, *ὕπ-άρχω*

all, *πᾶς* (3)
 alone, *μόνος* (3)
 already, *ἤδη*
 altogether, *παντάπασι*
 always, *ἀεί*
 am, *εἰμί*
 ambassador, *πρεσβευτής* in sing.,
 pl. *πρέσβεις*, -ewv
 America, *Ἀμερικῇ*
 amid, *μετά*, prep. w. gen. and
 dat.
 among, *ἐν*, w. dat.
 ancestor, *πρόγονος*
 ancient, *παλαιός* (3)
 anciently, *παλαιόν*
 and, *καί*
 Andrew, *Ἀνδρέας*
 announce, *ἀγγέλλω*
 answer, *ἀπο-κρίνομαι* (dep.)
 anticipate, *φθάνω*
 any, *τις*, *τι*
 Apollo, *Ἀπόλλων*, -ωνος
 apostle, *ἀπόστολος*
 appear, *φαίνομαι* (midd.)
 appearance, *εἶδος*, -ους, *τό*
 appoint, *ἀπο-δείκνυμι*
 apprehend, *συλ-λαμβάνω*
 Arcadia, *Ἀρκαδίᾳ*

Arcadian, Ἀρκάδς, -άδος, ὁ
 archer τοξότης
 Archimandrite, Ἀρχιμανδρίτης
 Ares, Ἀρης, -εως
 Ariæus, Ἀριαῖος
 arm, ὄπλον
 arms, ὄπλα
 armament, στόλος
 army στρατιά, στρατός, στρατεύμα,
 -ατος, τό
 arrangement, τάξις, -εως, ἡ
 arrest, συλ-λαμβάνω
 arrive, ἀφ-ικνέομαι (dep.)
 arrow, ὀϊστός
 art, τέχνη
 Artaxerxes, Ἀρταξέρξης
 Artemis, Ἄρτεμις, -ίδος, ἡ
 ascent, ἀνάβασις, -εως, ἡ
 Asia, Ἀσία
 ask, ἐρωτάω
 ask after, ζητέω
 ask from, ἐξ-αυτέω
 as much as, as many as, ὅσος, ὅσοι (3)
 assembly, ἐκκλησία
 Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος (3)
 Athena, Ἀθηνᾶ
 Athens, Ἀθῆναι
 athlete, ἀθλητής
 at home, οἶκοι
 attend to, προσ-έχω, w. dat.
 author, συγγραφεύς, -έως, ὁ
 await, περι-μένω

B

Babylon, Βαβυλών, -ῶνος, ὁ
 bad, κακός (3)
 banish, ἐκ-βάλλω
 barbarian, βάρβαρος
 battle, μάχη
 be, εἶμι

be able, δύναμαι (dep.)
 be about to, μέλλω
 be at hand, παρ-εἶμι
 be away, ἀπ-εἶμι
 be badly treated, κακῶς πύσχω
 be beaten, ἡττάομαι
 be burdened at, ἔχθομαι, w. gen.
 of cause
 be friendly, εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχω
 be glad, ἡδομαι
 be grateful, χάριν οἶδα
 be present, παρ-εἶμι
 be reconciled, passive of συν-
 αλλάττω
 be silent, σιωπᾶω
 be sick, ἀσθενέω
 be treated by any one, πύσχω
 ὑπό τινος
 be troubled at, ἔχθομαι, w. gen.
 of cause
 be upon, ἐπ-εἶμι
 be victorious, νικάω
 be well treated, εὖ πύσχω
 be willing, θέλω
 bear, φέρω
 beast-of-burden, ὀποξύγιον
 beautiful, καλός (3)
 beauty, κάλλος, -ους, τό
 because of, ἔνεκα, w. gen., διὰ, w.
 acc.
 become, γίγνομαι
 become acquainted, συγ-γίγνωμαι
 become superior, περι-γίγνωμαι
 before, πρό, w. gen.
 before face of, πρὸς, w. gen.
 beget, τίκτω
 begin, ἄρχω, governs gen.
 beginning, ἀρχή
 being ὄν, pres. ptc. εἶμι
 being able, δυνάμενος, pres. ptc. (3)
 benefit, ὀνίνημι

besiege, πολιορκέω
betray, προ-δίδωμι
beyond, πέραν, w. gen.
bird, ὄρνις, -ίος, ὁ and ἡ
bitter, πικρός (3)
black, μέλας (3)
blessed, μακάρι (1), μακάριος (3)
blood, αἷμα, -ατος, τό
boat, transport, πλοῖον
body, σῶμα, -ατος, τό
Boeotia, Βοιωτία
Boeotian, Βοιωτίας (3)
bone, ὀστούν
book, βιβλίον
both, ἀμφότερος (3)
both—and, τε—καί, καί—καί
bow, τόξον
bowman, τοξότης
boy, παῖς, -δός, ὁ
bread, ἄρτος
breadth, εὖρος, -ους, τό
break, βήγνυμι, κλάω
bridge, γέφυρα
bring forth, beget, τίκτω
broad, εὐρύς (3)
brother, ἀδελφός
bull, ταῦρος
burden, φορτίον
but, ἀλλά (ἀλλ'), δέ
but not, οὐδέ
by (of agent), ὑπό, w. gen.

C

Caesar, Καῖσαρ, -αρος
call, καλέω (summon), λέγω
(name)
Calypso, Καλυψώ, οὗς, ἡ
came, I came, ἦλθον, 2 aor.
camp, στρατόπεδον
can, δύναμαι (dep.)
captain, λοχαγός

care for, ἐπι-μελέομαι, w. gen.
cargo, φορτίον
carry, φέρω, πορεύω
cast out, ἐκ-βάλλω
Castölus, Καστωλός
cease, παύομαι (midd.), w. gen.
center, μέσον
Cerberus, Κέρβερος
chain, δεσμός
Chalus, Χάλος
chance, τυγχάνω
change, ἀλλάττω
charge (on enemy), ἔμει (midd.)
Chirisophus, Χειρίσοφος
Chersonesus, Χερρόνησος, ἡ
child, τέκνον, παῖς, -δός
Christ, Χριστός
Christian, Χριστιανός
church, ἐκκλησία
Cilicia, Κιλικία
Cilician (woman), Κίλισσα
Cimon, Κίμων, -ωνος
citizen, πολίτης
city, πόλις, -εως, ἡ, ἄστυ, -εως, τό
claim, ἀξιόω
clear, σαφής (2)
clearly, σαφῶς
cloud, νεφέλη
Colossae, Κολοσσαί
collect, ἀθροίζω, συλ-λέγω
come, ἔκω, ἔρχομαι, ἀφ-ικνέομαι
come to be, γίγνομαι (dep.)
come through, δι-έρχομαι
come together, συν-έρχομαι
command, κελεύω
commonwealth, πολιτεία
companion, ἑταῖρος
competent, ἱκανός (3)
complete, τελέω
conceal, ἐπι-κρύπτω
conquer, νικάω

E

each, ἕκαστος (3), pred. position
 ear, οὖς, ὠτός, τό
 earth, γῆ
 east, ἀνατολή
 easy, βῆδιος (3)
 edit, ἐκ-δίδωμι
 education, παιδεία
 eight, ὀκτώ
 eighth, ὀγδοος (3)
 empty, ἐκ-δίδωμι
 end, τελευτή, τέλος, -ους, τό
 end a war, κατα-λῶ πόλεμον
 end of, at, ἔκρος (3)
 enemy (public), πολέμιος, comm.
 pl.
 enemy (personal), ἐχθρός
 England, Ἀγγλία
 enslave, δουλόω
 Ephesian, Ἐφεσίος (3)
 Eriphyle, Ἐριφύλη
 escape notice, λανθάνω
 establish, καθ-ίστημι
 Ethiopian, Αἰθίοψ, -σπος
 Europe, Εὐρώπη
 Euxine, Εὐξεινος (2)
 ever, ἀεί
 everywhere, πανταχοῦ
 evil, κακόν
 exactly, ἀκριβῶς
 exceedingly, λίαν
 except, ἄνευ, prep. w. gen.
 except, unless, εἰ μή, conj.
 exercise, γυμνάζω
 exists, ἔστι
 export, ἐξ-άγω
 extreme, ἔσχατος (3)

F

faction, στάσις, -εως, ἡ
 faithful, πιστός (3)
 fall, πίπτω

fall out of (= be banished), ἐκ-

πίπτω
 false, ψευδής (2)
 falsehood, ψεύδος, -ους, τό
 famine, λιμός
 farmer, γεωργός
 fat, πίων (2)
 father, πατήρ, -ρός
 fatherland, πατρίς, -ίδος, ἡ
 fear, φόβος
 fear, be afraid, φοβέομαι
 feathered, πτερόεις (3)
 feel gratitude, χάριν οἶδα
 feeling, θυμός
 female, θήλυς (3)
 fifth, πέμπτος (3)
 fight, μάχομαι
 fill, πύμπλημι
 find, εὐρίσκω
 finger, δάκτυλος
 finish, τελευτάω
 first, πρῶτος (3)
 fish, ἰχθύς, -ύς, ὁ
 five, πέντε
 five hundred, πεντακῆσιοι (3)
 flee, φεύγω
 flight, φυγή
 float, πλέω
 flow, ῥέω
 follow, ἑπομαι, w. dat.
 food, σίτος, pl. σῖτα
 foot, ποῦς, ποδός, ὁ
 for, γάρ
 force, δύναμις, -εως, ἡ
 four, τέσσαρες (2)
 fourth, τέταρτος (3)
 fountain, κρήνη
 fowl, ὄρνις, -ιδος, ὁ and ἡ
 free, ἐλεύθερος (3)
 freedom, ἐλευθερία
 friend, φίλος
 friendly, φιλίως (3)

friendship, *φιλία*
 from (the side of), *παρά*, w. gen.
 from (away from), *ἀπό*, w. gen.
 from (out of), *ἐκ*, w. gen.
 fruit, *καρπός*
 furnish, *παρέχω*, *πορίζω*

G

garrison-commander, *φρούραρχος*
 gate, *πύλη*
 gather, *ἀθροίζω*
 gave, I gave, *ἔδωκα*, 1 aor. *δίδωμι*
 gave, I gave (of my own), *ἑδόμην*,
 2 aor. midd.
 general, *στρατηγός*
 gift, *δῶρον*
 girl, *παῖς*, *παιδός*, *ἡ*
 give, *δίδωμι*
 give back, *ἀπο-δίδωμι*
 give counsel, *συμβουλεύω*
 give forth (empty), *ἐκ-δίδωμι*
 give orders, *παρ-αγγέλλω*
 give over, give up, *παρα-δίδωμι*
 giving, *διδούς*, pres. ptc. (3)
 gladly, *ἡδέως*
 gloriously, *ἐνδόξως*
 glory, *δόξα*
 go, *βαίνω*, *εἶμι*
 go away, *ἀπο-βαίνω*
 go through, *δια-βαίνω*
 go up, *ἀνα-βαίνω*
 goat, *αἴξ*, *αἰγός*, *δ* and *ἡ*
 god, *Θεός*
 gold, *χρῦσός*
 gold coin, *χρῦσόν*
 gone, be gone, *αἴχομαι*
 good, *ἀγαθός* (3)
 good-will, *εὐνοία*
 gospel, *εὐαγγέλιον*
 grace, *χάρις*, *-ιτος*, *ἡ*
 graceful, *χαρίεις* (3)
 grain, *σῖτος*, pl. *σίτα*

grammar, *γραμματική*
 grammatical, *γραμματικός* (3)
 great, *μέγας* (3)
 greater, *μεῖζων* (2)
 greaves, *κημίδες*, *-ων*, *αἱ*
 Greece, *Ἑλλάς*, *-άδος*, *ἡ*
 Greek, *Ἑλληνικός* (3)
 Greeks, *Ἕλληνες*, *-ων*
 greet, *ἀσπάζομαι* (dep.)
 ground arms, *τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα*
 Gryllus, *Γρύλλος*
 guard, *φυλάττω*
 guard (one's self), *φυλάττομαι*
 guest-friend, *ξένος*
 gust, *θύελλα*

H

Hades, *Ἅιδης*
 hair, *θρίξ*, *τριχός*, *ἡ*
 half, *ἡμισυς* (3)
 halt, *τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα*
 hand, *χεῖρ*, *χειρός*, *ἡ*
 hand over, *παρα-δίδωμι*
 hang, *κρέμαμαι* (dep.)
 happen, *τυγχάνω*
 hard, *χαλεπός* (3)
 have, *ἔχω*
 have at hand, *παρέχω*
 he, when not emphatic, sufficiently implied in the verb
 head, *κεφαλὴ*
 hear, *ἀκούω*
 heaven, *οὐρανός*
 heavy, *βαρύς* (3)
 heavy-armed soldier, *ὀπλίτης*
 Hellas, *Ἑλλάς*, *-άδος*, *ἡ*
 Hellespont, *Ἑλλησποντος*
 Hellespontian, *Ἑλλησποντικός* (3)
 height, *ἕκρον*
 help, *ὠφελέω*
 hide, *ἐπι-κρύπτω*
 high, *ὕψηλός* (3)

height, ὕψος, ὕψους, τό
hire, μισθός
hired-man, θής, θητής, δ
hired soldier, μισθοφόρος, ξένος
historian, ιστοριογράφος
history, ιστορία
hold, ἔχω
homeward, οἰκαδὲ
honey, μέλι, -ίτος, τό
honor, τιμή, τιμῶν
hope, ἐλπίς, -ίδος, ἡ, ἐλπίζω
hoplite, δολιχίτης
horn, κέρας, κέρατος and κέρως, τό
horse, ἵππος
horseman, ἵππεύς, -έως, δ
hostile, πολέμιος (3)
house, οἰκία, οἶκος
how? πῶς;
however, μέντοι
how great? how much? πόσος; (3)
how many? πόσοι; (3)
hunger, λιμός
hunt, θηρεύω

I

I, ἐγώ
if, εἰ, w. subj.; εἰ, w. indic. and
opt.
Iliad, Ἰλιάς, -άδος, ἡ
illegality, ἀνόμημα, -ατος, τό
image, εἰκών, -ονος, ἡ
immortal, ἀθάνατος (2)
in, ἐν, w. dat.
inedited, ἀνέκδοτος (2)
in friendly manner, φιλικῶς
inhabit, οἰκέω, ἐν-οικέω
inhabited, οἰκούμενος (3)
ink, μέλαν, -ατος, τό
in order that, ἵνα, w. subj. (opt.),
sometimes ὅπως, w. fut. indic.
in power of, often ἐπί, w. dat.

insolence, ὕβρις
instead of, ἀντί, w. gen.
intend, μέλλω, w. infin.
interpreter, ἑρμηνεύς, -έως, δ
into, εἰς, w. acc.
invade, εἰσβάλλω
Ionian, Ἰώνιος (3)
is possible, ἔστι
island, νῆσος, ἡ
Issi or Issus, Ἰσσοί
Ithaca, Ἰθάκη

J

John, Ἰωάννης
join, ζεύγνυμι
judge, κριτής
judgment (decision), κρίσις, -εως, ἡ
judgment (opinion), γνώμη
just, δίκαιος (3)
justly, δικαίως

K

keep, τηρέω
keeper, φύλαξ, -ακος, δ
kill, ἀποκτείνω
king, βασιλεύς
kingdom, βασιλεία
knee, γόνυ, -ατος, τό
know, ἐπίσταμαι, οἶδα

L

ladder, κλίμαξ, -ακος, ἡ
lake, λίμνη
last, τελευταῖος (3), ὅστος (3)
later, ὕστερος (3)
law, νόμος
lay away, ἀποτίθημι
lead, ἄγω, ἡγέομαι (dep.)
lead out, ἐξάγω
lead through, διάγω
learn, μαθάνω

learner, μαθητής
 learn to know, γιγνώσκω
 leave, λείπω
 left, ἔλιπον, 2 aor. λείπω
 leisure, σχολή
 length, μήκος, -ους, τό
 Leonidas, Λεωνίδα
 lesson, μάθημα, -ατος, τό
 Leto, Λητώ, Λητούς, ἡ
 letter (of alphabet), γράμμα, -ατος, τό
 letter (epistle), ἐπιστολή
 libation, σπονδή
 liberty, ἐλευθερία
 lie, κείμαι (dep.)
 life, βίος, ψυχή (vital principle)
 light, ελαφρός (3), κοῦφος (3)
 light-armed soldier, πελταστής
 limb, μέλος, -ους, τό
 live, ζῶω
 liver, ἥπαρ, -ατος, τό
 loaf of bread, ἄρτος
 long, μακρός (3)
 loose, λύω
 Lord, Κύριος, N. T. word
 love, φιλέω
 love of money, φιλαργυρία
 lower world, Ἄϊδης
 Lycurgus, Λυκούργος
 Lydia, Λυδία

M

Maeander, Μαιάνδρος
 maintain, τρέφω
 maintenance, τροφή
 make, ποίεω
 make evident, δηλόω
 make expedition, στρατεύομαι
 make to revolt (lit. rouse up),
 ἀν-ίστημι
 make truce, σπονδὰς ποιούμεαι

male, ἄρρην (2)
 man, ἀνήρ, -δρός (Lat. *vir*), ἀνθρω-
 pos (Lat. *homo*)
 manly, ἀνδρείος (3)
 manifest, δείκνυμαι (midd.)
 mansion, μονή
 many, πολλοί (3)
 march (of general), ἐξ-ελαύνω
 march (of soldiers), πορεύομαι
 march towards, προσ-ελαύνω
 master, δεσπότης
 master, get mastery of, κρατέω,
 w. gen.
 measure, μέτρον
 member, μέλος, -ους, τό
 message, ἀγγελία
 messenger, ἄγγελος
 metropolitan, μητροπολίτης
 middle, μέσος (3)
 middle (substantive), μέσον
 might, ἰσχύς, ὅς, ἡ
 Milētus, Μίλητος, ἡ
 milk, γάλα, -κτος, τό
 Miltiades, Μιλτιάδης
 mina, μνᾶ
 mind, νοῦς
 mix, μίγνυμι
 mixing-bowl, κρατήρ, ἦρος, δ
 money, χρήματα, pl. of χρήμα
 monster, τέρας, -ατος, τό
 month, μήν, μηνός, δ
 more, πλείων (2), adj., μᾶλλον, adv.
 more—than, μᾶλλον—ἢ
 more clearly, σαφέστερον
 more gladly, ἥδιον
 more quickly, θάττον
 more truly, ἀληθέστερον
 more wisely, σοφώτερον
 moor, ὄρεμα
 mother, μήτηρ, -ρός
 mouth, στόμα, -ατος, τό

most, *πλείστος* (3), adj., *μάλιστα*,
adv.
most clearly, *σαφέστατα*
most gladly *ἡδιστα*
most quickly, *τάχιστα*
most truly, *ἀληθέστατα*
most wisely, *σοφώτατα*
mountain, *ὄρος*, *ὄρους*, τό
much, *πολύς* (3)
muse, *μουσα*
must, *δεῖ*, *ἀνάγκη* *ἵστίην*
my, *ἐμός* (3)
myself (of myself), *ἐμαυτοῦ*

N

name, *ὄνομα*, -ατος, τό
near, *ἐγγύς*, w. gen.
near, *παρά*, w. dat.
necessary (is necessary), *δεῖ*
necessity, *ἀνάγκη*
neither—nor *οὔτε—οὔτε*
net, *δίκτυον*
never, *οὔποτε*, *μήποτε*
new, *νέος* (3)
Nicomedia, *Νικομήδεια*
night, *νύξ*, *νυκτός*, ἡ
nine, *ἐννέα*
ninth, *ἐννατος* (3)
no, no one, *οὐδεὶς* (3)
no longer, *οὐκέτι*
not, *οὐ*, *οὐκ*, *οὐχ* and *μή*
not even, *οὐδέ*
nothing, no thing, *οὐδέν*
notice, *κατα-νοέω*
nourish, *τρέφω*
now, *δῆ*
number, *ἀριθμός*

O

O, *ὦ*
oath, *ὅρκος*

obey, *πείθομαι* (midd.)
observe, *τηρέω*
Odysseus, *Ὀδυσσεύς*, -έως
Odyssey, *Ὀδυσσειά*
of every sort, *παντοῖος* (3)
often, *πολλάκις*
old, *παλαιός* (3)
old age, *γῆρας*, *γήρας*, τό
older, oldest, *πρεσβύτερος* (3),
πρεσβυτάτος (3)
old man, *γέρον*, -οντος
old woman, *γραιῦς*, *γράδς*, ἡ
one, *εἷς*, *μία*, ἓν
only, *μόνον*
opinion, *γνώμη*
opposite, *καταντιπέρας*, w. gen.
or, *ἢ*
orator, *ρήτωρ*, -ορος, ὁ
order, *τάξις*, -εως, ἡ
orient, *ἀνατολή*
other, *ἄλλος* (3)
our, *ἡμέτερος* (3)
out of, *ἐκ*, *ἐξ*
out of sight, *ἀφανής* (2)
overtake, *κατα-λαμβάνω*
ox, *βοῦς*, *βοός*, ὁ

P

palace, *βασιλεία*, ntr. pl.
parasang, *παρασάγγης*
parent, *γονεύς*, -έως
park, *παράδεισος*
part, *μέρος*, -ους, τό
Parthenon, *Παρθενών*, -ῶνος, ὁ
Parysatis, *Παρύσατις*, -ιδος
Pasion, *Πασίων*, -ωνος, ὁ
pass along, *παρ-έρχομαι*
pass through, *δι-άγω*
passion, *θυμός*
Paul, *Παῦλος*
pay, *μισθός*

pray, *προεύχομαι*
 peace, *εἰρήνη*
 Peleus, Πήλεος, -ους
 Peloponnesus, Πελοπόννησος, ἡ
 Peloponnesian, Πελοποννήσιος (3)
 Peltes, Πέλται
 Penelope, Πηνελόπη
 peroxide, *αισθάνομαι*, w. gen.
 peroxide beforehand, *προ-αισθάνομαι*, w. gen.
 Persian, Πέρσης
 Persian, Περσικός (3)
 persuade, *πειθω*
 persuasion, *πειθῶ, οὗς, ἡ*
 pestilence, *λοιμὸς*
 Phalinnus, Φαλίννος
 Pharnabazus, Φαρνάβαζος
 philosopher, φιλόσοφος
 Phoenicia, Φοινίκη
 pitch, *πίσσα*
 place, *τίθημι*
 place, τόπος
 placed, I placed, *ἔθηκεν*, 1 aor. *τίθημι*
 place away, *ἀπο-τίθημι*
 place in, *ἐν-τίθημι*
 place in order, *δια-τίθημι*
 place upon, *ἐπι-τίθημι*
 plain, *πεδίον*
 play, *παίζω*
 pleasing, *χαρίεις* (3)
 plethora, *πλεθρον*
 plethora, of a plethora, *πλεθριαὺς* (3)
 plot, *ἐπιβουλὴ*
 plot against, *ἐπι-βουλεύω*, w. dat.
 plunder, *ἀρπάζω*
 point out, *δείκνυμι*
 political, *πολιτικός* (3)
 political opponent, *ἀντιστασιώτης*
 poor, *πτωχός* (3), *πένης* (2)

Pousidon, Ποσειδών, -ῶνος
 possible, *ἐνίκα*, -ατος, τό
 possible, is possible, *ἔστι, ἔστιν*
 pray, *εὐχόμεναι*
 precious, *τίμιος* (3)
 preoccupy, *προ-λαμβάνω*
 preparation, *παρασκευή*
 prepare against, *ἀντι-παρασκευάζω*
 present arms, *προβάλλωμι τὰ ὅπλα*
 pretext, *πρόφασις*, -ατος, ἡ
 press, *πίεζω*
 priest, *ἱερεὺς*, -ῶς
 prisoner, *δεσμώτης*
 prize, *ἄλлон* (in contest), *γέρας*, *γέρας, τό* (gift of honor)
 proceed, *πορεύομαι, ἐλάττω*
 proclaim, *κηρύσσω*
 procure, *πρόξω*
 prodigy, *τέρας*, -ατος, τό
 produce (bear), *φέρω*
 progenitor, *πρόγονος*
 provide, *πρόξω*
 provide one's self with, *πρόξομαι*
 provisions, *σῖτος, ἐπιτήδεα*, ntr.
 Psarus, Ψάρος
 pursue, *διώκω*
 put, *τίθημι*
 put down, *κατα-τίθημι*
 put to, *προσ-τίθημι*
 put together, *συν-τίθημι*
 Pyramus, Πύραμος
 Pythagoras, Πυθαγόρας

Q

quarrel, *ἔρις*, -ιδος, ἡ
 quarrel, *ἔριζω*
 quickly, *ταχέως*
 quickly as possible, *ὡς τάχιστα*
 quiet, *ἡσυχος* (2)

R

race, γένος, -ους, τό
rain, ὕμβρος
ransom, λύομαι
read, ἀνα-γινώσκω
rear (of army), οὐρα, lit. tail
receive, λαμβάνω, δέχομαι (dep.)
receive from, παρα-λαμβάνω
recognize, γινώσκω
reign, βασιλεύω
rejoice, χαίρω
remain, μένω
reply ἀπο-κρίνομαι (dep.)
report, ἀπ-αγγέλλω
report - for - duty, παρα-γίγνομαι (dep.)
return, νόστος
revolt, ἀφ-ίσταμαι (midd.)
rhetorical, ρητορικός (3)
Rhodes, Ῥόδος, ἡ
rich, πλούσιος (3)
right, δεξιός (3)
rise, ὀρνυμαι (dir. midd.)
river, ποταμός
rock, πέτρᾱ
root, ρίζα
rose, ῥόδον
rouse, ὀρνύμι
rouse up, ἀν-ίστημι
royal, βασιλείος (2)
rule, ἔρχω, w. gen.
ruler, ἔρχων, -οντος, ὁ
run, τρέχω
rush, ὀρμῶ

S

sacrifice, θύω
safe, ἀσφαλής (2)
said, I said, εἶπον, 2 aor.
sail, πλέω
sailor, ναύτης
same, ὁ αὐτός (3)

same time with, ἅμα, w. dat.
Sardis, Σάρδεις, -εων
satrap, σατράπης
save, σφίζω
savior, σωτήρ, ἦρος, ὁ
saw, I saw, εἶδον, 2 aor.
say λέγω, φημί
scepter, σκῆπτρον
Scripture, γραφή
Scythian, Σκύθης
sea, θάλασσα
sea (deep sea), πόντος
second, δεύτερος (3)
secure, ἀσφαλής (2)
see, ὁρῶ
seek, ζητέω
seems, seems best, δοκεῖ
seemed, seemed best, ἐδόκει, ἐδοξε
seize, ἀρπάζω
selected, ἀπόλεκτος (2)
self, αὐτός (3)
sell, πωλέω
send, πέμπω, ἵημι
send after, μετα-πέμπω
send away, ἀφ-ίημι
send back, ἀπο-πέμπω
sent (I sent), ἔκα, 1 aor. ἵημι
serf, θής, θητός, ὁ
set, ἵστημι
set before, προ-ίστημι
set free, ἐλευθερώω
seven, ἑπτὰ
seventh, ἑβδομος
shadow, σκιά
sharp, ὀξύς (3)
shepherd, ποιμήν, -εως, ὁ
shield, ἀσπίς, -ίδος, ἡ
ship, ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ
short, βραχύς (3)
show, δείκνυμι, φαίνω, δηλῶ
show forth, ἀπο-φαίνω

consider, *ἡγέομαι*
 contest, *ἀγών*, -ῶνος, ὁ, ἄθλος
 Constantinople, *Κωνσταντινού-
 πολις*, -εως, ἡ
 constitution, *πολιτεία*
 consult with, *συμβουλευόμαι*
 (midd.)
 contest, *ἄθλος*, ἀγών, -ῶνος, ὁ
 contribute, *συμβάλλομαι* (midd.)
 co-operate, *συνπράττω*
 council, counsel, *βουλή*
 counsel, *βουλεύω*
 countenance, *ὕψις*, -εως, ἡ
 country, *χώρα* (land), *πατρίς*,
 -ῖδος, ἡ (fatherland)
 courage, *ἀνδρεία*
 courageous, *ἀνδρεῖος* (3)
 covetousness, *φιλαργυρία*
 cow, *βοῦς*, βός, ἡ
 cowardly, *κακός* (3)
 Cretan, *Κρής*, -τός, ὁ
 Croesus, *Κροῖσος*
 crop, *καρπός*
 cross, *διαβαίνω*
 crossing, *διάβασις*, -εως, ἡ
 cube, *κύβος*
 cubit, *πῆχυς*, εως, ὁ
 custom, *νόμος*
 cut down, *κατακόπτω*
 Cyclops, *Κύκλωψ*, -ωντος, ὁ
 Cydnus, *Κύδνος*
 Cyrus, *Κύρος*

D

danger, *κίνδυνος*
 Dardanelles, *Ἑλλησποντος*
 daric, *δαρεϊκός*
 Darius, *Δαρεῖος*
 date, *βάλλανος*, ἡ
 daughter, *θυγατήρ*, -τρός, ἡ
 day, *ἡμέρα*

daybreak, *ἕμα* τῇ ἡμέρᾳ
 day's march, *σταθμός*
 dead, *νεκρός* (3 and subst.)
 dear, *φίλος* (3)
 death, *θάνατος*
 declare opinion, *ἀποφαίνομαι*
γνώμην
 dedicate, *ἀνατίθηναι*
 deem worthy, *ἀξιόω*
 deep, *βαθύς* (3)
 deity, *δαίμων*, -ονος, ὁ
 deliberate, *βουλευόμαι*
 Delphi, *Δελφοί*, pl. only
 demagogue, *δημαγωγός*
 deposit, *κατατίθηναι*
 descent, *κατάβασις*, εως, ἡ
 describe, *συγγράφω*
 desert, *ἀπολείπω*
 desire, *ἵεμαι* (midd.), w. gen.
 destroy, *ὀλλύμι*
 dice, *κύβοι*
 die (cube), *κύβος*
 dinner, *δείπνον*
 disciple, *μαθητής*
 discreet, *σώφρων* (2)
 disgrace, *ἀτιμάζω*
 disgracefully, *αἰσχρῶς*
 dismiss, *ἀποπέμπω*
 distinguish, *κρίνω*
 distribute, *διαδίδωμι*
 distrust, *ἀπιστέω*
 divinity, *δαίμων*, -ονος, ὁ
 do, *πολέω*
 do completely, *καταπράττω*
 doctrine, *διδασχῆ*
 dogma, *δόγμα*, -ατος, τό
 down, *κάτω*
 dragon, *δράκων*, -οντος, ὁ
 drink, *ποτόν*
 drive into exile, *ἐκβάλλω*
 dwell in, *οἰκέω* and *ἐνοικέω*

E

each, ἕκαστος (3), pred. position
 ear, οὖς, ὠτός, τό
 earth, γῆ
 east, ἀνατολή
 easy, ῥᾶδιος (3)
 edit, ἐκ-δίδωμι
 education, παιδεία
 eight, ὀκτώ
 eighth, ὀγδοος (3)
 empty, ἐκ-δίδωμι
 end, τελευτή, τέλος, -ους, τό
 end a war, κατα-λύω πόλεμον
 end of, at, ἔκρος (3)
 enemy (public), πολέμιος, comm.
 pl.
 enemy (personal), ἐχθρός
 England, Ἀγγλία
 enslave, δουλόω
 Ephesian, Ἐφεσίσιος (3)
 Eriphyle, Ἐριφύλη
 escape notice, λαθάνω
 establish, καθ-ίστημι
 Ethiopian, Αἰθίοψ, -οπος
 Europe, Εὐρώπη
 Euxine, Εὐξείνιος (2)
 ever, ἀεί
 everywhere, πανταχοῦ
 evil, κακόν
 exactly, ἀκριβῶς
 exceedingly, λίαν
 except, ἄνευ, prep. w. gen.
 except, unless, εἰ μή, conj.
 exercise, γυμνάζω
 exists, ἔστι
 export, ἐξ-άγω
 extreme, ἔσχατος (3)

F

faction, στάσις, -εως, ἡ
 faithful, πιστός (3)
 fall, πίπτω

fall out of (= be banished), ἐκ-
 πίπτω
 false, ψευδής (2)
 falsehood, ψεῦδος, -ους, τό
 famine, λιμός
 farmer, γεωργός
 fat, πίων (2)
 father, πατήρ, -ρός
 fatherland, πατρίς, -ίδος, ἡ
 fear, φόβος
 fear, be afraid, φοβέομαι
 feathered, πτερόεις (3)
 feel gratitude, χάριν οἶδα
 feeling, θυμός
 female, θήλυς (3)
 fifth, πέμπτος (3)
 fight, μάχομαι
 fill, πῖμπλημι
 find, εὕρισκω
 finger, δάκτυλος
 finish, τελευτάω
 first, πρῶτος (3)
 fish, ἰχθύς, -ύος, ὁ
 five, πέντε
 five hundred, πεντακόσιοι (3)
 flee, φεύγω
 flight, φυγή
 float, πλέω
 flow, ῥέω
 follow, ἔπομαι, w. dat.
 food, σίτος, pl. σῖτα
 foot, πός, ποδός, ὁ
 for, γάρ
 force, δύναμις, -εως, ἡ
 four, τέσσαρες (2)
 fourth, τέταρτος (3)
 fountain, κρήνη
 fowl, ὄρνις, -ιθος, ὁ and ἡ
 free, ἐλεύθερος (3)
 freedom, ἐλευθερία
 friend, φίλος
 friendly, φίλιος (3)

friendship, *φιλία*
 from (the side of), *παρά*, w. gen.
 from (away from), *ἀπό*, w. gen.
 from (out of), *ἐκ*, w. gen.
 fruit, *καρπός*
 furnish, *παρέχω*, *πορίζω*

G

garrison-commander, *φρούραρχος*
 gate, *πύλη*
 gather, *ἀθροίζω*
 gave, I gave, *ἔδωκα*, 1 aor. *δίδωμι*
 gave, I gave (of my own), *ἰδόμεν*,
 2 aor. midd.
 general, *στρατηγός*
 gift, *δῶρον*
 girl, *παῖς*, *παιδός*, *ἡ*
 give, *δίδωμι*
 give back, *ἀπο-δίδωμι*
 give counsel, *συμβουλεύω*
 give forth (empty), *ἐκ-δίδωμι*
 give orders, *παρ-αγγέλλω*
 give over, give up, *παρα-δίδωμι*
 giving, *διδούς*, pres. ptc. (3)
 gladly, *ἡδέως*
 gloriously, *ἐνδόξως*
 glory, *δόξα*
 go, *βαίνω*, *εἶμι*
 go away, *ἀπο-βαίνω*
 go through, *δια-βαίνω*
 go up, *ἀνα-βαίνω*
 goat, *ᾰξ*, *αἰγός*, *ὁ* and *ἡ*
 god, *θεός*
 gold, *χρυσός*
 gold coin, *χρυσίον*
 gone, be gone, *ἄρχομαι*
 good, *ἀγαθός* (3)
 good-will, *εὐνοία*
 gospel, *εὐαγγέλιον*
 grace, *χάρις*, *-ιτος*, *ἡ*
 graceful, *χαρίεις* (3)
 grain, *σῖτος*, pl. *σῖτα*

grammar, *γραμματική*
 grammatical, *γραμματικός* (3)
 great, *μέγας* (3)
 greater, *μεῖζων* (2)
 greaves, *κνημίδες*, *-ων*, *αἱ*
 Greece, *Ἑλλάς*, *-άδος*, *ἡ*
 Greek, *Ἑλληνικός* (3)
 Greeks, *Ἕλληνες*, *-ων*
 greet, *ἀσπάζομαι* (dep.)
 ground arms, *τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα*
 Gryllus, *Γρύλλος*
 guard, *φυλάττω*
 guard (one's self), *φυλάττομαι*
 guest-friend, *ξένος*
 gust, *θύελλα*

H

Hades, *Ἅιδης*
 hair, *θρίξ*, *τριχός*, *ἡ*
 half, *ἡμισυς* (3)
 halt, *τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα*
 hand, *χεῖρ*, *χειρός*, *ἡ*
 hand over, *παρα-δίδωμι*
 hang, *κρέμαμαι* (dep.)
 happen, *τυγχάνω*
 hard, *χαλεπός* (3)
 have, *ἔχω*
 have at hand, *παρέχω*
 he, when not emphatic, suffi-
 ciently implied in the verb
 head, *κεφαλή*
 hear, *ἀκούω*
 heaven, *οὐρανός*
 heavy, *βαρύς* (3)
 heavy-armed soldier, *ὀπλίτης*
 Hellas, *Ἑλλάς*, *-άδος*, *ἡ*
 Hellespont, *Ἑλλησποντος*
 Hellespontian, *Ἑλλησποντιακός* (3)
 height, *ἄκρον*
 help, *ὠφελέω*
 hide, *ἐπι-κρύπτω*
 high, *ὕψηλός* (3)

height, ὕψος, ὕψους, τό
 hire, μισθός
 hired-man, θής, θητός, ὁ
 hired soldier, μισθοφόρος, ξένος
 historian, ιστοριογράφος
 history, ιστορία
 hold, ἔχω
 homeward, οἶκαδε
 honey, μέλι, -ιτος, τό
 honor, τίμη, τιμάω
 hope, ἐλπίς, -ιδος, ἡ, ἐλπίζω
 hoplite, δολιχίτης
 horn, κέρας, κέρατος and κέρως, τό
 horse, ἵππος
 horseman, ἵππεύς, -έως, ὁ
 hostile, πολέμιος (3)
 house, οἰκίᾳ, οἶκος
 how? πῶς;
 however, μέντοι
 how great? how much? πόσος; (3)
 how many? πόσοι; (3)
 hunger, λιμός
 hunt, θηρεύω

I

I, ἐγώ
 if, εἰ, w. subj.; εἰ, w. indic. and
 opt.
 Iliad, Ἰλιάς, -άδος, ἡ
 illegality, ἀνόμημα, -ατος, τό
 image, εἰκών, -ονος, ἡ
 immortal, ἀθάνατος (2)
 in, ἐν, w. dat.
 inedited, ἀνέκδοτος (2)
 in friendly manner, φιλικῶς
 inhabit, εἰκέω, ἐν-οικέω
 inhabited, οἰκούμενος (3)
 ink, μέλαν, -ατος, τό
 in order that, ὥστε, w. subj. (opt.),
 sometimes ὅπως, w. fut. indic.
 in power of, often ἐπί, w. dat.

insolence, ὕβρις
 instead of, ἀντί, w. gen.
 intend, μέλλω, w. infin.
 interpreter, ἐρμηνεύς, -έως, ὁ
 into, εἰς, w. acc.
 invade, εἰς-βάλλω
 Ionian, Ἰώνιος (3)
 is possible, ἔστι
 island, νῆσος, ἡ
 Issi or Issus, Ἴσσοι
 Ithaca, Ἰθάκη

J

John, Ἰωάννης
 join, ζεύγνυμι
 judge, κριτής
 judgment (decision), κρίσις, -εως, ἡ
 judgment (opinion), γνώμη
 just, δίκαιος (3)
 justly, δικαίως

K

keep, τηρέω
 keeper, φύλαξ, -ακος, ὁ
 kill, ἀπο-κτείνω
 king, βασιλεὺς
 kingdom, βασιλεία
 knee, γόνυ, -ατος, τό
 know, ἐπίσταμαι, οἶδα

L

ladder, κλίμαξ, -ακος, ἡ
 lake, λίμνη
 last, τελευταῖος (3), ὅστατος (3)
 later, ὅστερος (3)
 law, νόμος
 lay away, ἀπο-τίθηναι
 lead, ἔγω, ἡγέομαι (dep.)
 lead out, ἐξ-άγω
 lead through, δι-άγω
 learn, μαθαίνω

learner, μαθητής
 learn to know, γιγνώσκω
 leave, λείπω
 left, ἔλιπον, 2 aor. λείπω
 leisure, σχολή
 length, μήκος, -ους, τό
 Leonidas, Λεωνίδας
 lesson, μάθημα, -ατος, τό
 Leto, Λητώ, Λητούς, ἡ
 letter (of alphabet), γράμμα, -ατος, τό
 letter (epistle), ἐπιστολή
 libation, σπονδή
 liberty, ἐλευθερία
 lie, κείμαι (dep.)
 life, βίος, ψυχή (vital principle)
 light, ἐλαφρός (3), κούφος (3)
 light-armed soldier, πελταστής
 limb, μέλος, -ους, τό
 live, ζῶω
 liver, ἥπαρ, -ατος, τό
 loaf of bread, ἄρτος
 long, μακρός (3)
 loose, λύω
 Lord, Κύριος, N. T. word
 love, φιλέω
 love of money, φιλαργυρία
 lower world, Ἄϊδης
 Lyncurgus, Λυκούργος
 Lydia, Λυδία

M

Maeander, Μαίανδρος
 maintain, τρέφω
 maintenance, τροφή
 make, ποίεω
 make evident, δηλόω
 make expedition, στρατεύομαι
 make to revolt (lit. rouse up), ἀνίστημι
 make truce, σπονδὰς ποιοῦμαι

male, ἄρρην (2)
 man, ἀνὴρ, -δρός (Lat. vir), ἄνθρωπος (Lat. homo)
 manly, ἀνδρείος (3)
 manifest, δείκνυμαι (midd.)
 mansion, μονή
 many, πολλοί (3)
 march (of general), ἐξ-ελαύνω
 march (of soldiers), πορεύομαι
 march towards, προσ-ελαύνω
 master, δεσπότης
 master, get mastery of, κρατέω, w. gen.
 measure, μέτρον
 member, μέλος, -ους, τό
 message, ἀγγελία
 messenger, ἄγγελος
 metropolitan, μητροπολίτης
 middle, μέσος (3)
 middle (substantive), μέσον
 might, ἰσχύς, ὅς, ἡ
 Milētus, Μίλητος, ἡ
 milk, γάλα, -ατος, τό
 Miltiades, Μιλτιάδης
 mina, μνᾶ
 mind, νοῦς
 mix, μίγνυμι
 mixing-bowl, κρᾶτήρ, ἥρος, ὁ
 money, χρήματα, pl. of χρήμα
 monster, τέρας, -ατος, τό
 month, μήν, μηνός, ὁ
 more, πλείων (2), adj., μᾶλλον, adv.
 more—than, μᾶλλον—ἢ
 more clearly, σαφέστερον
 more gladly, ἥδιον
 more quickly, θᾶττον
 more truly, ἀληθέστερον
 more wisely, σοφότερον
 moor, ὄρεω
 mother, μήτηρ, -ρός
 mouth, στόμα, -ατος, τό

most, *πλείστος* (3), *adj.*, *μάλιστα*,
adv.
most clearly, *σαφέστατα*
most gladly, *ἡδιστα*
most quickly *τάχιστα*
most truly *ἀληθέστατα*
most wisely *σοφώτατα*
mountain, *ὄρος*, *ὄρους*, *τό*
much, *πολύς* (3)
muse, *μοῦσα*
must, *δεῖ*, *ἀνάγκη ἐστίν*
my, *ἐμός* (3)
myself (of myself), *ἐμαυτοῦ*

N

name, *ὄνομα*, *-ατος*, *τό*
near, *ἐγγύς*, *w. gen.*
near, *παρά*, *w. dat.*
necessary (is necessary), *δεῖ*
necessity, *ἀνάγκη*
neither—nor, *οὔτε—οὔτε*
net, *δίκτυον*
never, *οὔποτε*, *μήποτε*
new, *νέος* (3)
Nicomedia, *Νικομήδεια*
night, *νύξ*, *νυκτός*, *ἡ*
nine, *ἐννέα*
ninth, *ἐννατος* (3)
no, no one, *οὐδείς* (3)
no longer *οὐκέτι*
not, *οὐ*, *οὐκ*, *οὐχ* and *μή*
not even, *οὐδέ*
nothing no thing, *οὐδέν*
notice, *κατα-νοέω*
nourish, *τρέφω*
now, *δῆ*
number, *ἀριθμός*

O

O, *ὦ*
oath, *ὅρκος*

obey, *πείθομαι* (midd.)
observe, *τηρέω*
Odysseus, *Ὀδυσσεύς*, *-έως*
Odyssey *Ὀδυσσεΐα*
of every sort, *παντοῖος* (3)
often, *πολλάκις*
old, *παλαιός* (3)
old age, *γῆρας*, *γῆρας*, *τό*
older, oldest, *πρεσβύτερος* (3),
πρεσβύτερος (3)
old man, *γέρον*, *-οντος*
old woman, *γραιῦς*, *γραιός*, *ἡ*
one, *εἷς*, *μία*, *ἓν*
only, *μόνον*
opinion, *γνώμη*
opposite, *καταντιπέρας*, *w. gen.*
or, *ἢ*
orator, *ρήτωρ*, *-ορος*, *δ*
order, *τάξις*, *-εως*, *ἡ*
orient, *ἀνατολή*
other, *ἄλλος* (3)
our, *ἡμέτερος* (3)
out of, *ἐκ*, *ἐξ*
out of sight, *ἀφανής* (2)
overtake, *κατα-λαμβάνω*
ox, *βοῦς*, *βοός*, *δ*

P

palace, *βασιλεία*, *ntr. pl.*
parasang, *παρασάγγης*
parent, *γονεύς*, *-έως*
park, *παράδεισος*
part, *μέρος*, *-ους*, *τό*
Parthenon, *Παρθενών*, *-ῶνος*, *δ*
Parysatis, *Παρύσατις*, *-ιδος*
Pasion, *Πασίων*, *-ωνος*, *δ*
pass along, *παρ-έρχομαι*
pass through, *δι-άγω*
passion, *θυμός*
Paul, *Παῦλος*
pay, *μισθός*

pay, ἀπο-δίδωμι
 peace, εἰρήνη
 Peleus, Πήλεος, -εως
 Peloponnesus, Πελοπόννησος, ἡ
 Peloponnesian, Πελοποννήσιος (3)
 Peltae, Πέλται
 Penelope, Πηνελόπη
 perceive, αἰσθάνομαι, w. gen.
 perceive beforehand, προ-αισθάνομαι, w. gen.
 Persian, Πέρσης
 Persian, Περσικός (3)
 persuade, πείθω
 persuasion, πειθά, οὗς, ἡ
 pestilence, λοιμός
 Phalinus, Φαλῖνος
 Pharnabazus, Φαρνάβαζος
 philosopher, φιλόσοφος
 Phoenicia, Φοινίκη
 pitch, πῖσσα
 place, τίθημι
 place, τόπος
 placed, I placed, ἔθηκα, 1 aor. τίθημι
 place away, ἀπο-τίθημι
 place in, ἐν-τίθημι
 place in order, δια-τίθημι
 place upon, ἐπι-τίθημι
 plain, πεδίον
 play, παίζω
 pleasing, χαρίεις (3)
 plethrum, πλεθρῶν
 plethrum, of a plethrum, πλεθραιῶς (3)
 plot, ἐπιβουλὴ
 plot against, ἐπι-βουλεύω, w. dat.
 plunder, ἀρπάζω
 point out, δείκνυμι
 political, πολιτικός (3)
 political opponent, ἀντιστασιώτης
 poor, πτωχός (3), πένης (2)

Poseidon, Ποσειδῶν, -ῶνος
 possession, κτήμα, -ατος, τό
 possible, is possible, ἔστι, ἔξεστι
 pray, εὐχομαι
 precious, τίμιος (3)
 preoccupy, προ-λαμβάνω
 preparation, παρασκευή
 prepare against, ἀντι-παρα-σκευάζω
 present arms, προ-βάλλομαι τὰ δῖπλα
 pretext, πρόφασις, -εως, ἡ
 press, πρίζω
 priest, ἱερεὺς, -έως
 prisoner, δεσμώτης
 prize, ἀθλον (in contest), γέρας, γέρας, τό (gift of honor)
 proceed, πορεύομαι, ἐλάττω
 proclaim, κηρύσσω
 procure, πορίζω
 prodigy, τέρας, -ατος, τό
 produce (bear), φέρω
 progenitor, πρόγονος
 provide, πορίζω
 provide one's self with, πορίζομαι
 provisions, σῆτος, ἐπιτήδεια, ntr.
 Psarus, Ψάρος
 pursue, διώκω
 put, τίθημι
 put down, κατα-τίθημι
 put to, προσ-τίθημι
 put together, συν-τίθημι
 Pyramus, Πύραμος
 Pythagoras, Πυθαγόρας

Q

quarrel, ἔρις, -ιδος, ἡ
 quarrel, ἐρίζω
 quickly, ταχέως
 quickly as possible, ὡς τάχιστα
 quiet, ἡσυχος (2)

R

race, γένος, -ους, τό
rain, ὄμβρος
ransom, λύομαι
read, ἀνα-γινώσκω
rear (of army), οὐρα, lit. tail
receive, λαμβάνω, δέχομαι (dep.)
receive from, παρα-λαμβάνω
recognize, γινώσκω
reign, βασιλεύω
rejoice, χαίρω
remain, μένω
reply ἀπο-κρίνομαι (dep.)
report, ἀπ-αγγέλλω
report - for - duty, παρα-γίνομαι
(dep.)
return, νόστος
revolt, ἀφ-ίσταμαι (midd.)
rhetorical, ρητορικός (3)
Rhodes, Ῥόδος, ἡ
rich, πλούσιος (3)
right, δεξιός (3)
rise, ὀρνυμαι (dir. midd.)
river, ποταμός
rock, πέτρᾱ
root, ρίζα
rose, ῥόδον
rouse, ὀρνύμι
rouse up, ἀν-ίστημι
royal, βασιλείος (2)
rule, ἔρχω, w. gen.
ruler, ἔρχων, -οντος, ὁ
run, τρέχω
rush, ὀρμῶ

S

sacrifice, θύω
safe, ἀσφαλής (2)
said, I said, εἶπον, 2 aor.
sail, πλέω
sailor, ναύτης
same, ὁ αὐτός (3)

same time with, ἅμα, w. dat.
Sardis, Σάρδεϊς, -εων
satrap, σατράπης
save, σφίζω
savior σωτήρ, ἦρος, ὁ
saw, I saw, εἶδον, 2 aor.
say, λέγω, φημί
scepter, σκῆπτρον
Scripture, γραφή
Scythian, Σκύθης
sea, θάλασσα
sea (deep sea), πόντος
second, δεύτερος (3)
secure, ἀσφαλής (2)
see, ὁράω
seek, ζητέω
seems, seems best, δοκεῖ
seemed, seemed best, ἐδόκει, ἐδοξε
seize, ἁρπάζω
selected, ἀπόλεκτος (2)
self, αὐτός (3)
sell, πωλέω
send, πέμπω, ἵημι
send after, μετα-πέμπω
send away, ἀφ-ἵημι
send back, ἀπο-πέμπω
sent (I sent), ἤκα, 1 aor. ἵημι
serf, θής, θητός, ὁ
set, ἵστημι
set before, προ-ίστημι
set free, ἐλευθερώω
seven, ἑπτὰ
seventh, ἑβδομος
shadow, σκιά
sharp, ὀξύς (3)
shepherd, ποιμήν, -ενος, ὁ
shield, ἀσπίς, -ίδος, ἡ
ship, ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ
short, βραχύς (3)
show, δείκνυμι, φαίνω, δηλώνω
show forth, ἀπο-φαίνω

shower, ὕμβρος
 sick, ἀσθενής (2)
 sick (be sick), ἀσθενέω
 silence, σιγή
 silent (be silent), σιωπᾶω
 silver, ἀργυρος
 Simon, Σίμων, -ωνος
 simple, ἀπλοῦς (3)
 since, ἐπεὶ, conj.
 sire, γονεὺς, -έως
 sister, ἀδελφή
 sit, ἵμαι, sit down, κάθ-ημαι
 situated, οἰκούμενος (3)
 six, ἕξ
 sixth, ἐκτός (3)
 sky, οὐρανός
 slave, δούλος
 sleep, ὕπνος
 small, μικρός (3)
 snatch, ἀρπάζω
 Socrates, Σωκράτης, -ους
 soldier, στρατιώτης
 some—one, τις, τι
 some—others, οἱ μὲν—οἱ δέ
 son, υἱός
 song, μέλος, -ους, τό
 Sophænetus, Σοφαίνετος
 so that, ὥστε
 soul, ψυχή
 sounding, φωνήεις (3)
 sound trumpet, σαλπίζω
 Sparta, Σπάρτη
 Spartan, Σπαρτιάτης
 speaking, φωνήεις (3)
 spear, δόρυ, -ατος, τό
 spend (money), δαπανάω
 spirit, φρόνημα, -ατος, τό
 spring (fountain), κρήνη
 stade, στάδιον, pl. στάδιοι
 staircase, κλίμαξ, -ακος, ἡ
 stand, ἵσταμαι (midd.)

start (from), ὀρμάομαι (midd.)
 statesman, πολιτικός
 station, σταθμός
 steal, κλέπτω
 still, ἔτι, adv.
 stomach, γαστήρ, -ρος, ὁ
 stone, λίθος
 stood (I stood), ἕστην, 2 aor. ἵστημι
 stop (some one else), παύω
 stop (myself), παύομαι
 storm, χειμῶν, -ῶνος, ὁ
 straightway, εὐθύς
 stranger, ξένος
 strength, ἰσχύς, -ύος, ἡ
 strife, ἔρις, -ιδος, ἡ
 strike, παίω
 stroll, περίπατος
 Stymphalian, Στυμφάλιος (3)
 suddenly, ἐξαίφνης
 suffer, πάσχω
 suffer much, πολλὰ πάσχω
 sufficient, ἱκανός (3)
 summer, θέρος, -ους, τό
 summon, μετα-πέμπομαι (midd.)
 sun, ἥλιος
 supper, δεῖπνον
 support, τροφή
 surrender, παρα-δίδωμι
 suspect, ὑπο-σπεύω
 suspicion, ὑποψία
 sweet, ἡδύς (3)
 swift, ταχύς (3)
 sword, ξίφος, -ους, τό
 Syrian, Σύρος (3)

T

tail, ὄδρα
 take, λαμβάνω
 targeteer, πελταστής
 teach, διδάσκω
 teacher, διδασκαλός

teaching, διδασχῇ
 tempest, θύελλα
 temple, ναός
 ten, δέκα
 tent, σκηνή
 tenth, δέκατος (3)
 ten thousand, μύριοι (3)
 than, ἢ after comparatives
 thanks, χάρις, -ιτος, ἢ
 that (there, yonder), ἐκεῖνος (3)
 that (introducing dependent
 clauses after verbs of saying,
 etc.), ὅτι or ὥς
 that, in order that, ἵνα, w. subj.
 (opt. after past tenses)
 the, ὁ, ἡ, τό
 theft, κλοπή
 their, αὐτῶν, pred. position
 then, τότε
 thence, ἐντεῦθεν
 there, ἐνταῦθα, ἐκεῖ
 therefore, οὖν
 Thermopylae, Θερμοπύλαι
 thief, κλέψ, κλεψός, ὁ
 thing, πρῶγμα, -ατος, τό
 think, οἶμαι (dep.), νομίζω
 third, τρίτος (3)
 thirst, διψάω
 thirty, τριάκοντα
 this, οὗτος, αὐτή, τοῦτο
 this, ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε
 three, τρεῖς, τρία
 through, διὰ, w. gen.
 throw, βάλλω, ῥίπτω
 thus (as precedes), οὕτως
 thus (as follows), ὥδε
 Thucydides, Θουκυδίδης
 thy, σός (3)
 tidings, ἀγγελία
 time, χρόνος
 Tissaphernes, Τισσαφέρνης, -ους
 to-day, σήμερον

toil, πόνος
 tomb, τάφος
 to (the side of), παρά, w. acc.
 to (only with persons), ὥς, w. acc.
 tongue, γλῶσσα
 top of, at top of, ἄκρος (3)
 toward, πρός, w. acc.
 training, παιδεία
 traitor, προδότης
 transgression, ἀνόμημα, -ατος, τό
 transport, πλοῖον
 treat ill, κακῶς ποιέω
 treat well, εὖ ποιέω
 treaty, σπονδαί, αἱ
 tree, δένδρον
 trial, κρίσις, -εως, ἡ
 tribute, δασμός
 trireme, τριήρης, -ους, ἡ
 Trojan, Τρώς, Τρωός, ὁ
 troop, τάξις, -εως, ἡ
 true, ἀληθής (2)
 truly, ἀληθῶς
 trumpet, σάλπιγξ, σάλπιγγος, ἡ
 trumpeter, σαλπιγκτής
 trust, πιστεύω
 trusty, πιστός (3)
 truth, ἀλήθεια
 try, πειράομαι (dep.)
 twenty, εἴκοσι
 twelve, δώδεκα
 two, δύο
 tyranny, τυραννίς, ἰδος, ἡ
 tyrant, τύραννος

U

Ulysses, Ὀδυσσεύς, -έως
 under, ὑπό, w. dat. and acc.
 unprepared, ἀπαράσκευος (2)
 unpublished, ἀνέκδοτος (2)
 until, μέχρι, w. gen.
 up, upward, ἄνω
 upon, ἐπί, w. dat.

upward road, ἡ ἄνω ὁδός
 urge, ὀρμάω
 use, χρᾶμαι
 useful, χρήσιμος (3 and 2)
 usurper, τύραννος

V

van (of army), στόμα, -ατος, τό
 vein, φλέψ, φλεβός, ἡ
 very, μάλα
 victory, νίκη
 village, κώμη
 vine, ἄμπελος, ἡ
 virtue, ἀρετή
 vocal, φωνήεις (3)
 voice, φωνή
 vow, εὔχομαι (dep.)

W

wagon, ἄμαξα
 walk, βαίνω
 wall, τεῖχος, -ους, τό
 wantonness, wanton violence,
 ὕβρις, -εως, ἡ
 war, πόλεμος
 war with, πολεμέω
 ward off, ἀμύνω
 warder, watchman, φύλαξ, -ακος, ὁ
 wash, νίζω
 watch, φυλάττω
 water, ὕδωρ, -ατος, τό
 way, ὁδός
 we, ἡμεῖς
 wealth, πλοῦτος
 well, εὖ, καλῶς
 well-born, εὐγενής (2)
 went (I went), ἔβην, 2 aor. βαίνω
 what (interrogative), τί
 when (conjunction), ὅτε
 when (interrogative), πότε
 where (interrogative), ποῦ
 where, ὅπου

while, ἐν ᾧ
 who (interrogative), τίς, τί
 who (relative), ὅς, ἡ, ὁ
 whoever, ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅτι
 wholly, πάντως
 why, τί
 wicked, πονηρός (3)
 width, εὖρος, -ους, τό
 wild beast, θήρ, θηρός, ὁ
 will, βουλή
 willing, ἐκάν (3)
 wine, οἶνος
 wine-skin, ἀσκός
 wing (of army), κέρας, κέρατος and
 κέρως, τό
 winter (storm-season), χειμῶν,
 -ῶνος, ὁ
 wisdom, σοφία
 wise, σοφός (3)
 wisely, σοφῶς
 wish, βούλομαι
 with, σύν, w. dat.
 with, μετά, w. gen.
 within, adv., ἐσω or εἰσω
 without (outside of), adv., ἔξω
 without, prep., ἄνευ, w. gen.
 without grief, ἀλύπτος (2)
 woman, γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ
 wood, ὕλη
 wood, δάηεις (3)
 word, ἔπος, -ους, τό
 work, ἔργον
 worker, ἐργάτης
 worth, ἀρετή
 worthy, ἕξιος (3)
 wound, τραῦμα, -ατος, τό
 wound, τιτρώσκω
 wound with arrow, τοξεύω
 write, γράφω
 writer, συγγραφεύς
 writing, γραφή, γράμμα, -ατος, τό

X

Xenias, Ξενίας
Xenophon, Ξενοφών, -ώντος
Xerxes, Ξέρξης

Y

year, ἔτος, -ους, τό
yet, ἔτι

yoke, ζυγόν
you, εἰς
young, νέος (3)
your, ἐμέτερος (3)
youth, young man, νεανίας

Z

zealous, πρόθυμος
Zeus, Ζεὺς, Διός

WORDS OMITTED IN ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

even, καί
insolence, ὕβρις
liberty, ἐλευθερία
right, δεξιός (3)

road, ὁδός, ἡ
suspicion, ὑποψία
Themistocles, Θεμιστοκλῆς, -κλουῖς

THE END.



Harkness's Standard Latin Grammar.

FOR SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES.

By **ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph.D., LL.D.,**

PROFESSOR IN BROWN UNIVERSITY.

This is a complete, philosophical, and attractive work. Facts are presented in clear and simple language. The work has been pronounced "a model for perspicuity of statement and clearness of arrangement." It is characterized by great accuracy of statement. It is a Grammar of the Latin Language based upon the facts of that language. The facts and laws of the language are all presented in the light of the latest and best grammatical studies, including comparative grammar.

It practically embraces three works in one.

The present edition is the result of a thorough and complete revision of that of 1874. To a large extent it is a new and independent work, yet the paradigms, rules of construction, and in general all parts intended for recitation, have been only slightly changed. The aim of the work in its present form is threefold:

1. To be a clear, simple, and convenient elementary Latin Grammar, giving the essentials for that use in distinctive type, and in the form best adapted to the end.
2. To be an adequate and trustworthy grammar for the advanced student—a complete grammar of the Latin language, for the use of critical students of every grade of scholarship.
3. To be a practical introduction to the broader fields of philology and modern linguistic research with references to the latest and best authorities upon the numerous questions which arise in such study.

Price, \$1.12.

A copy of the above book will be mailed, postpaid, to any address, on receipt of price. Full descriptive circulars sent on application.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY,

NEW YORK ∴ CINCINNATI ∴ CHICAGO.
[*82]

Standard Greek Texts, Lexicons, Etc.

DEMOSTHENES'S PHILIPPICS.

With Notes. By M. J. SMEAD, Ph.D. \$1.05

With historical introductions and critical and explanatory notes. In its present shape, the work will be found well adapted to the wants of the younger students in high schools and colleges.

HERODOTUS—SELECTIONS FROM.

By H. M. JOHNSON. \$1.05

This comprises mainly such portions of Herodotus as give a connected history of the East, to the fall of Babylon and the death of Cyrus the Great.

HOMER'S ILIAD.

Three Books with Notes. By HENRY CLARK JOHNSON, A.M.
\$1.12

The same. With Notes and Lexicon 1.32

According to the text of Dindorf; with revised notes, critical and explanatory, and references to Hadley-Allen's, Crosby's, and Goodwin's Greek Grammars, and to Goodwin's Greek Moods and Tenses; together with an appendix containing an outline of the "Homeric Question," a sketch of the versification and the dialect of Homer, and a number of selected passages for sight reading.

HOMER'S ILIAD.

By JOHN J. OWEN, D.D. \$1.40

The Iliad according to the text of Wolf, with notes for the use of schools and colleges.

LEXICON OF THE FIRST THREE BOOKS OF HOMER'S ILIAD.

By CLARENCE E. BLAKE, A.M. \$1.00

It is the design of this work to furnish the pupil a lexicon of convenient size, in which the full and unabridged explanation of each Homeric word is given the same as could be found in a large lexicon.

HOMER'S ODYSSEY.

By JOHN J. OWEN, D.D. \$1.40

The Odyssey according to Wolf's text, with notes for the use of schools and colleges.

PLATO'S APOLOGY AND CRITO.

With Notes. By W. S. TYLER and H. M. TYLER . . . \$1.05

This edition has been carefully revised, the notes have been largely rewritten, the text has been changed, and the whole has been reprinted and stereotyped anew. The text is that of Cron.

SOPHOCLES'S ŒDIPUS TYRANNUS.


By HOWARD CROSBY, D.D. \$1.05

With English notes. For the use of students in schools and colleges.

SOPHOCLES'S ANTIGONE.

By M. J. SMEAD, Ph.D. \$1.22

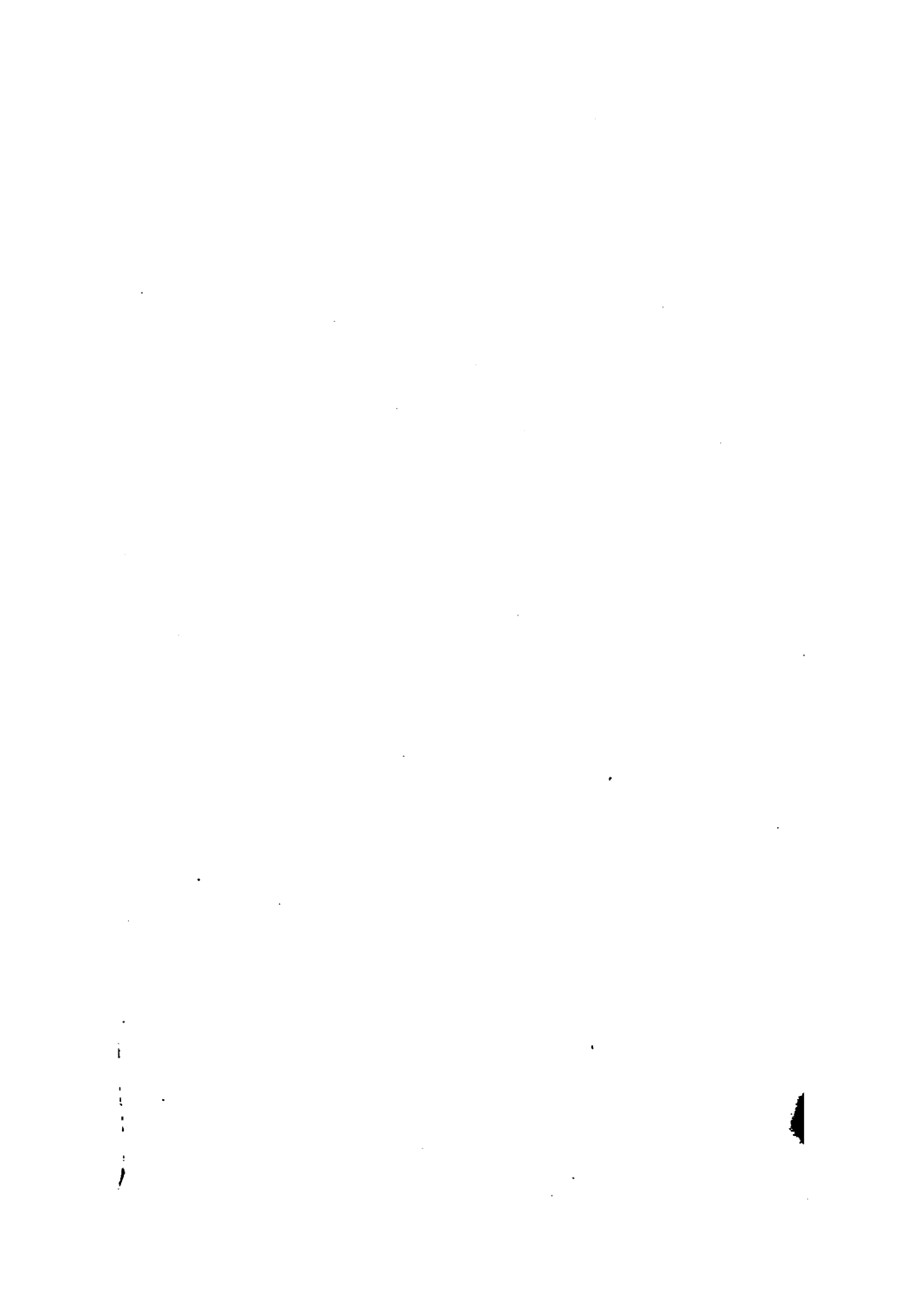
For the use of academies and colleges. A revised and corrected edition, with an introduction, and critical and explanatory notes.
[*9:]





1





**This book is under no circumstances to be
taken from the Building**

[illegible]

THE
LIBRARY
OF THE
MUSEUM OF
ART AND
ARCHITECTURE
OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF
CHICAGO

100



